

## SYSDRIVE RX ${ }_{\text {series }}$

## Introduction

Thank you for choosing the general-purpose Inverter 3G3RX Series. This User's Manual (hereinafter called "this manual") describes the parameter setting methods required for installation/ wiring and operation of the 3G3RX model, as well as troubleshooting and inspection methods.

- This manual should be delivered to the actual end user of the product.
- After reading this manual, keep it handy for future reference.
- This manual describes the specifications and functions of the product as well as the relations between them. You should assume that anything not described in this manual is not possible with the product.
- Intended readers

This manual is intended for:
Those with knowledge of the workings of electricity (qualified electric engineers or the equivalent), and also in charge of:

- Introducing the control equipment
- Designing the control system
- Installing and/or connecting the control equipment
- Field management


## Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

| WARRANTY |
| :--- |
| OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a |
| period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON. |
| OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING |
| NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE |
| PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS |
| DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR |
| INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. |


| LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY |
| :--- |
| OMRON SHALLL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSSEQUENTIAL |
| DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE |
| PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR |
| STRICT LIABILITY. |
| In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on |
| which liability is asserted. |
| IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS |
| REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS |
| WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO |
| CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR. |

## Application Considerations

## SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.
NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS
OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

## Disclaimers

## CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

## DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

| PERFORMANCE DATA |
| :--- |
| Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and <br> does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users <br> must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON <br> Warranty and Limitations of Liability. |

## ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

## Safety Precautions

## ■Indications and Meanings of Safety Information

In this user's manual, the following precautions and signal words are used to provide information to ensure the safe use of the 3G3RX Inverter.
The information provided here is vital to safety. Strictly observe the precautions provided.

## Meanings of Signal Words

A | Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, |
| :--- |
| is likely to result in serious injury or may result in death. Additionally |
| there may be severe property damage. |

Q CABAM O N
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

Alert Symbols in this Document
Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury
due to an electric shock.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION



Do not connect resistors to the terminals ( $+1, \mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-$ ) directly. Doing so might result in a smallscale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit.

Install a stop motion device to ensure safety. Not doing so might result in a minor injury. (A holding brake is not a stop motion device designed to ensure safety.)

Be sure to use a specified type of braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. In case of a braking
 resistor, install a thermal relay that monitors the temperature of the resistor. Not doing so might result in a moderate burn due to the heat generated in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. Configure a sequence that enables the Inverter power to turn off when unusual overheating is detected in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit.


The Inverter has high voltage parts inside which, if short-circuited, might cause damage to itself or other property. Place covers on the openings or take other precautions to make sure that no metal objects such as cutting bits or lead wire scraps go inside when installing and wiring.

Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.

Take safety precautions such as setting up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) that matches the Inverter capacity on the power supply side. Not doing so might result in damage to property due to the short circuit of the load.

Do not dismantle, repair or modify this product.
Doing so may result in an injury.

## Precautions for Safe Use

## Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
-Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
-Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
-Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
-Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
-Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.


## Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

-Do not drop or apply strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
-Do not hold by the front cover and terminal block cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.
-Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.

- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.

Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.

- Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W output terminals.
-Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.

Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
Locations close to power lines.

## Operation and Adjustment

- Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.


## Maintenance and Inspection

-Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.

## Precautions for Correct Use

## Installation

-Mount the product vertically on a wall with the product's longer sides upright.
The material of the wall has to be noninflammable such as a metal plate.

## Main Circuit Power Supply

- Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter is the same as AC power supply voltage.


## Error Retry Function

- Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.
- Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.


## ©Non-Stop Function at Momentary Power Interruption

-Do not come close to the machine when selecting restart in the non-stop function at momentary power interruption selection (b050) because the machine may abruptly start after the power is turned on.

## ©Operation Stop Command

- Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.


## Product Disposal

-Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.

## Warning Labels

Warning labels are located on the Inverter as shown in the following illustration． Be sure to follow the instructions．


## Warning Description

| に |
| :---: |
| A WARNING－Risk of electric shock． <br> - 据え付け，運転の前には必ず取扱説明書をお読み下さい。 <br> - 通電中及び電源遮断後10分以内はフロントカバーを外さないで下さい。 <br> －Read manual before installing． <br> －Wait 10 minutes for capacitor discharge after disconnecting power supply． |
|  |  |

## Checking Before Unpacking

## Checking the Product

On delivery, be sure to check that the delivered product is the Inverter 3G3RX model that you ordered.
Should you find any problems with the product, immediately contact your nearest local sales representative or OMRON sales office.

## $\bullet$ Checking the Nameplate

| Inverter model | OTIROП INVERTER 3G3RX-A2055 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | KW/(HP) : 5.5/(7.5) |
| Input specifications $\longrightarrow$ | INPUT: $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ V 1Ph A |
| Output specifications | INPUT: $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz} 200-240 \mathrm{~V} 3 \mathrm{Ph} \quad 26 \mathrm{~A}$ OUTPUT: $0.400 \mathrm{~Hz} 200-240 \mathrm{~V} 3 \mathrm{Ph} 24 \mathrm{~A}$ |
|  |  |
|  | S/N:**************** NE*****-** |
|  | OMRON Corporation MADE IN JAPAN |

## $\bullet$ Checking the Model



## Checking the Accessories

Note that this manual is the only accessory included with the 3G3RX model. Mounting screws and other necessary parts must be provided by the user.

## Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number located at the lower left of the front and back covers.

## Cat. No. I560-E1-03



| Revision code | Revision date | Changes and revision pages |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | December 2007 | First printing |
| 02 | October 2008 |  |
| 03 | December 2008 | - New Inverters with different capacities added (3G3RX-A4750/-A4900/-A411K/-A413K) <br> - Manual descriptions improved and/or corrected $1-2,3-33,3-54,4-25,4-47,4-51,5-1,5-2,5-4,5-5,5-6,7-22$ |

## About This Manual

This User's Manual is compiled chapter by chapter for user's convenience as follows. Understanding the following configuration ensures more effective use of the product.

|  | Overview |
| :--- | :--- |
| Chapter 1 Overview | Describes features and names of parts. |
| Chapter 2 Design | Provides external dimensions, installation dimensions, peripheral device <br> design/selection instructions, and other information necessary for <br> design. |
| Chapter 3 Operation | Describes names of parts, the Inverter's operations, including how to use <br> the keys on the Digital Operator, and the monitor function. |
| Chapter 4 Functions | Describes the functions of the Inverter. |
| Chapter 5 | Maintenance <br> Operations |
| Chapter 6 | Describes the causes and their countermeasures if the Inverter fails, <br> including the solutions to possible troubles (troubleshooting). <br> Maintenance |
| Chapter 7 Specifications | Describes items for periodical inspection and/or maintenance for the <br> Inverter. |
| Appendix | Provides Inverter specifications, as well as the specifications and <br> dimensions of peripheral devices. |

Introduction ..... 1
Read and Understand this Manual ..... 2
Safety Precautions ..... 5
Precautions for Safe Use ..... 7
Precautions for Correct Use ..... 8
Checking Before Unpacking ..... 10
Revision History ..... 11
About This Manual ..... 12
Chapter 1 Overview
1-1 Functions ..... 1-1
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts ..... 1-4
Chapter 2 Design
2-1 Installation ..... 2-1
2-2 Wiring ..... 2-6
Chapter 3 Operation
3-1 Operation Method ..... 3-3
3-2 Test Run Procedure ..... 3-5
3-3 Test Run Operation ..... 3-6
3-4 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator ..... 3-9
3-5 Keys ..... 3-12
3-6 Parameter Transition ..... 3-13
3-7 Parameter List ..... 3-19
Chapter 4 Functions
4-1 Monitor Mode ..... 4-1
4-2 Function Mode ..... 4-8
4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used ..... 4-118
4-4 Communication Function ..... 4-139
Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations
5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting ..... 5-1
5-2 Warning Function ..... 5-10
Chapter 6 Inspection and Maintenance
6-1 Inspection and Maintenance ..... 6-1
Chapter 7 Specifications
7-1 Standard Specification List ..... 7-1

## Contents

7-2 Dimensional Drawing ..... 7-6
7-3 Options ..... 7-14
Appendix
Appendix-1 Parameter List ..... App-1
Appendix-2 Product Life Curve ..... App-41
Appendix-3 Life Alarm Output ..... App-42
Index

## Chapter 1

## Overview

1-1 Functions ..... 1-1
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts ..... 1-4

## 3G3RX Inverter Models

| Rated voltage | Enclosure rating | Max. applicable motor capacity | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3-phase 200 V AC | IP20 (Complies with JEM1030) | 0.4 kW | 3G3RX-A2004 |
|  |  | 0.75 kW | 3G3RX-A2007 |
|  |  | 1.5 kW | 3G3RX-A2015 |
|  |  | 2.2 kW | 3G3RX-A2022 |
|  |  | 3.7 kW | 3G3RX-A2037 |
|  |  | 5.5 kW | 3G3RX-A2055 |
|  |  | 7.5 kW | 3G3RX-A2075 |
|  |  | 11 kW | 3G3RX-A2110 |
|  |  | 15 kW | 3G3RX-A2150 |
|  |  | 18.5 kW | 3G3RX-A2185 |
|  |  | 22 kW | 3G3RX-A2220 |
|  |  | 30 kW | 3G3RX-A2300 |
|  |  | 37 kW | 3G3RX-A2370 |
|  |  | 45 kW | 3G3RX-A2450 |
|  |  | 55 kW | 3G3RX-A2550 |
| 3-phase 400 V AC |  | 0.4 kW | 3G3RX-A4004 |
|  |  | 0.75 kW | 3G3RX-A4007 |
|  |  | 1.5 kW | 3G3RX-A4015 |
|  |  | 2.2 kW | 3G3RX-A4022 |
|  |  | 3.7 kW | 3G3RX-A4037 |
|  |  | 5.5 kW | 3G3RX-A4055 |
|  |  | 7.5 kW | 3G3RX-A4075 |
|  |  | 11 kW | 3G3RX-A4110 |
|  |  | 15 kW | 3G3RX-A4150 |
|  |  | 18.5 kW | 3G3RX-A4185 |
|  |  | 22 kW | 3G3RX-A4220 |
|  |  | 30 kW | 3G3RX-A4300 |
|  |  | 37 kW | 3G3RX-A4370 |
|  |  | 45 kW | 3G3RX-A4450 |
|  |  | 55 kW | 3G3RX-A4550 |
|  |  | 75 kW | 3G3RX-A4750 |
|  |  | 90 kW | 3G3RX-A4900 |
|  |  | 110 kW | 3G3RX-A411K |
|  |  | 132 kW | 3G3RX-A413K |

## International Standards Models (EC Directives and UL/cUL Standards)

The 3G3RX Inverter meets the EC Directives and UL/cUL standard requirements for worldwide use.

| Classification |  | Applicable standard |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EC Directives | EMC Directive | EN61800-3: 2004 |
|  | Low-voltage Directive | EN61800-5-1: 2003 |
| UL/cUL Standards | UL508C |  |

## Human-/Environment-friendly, High-performance, General-purpose Inverters Suitable for Various Advanced Applications

## High Performance

High Starting Torque
With the vector control and auto-tuning functions, the 3G3RX Series has achieved high starting torque in excess of $200 \%$ at 0.3 Hz .

Trip Suppression
This Inverter features two trip suppression functions: "Overcurrent trip suppression function" to suppress overcurrent trip during acceleration, and "Overvoltage suppression function during deceleration" to suppress overvoltage trip during deceleration. Therefore, the 3G3RX Series provides tough operational capabilities regardless of the severe time setting of acceleration and deceleration.

## ■Various Applications

## Sensor-less Vector Control at 0 Hz

The 3G3RX Series provides sensor-less vector control, which is useful for up/down applications. It can provide a high torque of $150 \%$, even at a speed reference of $0 \mathrm{~Hz}(150 \%$ torque is available when the Inverter capacity is increased by one rank). This function contributes to simplification of control programs and extension of the service life of the brake.

## Emergency Shutoff Function

Switching the internal slide switch (SW1) changes the multi-function input terminal (S3) to the emergency shutoff input. The power module that controls the motor is shutoff directly without operating software.

## Built-in Braking Circuit (up to 22 kW)

The Inverter models with 22 kW or lower capacity incorporate a braking transistor, enabling spacesaving configuration for applications that need rapid acceleration and stop.

## Restart Speed Search Function

For a free-running motor (e.g. a fan motor), this function checks the direction of rotation and frequency, enabling smooth restart of the motor.

## High-torque Multi-operation

The 3G3RX Series enables balanced torque control for the whole system, in proportion to multiple motor loads.

## Deceleration Stop During Power Failure

During a power failure or momentary power interruption, the 3G3RX Series can decelerate and stop a motor by using the motor braking energy.

## ■Human-/Environment-friendly Features

## More Simplified Parameter Settings and View

- Only parameters that have been changed from the default settings can be viewed.
-With the user setting function, only 12 parameters for frequent use can be viewed.


## Compliance With Safety Standards

The 3G3RX Series meets the requirements of the CE and UL/cUL and complies with various standards.

## The RoHS Directive

The standard model meets the requirements of the RoHS Directive.

## Easily Meets the Requirements Specified by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport of Japan

The 3G3RX Series incorporates a zero-phase reactor (radio noise filter) as a standard specification. When an optional DC reactor is added, the 3G3RX Series meets the requirements specified by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport of Japan.

## 1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts

When the product is unpacked, it appears as below. (Example of 3G3RX-A2150/A4150 to A2220/ A4220)


Open the terminal block cover and you can connect cables to the main circuit terminal block, as well as the control circuit terminal block.
Also, open the front cover and you can mount the optional board.


## Chapter 2

## Design

2-1 Installation ..... 2-1
2-2 Wiring ..... 2-6

## 2-1 Installation

## $\triangle$ WARNING

4 Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

Wiring work must be carried out only by qualified personnel. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

Do not change wiring and slide switches (SW1), put on or take off Digital Operator and optional devices, replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

Be sure to ground the unit. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock or fire. (200-V class: type-D grounding, $400-\mathrm{V}$ class: type-C grounding)

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

| Do not connect resistors to the terminals (+1, P/+2, N/-) directly. Doing so might result in a small- |
| :--- | :--- |
| scale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit. |

## Safety Information

## Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.


## Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

- Do not drop or apply strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
- Do not hold by the front cover and terminal block cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.
-Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.
- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.

Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.

- Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the U , V , and W output terminals.
- Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.

Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
Locations close to power lines.

## Precautions for Use

## Installation

- Install the Inverter vertically on the wall.

Install the Inverter on a nonflammable wall surface material, like metal.


## Main Circuit Power Supply

-Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter matches the AC power supply voltage.

## ■Installation Environment

- Increased ambient temperatures will shorten the life of the Inverter.
- Keep the Inverter away from heating elements (such as a braking resistor, DC reactor, etc.). If the Inverter is installed in an enclosure, keep the ambient temperature within the range of the specifications, taking dimensions and ventilation into consideration.

-When several 3G3RX models are installed in an enclosure and a ventilation fan is mounted in the enclosure, be careful about the layout of the Inverters and the air intake apertures.
Depending on the internal layout of the panel, the Inverter's cooling effect may deteriorate, resulting in an increase in ambient temperature.
Also, use thorough caution in making sure that the Inverter's ambient temperature is within the allowable operating temperature range.

- Before installing the Inverter, place a cover over all the ventilation openings to shield them from foreign objects.
After completing the installation process, be sure to remove the covers from the Inverter before operation.
- Below is the heat radiation according to the Inverter capacity.

| Inverter capacity (kw) | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load with 70\% loss (W) | 64 | 76 | 102 | 127 | 179 | 242 | 312 | 435 | 575 | 698 |
| Load with 100\% loss (W) | 70 | 88 | 125 | 160 | 235 | 325 | 425 | 600 | 800 | 975 |
| Efficiency at rated output (\%) | 85.1 | 89.5 | 92.3 | 93.2 | 94.0 | 94.4 | 94.6 | 94.8 | 94.9 | 95.0 |


| Inverter capacity (kw) | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Load with 70\% loss (W) | 820 | 1100 | 1345 | 1625 | 1975 | 2675 | 3375 | 3900 | 4670 |
| Load with 100\% loss (W) | 1150 | 1550 | 1900 | 2300 | 2800 | 3800 | 4800 | 5550 | 6650 |
| Efficiency at rated output (\%) | 95.0 | 95.0 | 95.1 | 95.1 | 95.1 | 95.2 | 95.2 | 95.2 | 95.2 |

-To raise the carrier frequency, reduce the output current (or derate the rated current) as shown in the graph below.

| Voltage | 200-V class |  | 400-V class |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity | Max. fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ | Max. fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ ( 75 to 132 kW is for 10 kHz ) |
| 0.4 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 0.75 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 1.5 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 2.2 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 3.7 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 5.5 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 7.5 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 11 kW | 12 | 90\% (41.4 max.) | 15 | 100\% |
| 15 kW | 12 | 95\% (60.8 A max.) | 14 | 95\% (30.4 A max.) |
| 18.5 kW | 10 | 90\% (68.4 A max.) | 10 | 90\% (34.2 A max.) |
| 22 kW | 7 | 70\% (66.5 A max.) | 6 | 75\% (36.0 A max.) |
| 30 kW | 5 | 80\% (96.8 A max.) | 10 | 75\% (43.5 A max.) |
| 37 kW | 10 | 75\% (108.7 A max.) | 8 | 80\% (60.0 A max.) |
| 45 kW | 5 | 70\% (127.4 A max.) | 9 | 75\% (68.2 A max.) |
| 55 kW | 5 | 70\% (154 A max.) | 6 | 60\% (67.2 A max.) |
| 75 kW | - | - | 6 | 85\% (126.7 A max.) |
| 90 kW | - | - | 4 | 75\% (132.0 A max.) |
| 110 kW | - | - | 6 | 70\% (151.9 A max.) |
| 132 kW | - | - | 3 | 60\% (156.0 A max.) |



## Backing Plate

## Inverter with $\mathbf{2 2}$ kW or Lower Capacity

When running cables, cut the points between the backing plate and unnecessary portions with nippers or a wire cutter, and remove.


- Inverter with 30 kW or Higher Capacity


## For Connection Without Cable Conduit

Make a cut in the rubber bushing of the backing plate with nippers or a wire cutter, and insert a cable.


## For Connection With Cable Conduit

Remove the rubber bushing from the conduit connecting portions, and connect the cable conduit.


* Do not remove the rubber bushing unless you connect a cable conduit.

Otherwise, the cable sheath may be damaged by the inner edge of the backing plate, resulting in short-circuit or ground fault.

## 2-2 Wiring

## Standard Connection Diagram



## Main Circuit Terminals

| Terminal symbol | Terminal name | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| R/L1, S/L2, <br> T/L3 | Main power supply input <br> terminal | Connect the input power supply. |
| U/T1,V/T2, <br> W/T3 | Inverter output terminal | Connect to the 3-phase motor. |
| $+1, \mathrm{P} /+2$ | External DC reactor <br> terminal | Remove the short-circuit bar between terminals "+1" and <br> "P/+2", and connect the optional power factor <br> improvement DC reactor. |
| $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{RB}$ | Braking resistor <br> connection terminals | Connect optional external braking resistors. (The RB <br> terminal is provided for the Inverters with 22 kW or lower <br> capacity.) |
| $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-$ | Regenerative braking <br> unit connection terminal | Connect optional regenerative braking units. <br> G <br> $\Theta$ |
| Ground terminal | Inverter case ground terminal. Connect this terminal to the <br> ground. <br> type-D (200-V class), type-C (400-V class) |  |

■ Control Circuit Terminal


Continued to the next page

| Terminal | Terminal name <br> symbol | Description | Specifications |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Multi-function analog <br> output <br> (Voltage) | This terminal outputs a signal selected from <br> the "0 to 10 V DC Voltage Output" monitor <br> items: Output frequency, Output current, <br> Output torque (with/without sign), Output <br> voltage, Input power, Electronic thermal load <br> rate, LAD frequency, Motor temperature, <br> and Fin temperature. |


|  |  |  | Terminal symbol | Terminal name | Description | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | FW | Forward rotation command terminal | When the FW signal is ON, the motor runs forward. When it is OFF, the motor decelerates and stops. | [Contact input ON condition] Voltage between each input terminal and the PSC terminal: 18 V DC or |
|  |  |  | S1 S2 S3 S4 S5 S6 S7 S8 | Multi-function input | Select 8 functions from among the 61 functions and allocate them to terminals S1 to S8. <br> Note: Only terminals S1 and S3 can be used for the emergency shutoff function. For details, refer to "Emergency Shutoff Function" (page 2-10). | more <br> Input impedance between each input terminal and the PSC terminal: $4.7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Allowable max. voltage: <br> Voltage between each input terminal and the PSC terminal: 27 V DC <br> Load current at 27 V <br> DC power supply voltage: <br> Approx. 5.6 mA |
|  |  | PSC | Multi-function input common | The sink and source logic for contact input can be switched by connecting a short-circuit bar on the control terminal block. <br> Short-circuiting P24 and SC $\Rightarrow$ Sink logic, Short-circuiting SC and PSC $\Rightarrow$ Source logic To activate contact input via an external power supply, remove the short-circuit bar and connect PSC terminal to the external interface circuit. |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P1 } \\ & \text { P2 } \\ & \text { P3 } \\ & \text { P4 } \\ & \text { P5 } \end{aligned}$ | Multi-function output | Select 5 functions from among 45, and allocate them to terminals P1 through P5. <br> If an alarm code is selected in C062, terminals P1 to P3, or terminals P1 to P4 always output an alarm factor code (e.g. Inverter trip). The signal between each terminal and PC always corresponds to the sink or source logic. | Between each terminal and PC Voltage drop 4 V max. at power-on <br> Max. allowable voltage: 27 V DC |
|  |  | PC |  | Multi-function output common | Common terminals for multi-function output terminals P1 to P5. | Max. allowable current: 50 mA |

Continued to the next page


## Slide Switch (SW1) Settings

The built-in slide switch is used to enable or disable the emergency shutoff function. (Factory Default: Disabled)

* For the location of the slide switch, refer to (page 2-12).


## Emergency Shutoff Function (Factory Default: Disabled)

-This function is intended to turn off the Inverter output (stop switching the main element) via only the multi-function input terminal of the hardware circuit without going through the CPU software.

* This function stops switching of the main element. The circuit is not electrically turned off. While the power supply is ON, do not touch the Inverter terminals and power cable (e.g. motor cable). Doing so may result in electric shock, injury or ground fault.
-When this function is enabled, the multi-function input terminals S1 and S3 are exclusively used for this function. No other function can be allocated to these terminals. If another function has been allocated, it will automatically be disabled, and terminals S1 and S3 are changed to the emergency shutoff terminals.

Function of multi-function input terminal S1
Reset signal (RS) / NO contact (Fixed)
This signal is used to reset the Inverter, and to reset the emergency shutoff trip [ E37.* ].
Function of multi-function input terminal S3
Emergency shutoff signal (EMR) / NC contact (Fixed)
This signal is used to turn off the Inverter output without using the built-in CPU.
With this signal input, the Inverter activates an emergency shutoff trip [ E37. * ].

* If multi-function input terminal S3 has not been connected or disconnected, or if the signal logic is not matched, the Inverter activates an emergency shutoff trip [E37. *]. After checking the cable connection and the signal logic, input the reset signal (RS).
Emergency shutoff trip [ E37. * ] can be reset only by the reset signal (RS) via multi-function input terminal S1. (It cannot be reset with the Digital Operator.)
-To enable this function, set the slide switch SW1 lever in the Inverter to [ON].
(With the factory default setting, slide switch SW1 is [OFF]. [This function is disabled.])
*Before operating slide switch SW1, make sure that the input power supply is OFF.

| Slide switch SW1 setting and status of multi-function input terminals S1 and S3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Slide switch (SW1) setting | Multi-function input terminal S1 |  |  |  | Multi-function input terminal S3 |  |  |  |
|  | Multi-function input 1 selection [ C001] |  | Multi-function input 1 operation selection [ C011] ${ }^{* 1}$ |  | Multi-function input 3 selection [ C003] |  | Multi-function input 3 operation selection [ C013 ] ${ }^{* 1 * 2}$ |  |
| SW1 OFF <br> Emergency shutoff: <br> Disabled <br> (factory <br> default) | [Can be selected randomly] *4 |  | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{*}$ |  | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{*} 4$ |  | [Can be selected randomly] *4 |  |
|  | Factory default | 01 (RV) | Factory default | 00 (NO) | Factory default | 12 (EXT) | Factory default | 00 (NO) |
| SW1 ON Emergency | Automatic allocation to multi-function input terminals S1 and S3, and the input terminal with 18 (RS) setting *3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| shutoff: <br> Enabled <br> *5 | Fixed function (Cannot be changed) | 18 (RS) | Fixed function (Cannot be changed) | 00 (NO) | Fixed function (Cannot be changed) | 64 (EMR) | Fixed function (Cannot be changed) | 01 (NC) |
| Turning SW1 on, and then | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{\text {*4 }}$ |  | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{*} 4$ |  | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{*} 4$ |  | [Can be selected randomly] ${ }^{\text {*4 }}$ |  |
| off <br> Emergency shutoff: Disabled *3*5 | Holds setting while SW1 is ON. | 18 (RS) | Holds setting while SW1 is ON. | 00 (NO) | Emergency shutoff function: Reset | $\begin{gathered} \text { no } \\ \text { (no } \\ \text { allocation) } \end{gathered}$ | Holds setting while SW1 is ON. | 01 (NC) |

*1. With the terminal with input terminal selection [18 (RS)], NO/NC selection is fixed to [00 (NO)].
*2. When [C003] is [64 (EMR)], [C013] is fixed to [01 (NC)].
*3. If $[18(R S)]$ has been allocated to a multi-function input terminal (except for S3) other than S1 before switch SW1 is set to "ON", the input terminal selection for the relevant terminal will be automatically changed to "no (no allocation)" by setting SW1 to "ON". This is done in order to prevent duplicated allocation of this function. Then, even if SW1 is reset to [OFF], the initial allocation cannot be restored. Re-allocate the terminal function.

Example) When the multi-function input terminal S2 [C002] is [18 (RS)], setting SW1 to [ON] changes the [C002] setting to [no (no allocation)]. [18 (RS)] will be allocated to the multifunction input terminal S1 [C001].
Then, even if SW1 is reset to [OFF], the multi-function input terminal S 2 [C002] setting is [no (no allocation)], and the multi-function input terminal S 1 [C001] setting is [18 (RS)].
*4. Input terminal selection [64 (EMR)] cannot be selected with the Digital Operator. When slide switch SW1 is set to [ON], this function will be automatically allocated.
*5. Once slide switch SW1 is set to [ON], allocation of multi-function input terminals S1 and S3 will not be restored, even if SW1 is reset to [OFF] afterward. Re-allocate the terminal function.


## Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals

## Main Power Supply Input Terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3)

- Use an earth leakage breaker for circuit (wiring) protection between the power supply and the main power supply terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3).
- An earth leakage breaker may malfunction due to the effect of high frequency. Use an earth leakage breaker with a large high-frequency sensitivity current rating.
- If the Inverter protection function is activated, a malfunction or accident may have occurred to your system. Connect a magnetic contactor to turn off the Inverter power supply.
- Do not start or stop the Inverter by switching ON/OFF the magnetic contactor connected on the Inverter power supply input (primary) side and output (secondary) side.
To start or stop the Inverter via an external signal, use the operation command (FW or RV) on the control circuit terminal block.
- This Inverter uses a 3-phase power supply. A single-phase power supply cannot be used.
- Do not use this Inverter with a phase loss power input. Doing so may damage the Inverter. By factory default, the phase loss input protection is disabled. If a phase of power supply input is interrupted, the Inverter reverts to the following status:

R-phase or T-phase is interrupted: The Inverter does not operate.
S-phase is interrupted: The Inverter reverts to single-phase operation, causing a trip (due to undervoltage, overcurrent, etc.) or damage to the Inverter.

Even if the power input is under a phase loss condition, the internal capacitor is charged with voltage, causing an electric shock or injury.
When changing the cable connections, refer to the instructions on page 2-1.

- In the following cases, the internal converter module may be damaged. Use caution to avoid them:
Imbalance of power supply voltage is $3 \%$ or more.
Power supply capacity is ten times or more than the Inverter capacity, and also 500 kVA or more. Rapid change in power supply voltage.

Example) When several Inverters are connected with a short bus.
When the phase advance capacitor is turned on/off.

- Do not turn power on/off more than once every 3 minutes.

Doing so may damage the Inverter.

## ■Inverter Output Terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3)

- For connection of the output terminal, use the applicable cable or a cable with a larger diameter. Otherwise, the output voltage between the Inverter and the motor may drop.
Particularly during low-frequency output, a voltage drop occurs with the cable, resulting in motor torque reduction.
- Do not mount a phase advance capacitor or surge absorber. These devices cause the Inverter to trip, or may cause damage to the capacitor or surge absorber.
- If the cable length exceeds 20 m (particularly, with $400-\mathrm{V}$ class), a surge voltage may be generated at the motor terminal due to stray capacitance or inductance of the cable, causing the motor to burn out.
- To connect several motors, provide a thermal relay for each.
- The RC value of each thermal relay should be 1.1 times of the motor rated current. The relay may trip easily depending on the cable length. In this case, connect an AC reactor to the Inverter output.


## ■DC Reactor Connection Terminal (+1, P/+2)

- This terminal is used to connect the optional DC reactor for power factor improvement. By factory default, a short-circuit bar has been connected between the terminals +1 and $\mathrm{P} /+2$. Before connecting the DC reactor, remove this short-circuit bar.
- The length of the DC reactor connection cable should be 5 m or less.

If the DC reactor is not used, do not remove the short-circuit bar. If you remove the short-circuit bar without connecting the DC reactor, no power is supplied to the Inverter main circuit, disabling operation.

## ■External Braking Resistor Connection Terminal (P/+2, RB)/Regenerative Braking Unit Connection Terminal (P/+2, N/-)

- The Inverters with 22 kW or lower capacity incorporate a regenerative braking circuit. To improve braking capability, mount the optional external braking resistor to this terminal. Do not mount a resistor whose resistance is lower than the specified value. Doing so may damage the regenerative braking circuit.
- The Inverters with 30 kW or higher capacity do not incorporate a regenerative braking circuit. To improve braking capability, the optional regenerative braking unit and braking resistor are required. In this case, connect the regenerative braking unit terminals ( $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-)$ to the Inverter terminals ( $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-$ ).
- The cable length should be 5 m or less. Twist the two wires.
- Do not connect any device other than the optional regenerative braking unit or external braking resistor to this terminal.


## Ground Terminal ( $\mathbf{G} \oplus$ )

- To prevent electric shock, be sure to ground the Inverter and the motor.
- According to the Electric Apparatus Engineering Regulations, the 200-V class Inverter should be connected to the grounding electrodes under type-D grounding conditions (conventional type 3 grounding: ground resistance $100 \Omega$ or less), the 400-V class Inverter should be connected to the grounding electrodes under type-C grounding conditions (conventional special type 3 grounding: ground resistance $10 \Omega$ or less).
- For the ground cable, use the applicable cable or a cable with a larger diameter. Make the cable length as short as possible.
- When several Inverters are connected, the ground cable must not be connected across several Inverters, and must not be looped.
Otherwise, the Inverters may malfunction.


## Installing Screws in the Main Circuit Terminal Block

- For the main circuit terminal blocks of 3G3RX-A2055/-A2075/-A4055/-A4075, be sure to install the terminal block screw washers with their grooved sides aligned vertically, as shown below. Not doing so may result in a contact failure or fire. (Intended terminals: R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, +1, P/+2, N/-, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, RB)



## Arrangement of Main Circuit Terminals

The terminal arrangement on the Inverter main circuit terminal block is shown below.

[EMC filter function switching method]


EMC filter disabled (factory default)

3G3RX-A2055, A2075 3G3RX-A4055, A4075

Ro,To: M4
Ground terminal: M5
Others: M5

3G3RX-A2110
3G3RX-A4110

Ro,To: M4
Ground terminal: M6
Others: M5




Ro,To: M4
Ground terminal: M8
Others: M10


■Recommended Cable Size, Wiring Device and Crimp Terminal

For Inverter wiring, crimp terminal and terminal screw tightening torque, refer to the table below.

## 2



${ }^{*}$. When the cable is connected without using the crimp terminal (bare wires), use the square washer included with the product.
Note: The cable size is based on the HIV cable $\left(75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ heat resistance).

## Connection for Separating Inverter Control Circuit Power Supply from Main Power Supply

If the Inverter protection circuit is activated to turn off the magnetic contactor of the Inverter input power supply, the power to the Inverter control circuit is also turned off, and the alarm signal cannot be kept on.
If the alarm signal must be kept on, use control circuit power supply terminals Ro and To.
Connect control circuit power supply terminals Ro and To to the primary circuit of the magnetic contactor according to the following procedure.


* To separate the control circuit power supply (Ro, To) from the main circuit power supply (R, S, T), observe the following instructions:
- For wiring between terminals Ro and To (terminal screw size: M4), use a cable of $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or more.
- Connect a 3 A fuse to the control circuit power supply cable.
- If the control circuit power supply (Ro, To) is turned on before the main circuit power supply ( $R, S, T$ ), ground fault detection at power-on is disabled.
- To use a DC power supply for the control circuit power supply (Ro, To), set the multi-function output terminal contact selection (C031 to C 036 ) for the multi-function output terminals (P1 to P 5 ) and relay output terminals (MA, MB, MC) to " 00 ". If the multi-function output terminal contact selection is set to " 01 ", the output signal may chatter when the DC power supply is turned off.
- Tightening torque for terminals Ro and To M4: 1.2 N•m (1.4 max.)


## Wiring Control Circuit Terminals

- Terminals FC and SC are insulated from each other via the input and output signal common terminals.
Do not short-circuit or ground these common terminals.
Do not ground these common terminals via external equipment. (Check the external equipment ground conditions.)
- For wiring the control circuit terminals, use twisted shielded cables (recommended size: 0.75 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ), and connect the shielded cable to each common terminal.
- The control circuit terminal connection cables should be 20 m or less.
- Separate the control circuit terminal connection cable from the main circuit cable (power cable) and the relay control circuit cable.
- For the connection of the TH (thermistor input) terminal, twist cables with the terminal SC individually, and separate them from other SC common cables.
Since a weak current flows through the thermistor, the thermistor connection cable must be separated from the main circuit cable (power cable). The thermistor connection cable should be 20 m or less.

- To use a relay for the multi-function output terminal, connect a surge-absorbing diode in parallel with the coil.
- Do not short-circuit the analog power supply terminals (between FS and FC) and/or the interface power supply terminals (between P24 and SC). Doing so may result in failure of the Inverter.


## Arrangement of the Control Circuit Terminal Block

| FS |  | FE | AM | MP | TH | FW | S8 | SC | S5 | S3 | S1 | P4 | P3 | P1 | MA |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FC | FV | FI | AMI | P24 | PSC | SC | S7 | S6 | S4 | S2 | P5 | PC | P2 | MC | MB |

Terminal screw size M3 Tightening torque $0.7 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 0.8 max.)

## Selecting the Input Control Logic

By factory default the terminal FW and the multi-function input terminal are set to sink logic (NPN). To change the input control logic to source logic (PNP), remove the short-circuit bar between the terminals P24 and PSC on the control circuit terminal block, and connect it between the terminals PSC and SC.

Selecting the Sequence Input Method (Sink/Source Logic)


Selecting the Sequence Output Method (Sink/Source Logic)



## Wiring the Digital Operator

- The 3G3RX Series Inverter can be operated with the optional 3G3AX-OP01 as well as the standard Digital Operator.
- To use the Digital Operator apart from the Inverter body, place an order for the optional cable 3G3AX-OPCN1 (1 m), or 3G3AX-OPCN3 (3 m).
- The optional cable should be 3 m or less. Using a cable longer than 3 m may cause malfunction.


## Conforming to EC Directives

## Conforming Standards

$\begin{array}{ll}\text {-EMC directive } & \text { EN 61800-3 } \\ \text { - Low-voltage directive } & \text { EN 61800-5-1 }\end{array}$

## Concept of Conformity

## EMC Directive

OMRON products are the electrical devices incorporated and used in various machines or manufacturing equipment. For this reason, we make efforts to conform our products to their related EMC standards so that the machines or equipment which have incorporated our products should easily conform to the EMC standards. The 3G3RX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN 61800-3 by following the installation and wiring method as shown below. Your machines or equipment, however, vary in type, and in addition, EMC performance depends on the configuration, wiring, or location of the devices or control panels which incorporate the EC directive conforming products. This in turn does not allow us to confirm the condition and the conformity in which our products are used. Therefore, we appreciate confirmation of the final EMC conformity for the whole machine or equipment on your own.

## Wiring the Power Supply

- Keep the ground cable as short as possible.
- Keep the cable between the Inverter and the noise filter as short as possible.


## Connecting a Motor to the Inverter

-When connecting a motor to the Inverter, be sure to use shield braided cables.

- Keep the cables as short as possible.


## Low-voltage Directive

The 3G3RX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN61800-5-1 by performing the machine installation and wiring as shown below.
-The 3G3RX models are an open type device. Be sure to install it inside the control panel.
-The power supply and voltage (SELV) with reinforced or double insulation should be used for wiring to the control circuit terminals.
-To satisfy requirements of the LVD (low-voltage) directive, the Inverter must be protected with a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) in case a short-circuiting accident occurs. Be sure to install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power supply side of the Inverter.

- Use one molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) per Inverter.
-Use the crimp-type terminal with an insulation sleeve to connect to the main circuit terminals.


## Chapter 3

## Operation

3-1 Operation Method ..... 3-3
3-2 Test Run Procedure ..... 3-5
3-3 Test Run Operation ..... 3-6
3-4 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator ..... 3-9
3-5 Keys. ..... 3-12
3-6 Parameter Transition ..... 3-13
3-7 Parameter List ..... 3-19

## $\triangle$ WARNING

Do not change wiring and slide switches (SW1), put on or take off Digital Operator and optional
devices, replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a
serious injury due to an electric shock.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION

Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.

Take safety precautions such as setting up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) that matches the Inverter capacity on the power supply side. Not doing so might result in damage to property due to the short circuit of the load.

## Safety Information

## Operation and Adjustment

-Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.

- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.


## Precautions for Use

## Error Retry Function

-Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.
-Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.

## Non-Stop Function at Momentary Power Interruption

-Do not come close to the machine when selecting restart in the non-stop function at momentary power interruption selection (b050) because the machine may abruptly start after the power is turned on.

## Operation Stop Command

-Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

## 3-1 Operation Method

This Inverter has the following operation methods that are selected by the RUN command/ frequency reference settings.
The features and the requirements for each operation method are also given below:
To enter the RUN command/frequency reference via the Digital Operator
Operates the Inverter via the key sequence of the standard or optional Digital Operator. When operating the Inverter only via the Digital Operator, the Inverter does not need to be connected to the control circuit terminal block.


ITo enter the RUN command/frequency reference from the control circuit terminal block
Operates the Inverter by connecting the external signals (from the frequency setting device, starting switch, etc.) to the control circuit terminal block.
The operation starts by turning ON the RUN command (FW, RV) while the input power supply is turned ON.
Note that the frequency can be set using the voltage directive or the current directive from the control circuit terminal block, which can be selected according to the system. For details, refer to "Control Circuit Terminal" (page 2-7).
(Requirements for operation)

- RUN command: Switch, Relay etc.
- Frequency reference: External signal (e.g. 0 to 10 V DC, -10 to 10 V DC, 4 to 20 mA )


To enter the RUN command/frequency reference in a combination of directives from the Digital Operator and the control circuit terminal block

The RUN command/frequency reference sources can be selected individually from the Digital Operator as well as the control circuit terminal block.

## 3-2 Test Run Procedure

| Item | Description ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ( ${ }^{\text {Reference }}$ page |
| :---: | :---: |
| Installation and Mounting | Install the Inverter according to the installation conditions. ${ }^{\text {a-1 }}$ |
| - Make sure that the installation conditions are met. |  |
| Wiring and Connection | Connect to the power supply and peripheral devices. ${ }^{\text {a-6 }}$ |
| - Select peripherar devices that meet the specilcations, and wire correcly. |  |
| Power On | Check the following before turning on the power. |
|  | - Make sure that an appropriate power supply voltage is supplied and that the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) are wired correctly. <br> -3G3RX-A2D: 3-phase 200 to 240 V AC <br> -3G3RX-A4D: 3-phase 380 to 480 V AC <br> - Make sure that the motor output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3) are connected to the motor correctly. <br> - Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly and that all control terminals are turned off. <br> - Set the motor to no-load status (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system). <br> - After checking the above, turn on the power. |
| Display Status Check | Make sure that there are no faults in the Inverter. |
|  |  |
| Parameter Initialization | Initialize the parameters. |
|  | - Set parameter No. b084 to "02", and press the $\square$ key while holding down the $\square$ and keys simultaneously. |
| Parameter Settings | Set the parameters required for a test run. |
| - Set the motor capacity selection (H003) and the motor pole number selection (H004). |  |
| No-load Operation | Start the no-load motor via the Digital Operator. |
|  | - Display parameter No. F001, set the output frequency using the 人 人ey and the key, and press the $\square$ key. Then, press the now key to rotate the motor. |
| Actual Load Operation | Connect the mechanical system and operate via the Digital Operator. |
|  | - If there are no difficulties with the no-load operation, connect the mechanical system to the motor and operate via the Digital Operator. |
| Operation | Refer to "Chapter 4 Functions", and set the necessary parameters. |

## 3-3 Test Run Operation

## Power On

## Checkpoints Before Turning On the Power

- Make sure that an appropriate power supply voltage is supplied and that the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) are wired correctly. 3G3RX- A2ロ: 3-phase 200 to 240 V AC 3G3RX- A4ロ: 3-phase 380 to 480 V AC
- Make sure that the motor output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3) are connected to the motor correctly.
- Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly and that all control terminals are turned off.
- Set the motor to no-load status (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system).


## Power On

- After checking the above, turn on the power.


## Display Status Check

-When the power is turned on normally, the display shows:
[Normal] RUN LED indicator (during RUN) : ON ALARM LED indicator : OFF POWER LED indicator : ON RUN command LED indicator : ON Data LED indicator (frequency) : ON Data display : Displays the set value in d001

- If an error occurs, refer to "Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations" and make the necessary changes to remedy.
[Fault] RUN LED indicator (during RUN) : ON ALARM LED indicator : ON POWER LED indicator : ON RUN command LED indicator : ON
Data LED indicator (frequency) : ON
Data display : An error code, such as "E-01", is displayed.
(The display varies depending on the type of error.)


## Parameter Initialization

- Initialize the parameters using the following procedure.
-To initialize the parameters, set parameter b084 to "02".
Key sequence


## No-load Operation

-Start the no-load motor (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system) using the Digital Operator.
Forward/Reverse Rotation via the Digital Operator

| Key sequence | Display example | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |

- Make sure that no errors have occurred in the Inverter during operation.
- Switch between forward and reverse with the operator rotation direction selection (F004).


## Stopping the Motor

- After completing the no-load operation, press the STOP/RESET key. The motor will stop.


## Actual Load Operation

- After checking the operation with the motor in the no-load status, connect the mechanical system and operate with an actual load.


## Connecting the Mechanical System

- After confirming that the motor has stopped completely, connect the mechanical system.
- Be sure to tighten all the screws when fixing the motor axis and the mechanical system.


## Operation via the Digital Operator

- Because a possible error may occur during operation, make sure that the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator is easily accessible.
-Use the Digital Operator to operate the Inverter the same way as in no-load operation.


## Checking the Operating Status

- After making sure that the operating direction is correct and that the Inverter is operating smoothly at a slow speed, increase the frequency reference.
- By changing the frequency reference or the rotation direction, make sure that there is no vibration or abnormal sound from the motor.
Make sure that the output current (output current monitor [d002]) is not excessive.


## 3-4 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator

## Part Names and Descriptions



|  | Name | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Increment key | Changes the mode. <br> Also, increases the set value of each function. |

## Display System and Key Sequence of Each Code

- This section explains the examples of typical operation (Basic display, Complete display) and the extended function mode $U$ as a special operation.
This operation can be performed when other display modes are selected.
The display indicates the setting of "b038" when the power is turned on. For details, refer to "Initial Screen Selection (Initial Screen at Power-ON)" (page 4-56).
When "b038 = 01" (factory default), $\square$ for output frequency monitor " d 001 " is displayed. Press the Mode key to display 60 .

Note: The Digital Operator display varies depending on the settings of display selection "b037", initial screen selection "b038", and user parameter automatic setting function selection "b039". For details, refer to "Display Selection" (page 4-53), "Initial Screen Selection (Initial Screen at Power-ON)" (page 4-56), "User Parameter Automatic Setting Function" (page 4-57).

| Item | Function code | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Display selection | b037 | 00 | Complete display |
|  |  | 01 | Individual display of functions |
|  |  | 02 | User setting |
|  |  | 03 | Data comparison display |
|  |  | 04 | Basic display (factory default) |
| Initial screen selection (Power On) | b038 * | 00 | Screen when the Enter key was pressed last |
|  |  | 01 | d001 (Output frequency monitor) (factory default) |
|  |  | 02 | d002 (Output current monitor) |
|  |  | 03 | d003 (Rotation direction monitor) |
|  |  | 04 | d007 (Frequency conversion monitor) |
|  |  | 05 | F001 (Output frequency setting/monitor) |
| User parameter automatic setting function selection | b039 * | 00 | Disabled (factory default) |
|  |  | 01 | Enabled |

*Not displayed by factory default.

* To return the display to 60 or $\square$ an from any display on the Digital Operator, refer to the following procedures.
- Hold down the Mode key for 3 seconds or more to display 00 and 50 alternately. Press the Mode key to display 001 or 0.00 .
* 4 shows the status during stop. Displays the output frequency of the Inverter during operation.


## 3-4 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator

## Operation Example for Basic Display (factory default: "b037 = 04")

- Displays the limited basic parameters.

| Monitor mode | $:$ All |
| :--- | :--- |
| Basic function mode | $: 4$ parameters |
| Extended function mode | $: 24$ parameters |

- Other parameters than those mentioned above are not displayed. To display all parameters, select "Complete display 'b037 = 00'".
<Parameters to be Displayed and Arrangement>

| NO. | Display code | Item |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | d001 to d104 | Monitor display |
| 2 | F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor |
| 3 | F002 | Acceleration time 1 |
| 4 | F003 | Deceleration time 1 |
| 5 | F004 | Operator rotation direction selection |
| 6 | A001 | Frequency reference selection |
| 7 | A002 | RUN command selection |
| 8 | A003 | Base frequency |
| 9 | A004 | Maximum frequency |
| 10 | A005 | FV/FI selection |
| 11 | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 |
| 12 | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 |
| 13 | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |
| 14 | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |
| 15 | A044 | V/f characteristics selection |
| 16 | A045 | Output voltage gain |
| 17 | A085 | RUN mode selection |
| 18 | b001 | Retry selection |
| 19 | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time |
| 20 | b008 | Trip retry selection |
| 21 | b011 | Trip retry wait time |
| 22 | b037 | Display selection |
| 23 | b083 | Carrier frequency |
| 24 | b084 | Initialization selection |
| 25 | b130 | Overvoltage protection function during deceleration |
| 26 | b131 | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration |
| 27 | C021 | Multi-function output terminal P1 selection |
| 28 | C022 | Multi-function output terminal P2 selection |
| 29 | C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection |

* If the intended parameter is not displayed, check the setting of display selection "b037".

To display all parameters, set "00" to "b037".

## 3-5 Keys

|  | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\square$ | Mode key | Switches between the command setting and the data setting, and between the function mode and the extended function mode. <br> With this key, you can always change the display as follows: <br> [Supplemental Information] <br> To jump to "d001" from any function mode, hold down the Mode key for 3 seconds. <br> Note: Always press the Enter key to store any changed data. |
| 人 | Increment key | Changes the set values, parameters, and commands. |
| N | Decrement key |  |
| RUN | RUN key | Starts the operation. Forward/Reverse rotation depends on the "F004" setting. |
| $\frac{\text { STOP }}{\text { RESET }}$ | STOP/RESET key | Stops the operation. Functions as a reset key if an error occurs. |
| $山$ | Enter key | Enters and stores changed data. <br> Do not press the Enter key if you don't want to store any changes, for example, if you change the data inadvertently. |

## 3-6 Parameter Transition

Operation and sequence of code display $\quad$ Operation and sequence of monitor/data display

Press the Increment/Decrement key to scroll through codes in the code display and to increase/decrease the number in the data display. Press either key until you see the desired code or data. For fast-forwarding, press and hold either key.


## Operation Example for Complete Display (Default: "b037 = 00")

Displays all parameters.

| Operation and sequence of code display (Monitor/Function modes) | Operation and sequence of monitor/data display (Monitor/Function modes) | Operation and sequence of code display (Extended function mode) | Operation and sequence of monitor/data display (Extended function mode) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Press the Increment/Decrement key to scroll through codes in the code display and to increase/decrease the number in the data display.
Press either key until you see the desired code or data. For fast-forwarding, press and hold either key.


## Display System and Key Sequence of Extended Function Mode U

The extended function mode $U$ is the parameter to optionally register (or automatically record) other extended function codes, and differs in operation from other extended function modes.
*1. The setting displayed varies depending on the parameter.
*2. To change the data, be sure to press the Enter key.



## Direct Code Specification and Selection

- The codes can be specified or selected by directly entering each digit of the codes or data, as well as by scrolling the codes of the monitor, basic function, and extended function modes.
- Below is an example where monitor mode code "d001" is changed to extended function code "A029".

1. Display the monitor mode code.
("d001" is displayed.)


2. Change the extended function mode.


- "d" of the 4th digit on the left starts to blink.
- "A" blinks.
- Press the Enter key to fix the blinking digit.
(" A " is entered.)
(Continued to the next page)

3. Change the 3rd digit of the extended function code.


- "0" of the 3rd digit blinks.
- Press the Enter key to fix "0" of the 3rd digit as you need not change it.

4. Change the 2nd digit of the extended function code.

(Continued to the next page)
5. Change the 1 st digit of the extended function code.

6. The extended function code setting is complete.


- The code display "A029" selection is complete.

Note: " A " of the 4 th digit on the left starts to blink again when entering codes which have not been selected for display or codes not on the list.

Refer to "Display Selection" (page 4-53), "Initial Screen Selection (Initial Screen at Power-ON)" (page 4-56), "User Parameter Automatic Setting Function" (page 4-57), and "Appendix Parameter List" to check the code, and enter again.
7. Press the Mode key to display the data. Use the Increment/Decrement keys to change the data and press the Enter key to set it. ${ }^{*}{ }^{4}$
The data can be set in the same procedure as 1 to $6 .^{* 3 * 4}$
*1 This operation is available even if code "d001" is not displayed.
*2 If pressing the Mode key while each digit is blinking, the display returns the status for the 1-digit higher entry.
*3 If pressing the Mode key while the 4th digit on the left is blinking, the values under entry are canceled and the display returns to the status before pressing the Increment and Decrement keys simultaneously in 1 .
*4 To change the data, be sure to press the Mode key.

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| d001 | Output frequency monitor | 0.0 to 400.0 | - | Yes | - | Hz | 4-1 |
| d002 | Output current monitor | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | A | 4-1 |
| d003 | Rotation direction monitor | F: Forward <br> o: Stop <br> r: Reverse | - | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d004 | PID feedback value monitor | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999(10000 \text { to } 99990) \\ & \text { 「100 to Г } 999(100000 \text { to } 999000) \\ & \text { (Enabled when the PID function is selected) } \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d005 | Multi-function input monitor | (Example) Terminals FW, S7, S2, S1 : ON Terminals S8, S6, S5, S4, S3: OFF | - | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d006 | Multi-function output monitor |  | - | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d007 | Output frequency monitor (after conversion) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 3996(10000 \text { to } 39960) \\ & \text { (Output frequency } \times \text { Conversion factor of b086) } \end{aligned}$ | - | Yes | - | - | 4-2 |
| d008 | Real frequency monitor | $\begin{aligned} & -400 . \text { to }-100 . \\ & -99.9 \text { to } 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | Hz | 4-3 |
| d009 | Torque reference monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d010 | Torque bias monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d012 | Output torque monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d013 | Output voltage monitor | 0. to 600. | - | - | - | V | 4-4 |


| Parameter No． | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| d014 | Input power monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | － | － | － | kW | 4－4 |
| d015 | Integrated power monitor | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999(10000 \text { to } 99990) \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999(100000 \text { to } 999000) \end{aligned}$ | － | － | － | － | 4－4 |
| d016 | Total RUN time | 0．to 9999. <br> 1000 to 9999 （10000 to 99990） <br> 「100 to 「999（100000 to 999000） | － | － | － | h | 4－4 |
| d017 | Power ON time monitor | 0．to 9999. <br> 1000 to 9999 （10000 to 99990） <br> 「100 to 「999（100000 to 999000） | － | － | － | h | 4－5 |
| d018 | Fin temperature monitor | －020．to 200.0 | － | － | － | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4－5 |
| d019 | Motor temperature monitor | －020．to 200.0 | － | － | － | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4－5 |
| d022 | Life assessment monitor |  | － | － | － | － | 4－5 |
| d023 | Not used | － | － | － | － | － | － |
| d024 | Not used | － | － | － | － | － | － |
| d025 | Not used | － | － | － | － | － | － |
| d026 | Not used | － | － | － | － | － | － |
| d027 | Not used | － | － | － | － | － | － |
| d028 | Pulse counter monitor | 0 to 2147483647 （Displays MSB 4 digits） | － | － | － | － | 4－5 |
| d029 | Position command monitor | －1073741823 to 1073741823 <br> （Displays MSB 4 digits including＂－＂） | － | － | － | － | 4－6 |
| d030 | Current position monitor | －1073741823 to 1073741823 <br> （Displays MSB 4 digits including＂－＂） | － | － | － | － | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 4-6 \\ 4-132 \end{array}$ |
| d080 | Fault frequency monitor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | － | － | － | Time | 4－6 |
| d081 | Fault monitor 1 （Latest） | Error code（condition of occurrence） <br> $\rightarrow$ Output frequency［Hz］$\rightarrow$ Output current［A］ <br> $\rightarrow$ Internal DC voltage［V］ <br> $\rightarrow$ RUN time［h］ <br> $\rightarrow$ ON time［h］ | － | － | － | － | 4－6 |
| d082 | Fault monitor 2 |  |  |  |  |  | 4－6 |
| d083 | Fault monitor 3 |  |  |  |  |  | 4－6 |
| d084 | Fault monitor 4 |  |  |  |  |  | 4－6 |
| d085 | Fault monitor 5 |  |  |  |  |  | 4－6 |
| d086 | Fault monitor 6 |  |  |  |  |  | 4－6 |
| d090 | Warning monitor | Warning code | － | － | － | － | 4－7 |
| d102 | DC voltage monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | － | － | － | V | 4－7 |

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter №. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| d103 | Regenerative braking load rate monitor | 0.0 to 100.0 | - | - | - | \% | 4-7 |
| d104 | Electronic thermal monitor | 0.0 to 100.0 | - | - | - | \% | 4-7 |

## Basic Function Mode (F■ロロ)

## Operation

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 0.0/Starting frequency to 1 st/2nd/3rd max. frequency <br> 0.0 to 100.0 (PID control enabled) | - | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-8 |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F202 | * 2nd acceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 3600 \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F302 | * 3rd acceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 3600 \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & \text { 1000. to } 3600 . \end{aligned}$ | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F203 | * 2nd deceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 3600 . \end{aligned}$ | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | s | 4-8 |
| F303 | * 3rd deceleration time 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 3600 . \end{aligned}$ | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F004 | Operator rotation direction selection | 00: (Forward) <br> 01: (Reverse) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-10 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


## Extended Function Mode

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| 을気00000 | A001 |  | Frequency reference selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> (Enabled when 3G3AX-OP01 is used.) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 <br> 06: Pulse train frequency <br> 07: Not used <br> 10: Operation function result | 02 | No | No | - | $\begin{gathered} 4-10 \\ 4-138 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A002 | RUN command selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 | 02 | No | No | - | 4-11 |
|  | A003 | Base frequency | 30. to Maximum frequency [A004] | 60. | No | No | Hz | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4-11 \\ 4-109 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A203 | * 2nd base frequency | 30. to 2nd maximum frequency [A204] | 60. |  |  |  | 4-11 |
|  | A303 | * 3rd base frequency | 30. to 3rd maximum frequency [A304] | 60. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A004 | Maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. | No | No | Hz | 4-12 |
|  | A204 | * 2nd maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A304 | * 3rd maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. |  |  |  |  |

[^0]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A005 |  | FV/FI selection | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Switches between FV/FE via terminal AT <br> 02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT <br> (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) <br> 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT <br> (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) <br> 04: Switches between FE/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-12 |
|  | A006 | FE selection | 00: FE only <br> 01: FV/FI auxiliary frequency reference (not reversible) <br> 02: FV/FI auxiliary frequency reference (reversible) <br> 03: FE disabled | 03 | No | No | - | 4-13 |
|  | A011 | FV start frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A012 | FV end frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A013 | FV start ratio | 0 . to FV end ratio | 0. | No | Yes | \% | 4-14 |
|  | A014 | FV end ratio | FV start ratio to 100. | 100. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A015 | FV start selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: External start frequency } \\ & \text { (A011 set value) } \\ & 01: 0 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | A016 | FV, FE, FI sampling | 1. to 30 <br> 31. (with 500 ms filter $\pm 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ hysteresis) | 31. | No | Yes | - | 4-16 |
|  | A017 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - | - |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | A019 |  | Multi-step speed selection | 00: Binary: 16-step selection with 4 terminals 01: Bit: 8-step selection with 7 terminals | 00 | No | No | - | 4-16 |
|  | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | $\begin{gathered} 4-8 \\ 4-16 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A220 | * 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A320 | * 3rd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 3rd Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-16 |
|  | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A028 | Multi-step speed reference 8 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A029 | Multi-step speed reference 9 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A030 | Multi-step speed reference 10 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A031 | Multi-step speed reference 11 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A032 | Multi-step speed reference 12 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A033 | Multi-step speed reference 13 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A034 | Multi-step speed reference 14 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A035 | Multi-step speed reference 15 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |

[^1]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A038 |  | Jogging frequency | 0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A039 | Jogging stop selection | 00: Free running on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 01: Deceleration stop on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 02: DC injection braking on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 03: Free running on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation <br> 04: Deceleration stop on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation <br> 05: DC injection braking on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-18 |
|  | A041 | Torque boost selection <br> * 2nd torque boost selection | 00: Manual torque boost <br> 01: Automatic torque boost | 00 00 | No | No | - | 4-19 |
|  | A042 | Manual torque boost voltage | 0.0 to 20.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A242 | * 2nd manual torque boost voltage |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A342 | * 3rd manual torque boost voltage |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A043 | Manual torque boost frequency | 0.0 to 50.0 | 5.0 | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A243 | * 2nd manual torque boost frequency |  | 5.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A343 | * 3rd manual torque boost frequency |  | 5.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A044 | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) <br> 02: Free V/f characteristics <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector control <br> 05: Sensor vector control (V2) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-21 |
|  | A244 | * 2nd V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) <br> 02: Free V/f characteristics <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) <br> 04: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A344 | * 3rd V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-24 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No． |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A046 |  | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0．to 255. | 100. | Yes | Yes | － | 4－20 |
|  | A246 | ＊2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0．to 255. | 100. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A047 | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0．to 255. | 100. | Yes | Yes | － |  |  |
|  | A247 | ＊2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0．to 255. | 100. |  |  |  |  |  |
| DC injection braking | A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00：Disabled <br> 01：Enabled <br> 02：Frequency control［A052 set value］ | 00 | No | Yes | － | $\begin{array}{\|c} 4-24 \\ 4-109 \end{array}$ |  |
|  | A052 | DC injection braking frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4－24 |  |
|  | A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | s | 4－24 |  |
|  | A054 | DC injection braking power | 0．to 100．（0．4 to 55 kW ） | 50. | No | Yes | \％ |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0．to 80．（75 to 132 kW ） | 40. | No | Yes | \％ |  |  |
|  | A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | A056 | DC injection braking method selection | 00：Edge operation 01：Level operation | 01 | No | Yes | － |  |  |
|  | A057 | Startup DC injection braking power | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 100 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 80 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0. | No | Yes | \％ |  |  |
|  | A058 | Startup DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | A059 | DC injection braking carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0 （0．4 to 55 kW ） | 5.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0.5 to 10.0 （ 75 to $132 \mathrm{kW)}$ | 3.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 气⿳⿵人一⿲丶丶㇒一⿱⿰㇒一大口} \end{aligned}$ | A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0．00／Frequency lower limit to Max． frequency | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4－28 |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \stackrel{\circ}{0} \\ \stackrel{y}{c} \end{gathered}$ | A261 | ＊2nd frequency upper limit | 0．00／2nd frequency lower limit to 2nd Max． frequency | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \overline{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0．00／Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
| 㐫 | A262 | ＊2nd frequency lower limit | 0．00／Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |

＊2nd／3rd control is displayed when＂SET（08）／SET3（17）＂is allocated to one of multi－function inputs from C001 to C008．

## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A063 |  | Jump frequency 1 | Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-30 |
|  | A064 | Jump frequency width 1 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A065 | Jump frequency 2 | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A066 | Jump frequency width 2 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A067 | Jump frequency 3 | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A068 | Jump frequency width 3 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A069 | Acceleration stop frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | A070 | Acceleration stop time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
| 읃000은 | A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Reverse output enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-31 |  |
|  | A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A073 | PID I gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \text { to } 3600 . \end{aligned}$ | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A074 | PID D gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 | 1.00 | No | Yes | Time |  |  |
|  | A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI <br> 01: FV <br> 02: RS485 communication <br> 03: Pulse train frequency <br> 10: Operation function output | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A077 | Reverse PID function | 00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - <br> Feedback value) <br> 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value) | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A078 | PID output limit function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
| $\overline{0}$ 읃 0 0 음 | A079 | PID feedforward selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Disabled } \\ & 01: \mathrm{FV} \\ & 02: \mathrm{FI} \\ & 03: \mathrm{FE} \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-31 |  |
| $\stackrel{\llbracket}{\gtrless}$ | A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | No | No | - | 4-35 |  |
|  | A082 | AVR voltage selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 } \\ & \text { 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 200 / \\ 400 \end{gathered}$ | No | No | V |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A085 |  | RUN mode selection | 00: Normal operation <br> 01: Energy-saving operation <br> 02: Automatic operation | 00 | No | No | - |  |
|  | A086 | Energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment | 0.0 to 100.0 | 50.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 15.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-37 |
|  | A292 | * 2nd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A392 | * 3rd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A093 | Deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A293 | * 2nd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A393 | * 3rd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting <br> 02: Enabled only when switching forward/ reverse | 00 | No | No | - |  |
|  | A294 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | A295 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration frequency |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | A296 | * 2nd 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve <br> 02: U-shape curve <br> 03: Inverted U-shape curve <br> 04: EL-S-shape curve | 00 | No | No | - | 4-38 |
|  | A098 | Deceleration pattern selection |  | 00 | No | No | - |  |

[^2]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| External frequency adjustment | A101 |  | FI start frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-14 |
|  | A102 | FI end frequency | 0.00 |  | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | A103 | FI start ratio | 0. to FI end ratio | 20. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A104 | Fl end ratio | Fl start ratio to 100. | 100. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A105 | FI start selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Use FI start frequency [A101] } \\ & 01: 0 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A111 | FE start frequency | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline-400 . \text { to }-100 \text {. } \\ -99.9 \text { to } 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{array}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-15 |  |
|  | A112 | FE end frequency |  | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | A113 | FE start ratio | -100. to FE end ratio | -100. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A114 | FE end ratio | FE start ratio to 100. | 100. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A131 | Acceleration curve parameter | 01 (small curve) to 10 (large curve) | 02 | No | Yes | - | 4-39 |  |
|  | A132 | Deceleration curve parameter |  | 02 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A141 A142 | Operation frequency input A setting <br> Operation frequency input B setting | ```00: Digital Operator (F001) 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) (Enabled when 3G3AX-OP01 is used.) 02: Input FV 03: Input FI 04: RS485 communication 05: Option 1 06: Option 2 07: Pulse train frequency``` | 02 03 | No No | Yes <br> Yes | - | 4-41 |  |
|  | A143 | Operator selection | 00: Addition ( $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}$ ) <br> 01: Subtraction (A - B) <br> 02: Multiplication $(A \times B)$ | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A145 | Frequency addition amount | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-41 |  |
|  | A146 | Frequency addition direction | 00: Add A145 value to output frequency 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A150 |  | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during acceleration | 0 . to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |
|  | A151 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during acceleration | 0. to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |
|  | A152 | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during deceleration | 0 . to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |
|  | A153 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during deceleration | 0. to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |
|  | b001 | Retry selection | 00: Alarm <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 04: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |
|  | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | S |  |
|  | b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | S | 4-85 |
|  | b004 | Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Disabled during stop and deceleration stop | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |
|  | b005 | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | b006 | Input phase loss protection selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-46 |
|  | b007 | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{array}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | $\begin{aligned} & 4-42 \\ & 4-68 \\ & 4-85 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b008 | Trip retry selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 04: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |
|  | b009 | Undervoltage retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | b010 | Overvoltage/ overcurrent retry time selection | 1 to 3 | 3 | No | Yes | Time | 4-43 |
|  | b011 | Trip retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | S |  |

[^3]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## 3

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b012 |  | Electronic thermal level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.00 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | No | Yes | A | 4-46 |
|  | b212 | * 2nd electronic thermal level |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b312 | * 3rd electronic thermal level |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b013 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics <br> 01: Constant torque characteristics 02: Free setting | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b213 | * 2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b313 | * 3rd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b015 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 1 | 0. to 400. | 0. | No | Yes | Hz | 4-47 |  |
|  | b017 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b019 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b016 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 1 | 0.0 to Rated current | 0.0 | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b018 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b020 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parameter } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | b021 |  | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation <br> 03: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation (Accelerates during regeneration) | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-49 |
|  | b022 | Overload limit level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current <br> ( 75 to 132 kW ) | $\begin{gathered} 1.50 \\ \times \\ \text { Rat- } \\ \text { ed } \\ \text { cur- } \\ \text { rent } \end{gathered}$ | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b024 | Overload limit selection 2 | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation <br> 03: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation (Accelerates during regeneration) | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b025 | Overload limit level 2 | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current <br> ( 75 to 132 kW ) | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1.50 \\ \times \\ \text { Rat- } \\ \text { ed } \\ \text { cur- } \\ \text { rent } \end{array}$ | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b026 | Overload limit parameter 2 | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b027 | Overcurrent suppression function | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-51 |  |
|  | b028 | Frequency pull-in restart level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.20 \times \text { Rated current to } 2.00 \times \text { Rated current } \\ & (0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0.20 \times \text { Rated current to } 1.80 \times \text { Rated current } \\ & (75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | Rat ed current | No | Yes | A | $\begin{aligned} & 4-43 \\ & 4-69 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | b029 | Frequency pull-in restart parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 0.50 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b030 | Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart | 00: Frequency at interruption <br> 01: Max. frequency <br> 02: Set frequency | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |

[^4]|  | b031 | Soft lock selection | 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data can be changed during RUN. | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-51 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\underset{\pi}{\pi}$ | b034 | RUN time/Power ON time setting | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 .(0 \text { to } 99990) \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (100000 to } 655300) \end{aligned}$ | 0. | No | Yes | h | 4-52 |
| $\stackrel{\overline{0}}{\mathbf{0}}$ | b035 | Rotation direction limit selection | 00: Forward and Reverse are enabled <br> 01: Only Forward is enabled. <br> 02: Only Reverse is enabled. | 00 | No | No | - | 4-52 |
|  | b036 | Reduced voltage startup selection | 0 (Reduced voltage startup time: small) to 255 (Reduced voltage startup time: large) | 6 | No | Yes | - | 4-53 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\varrho}{\Phi} \\ & \stackrel{5}{ \pm} \end{aligned}$ | b037 | Display selection | 00: Complete display <br> 01: Individual display of functions <br> 02: User setting <br> 03: Data comparison display <br> 04: Basic display | 04 | No | Yes | - | 4-53 |
|  | b038 | Initial screen selection | ```00: Screen when the Enter key was pressed last 01: d001 02: d002 03: d003 04: d007 05: F001``` | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-56 |
|  | b039 | User parameter automatic setting function selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-57 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | b040 |  | Torque limit selection | 00: Four-quadrant separate setting <br> 01: Terminal switch <br> 02: Analog input <br> 03: Option 1 <br> 04: Option 2 | 00 | No | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b041 | Torque limit 1 (Four-quadrantmode forward power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) no (Torque limit disabled) | 150. | No | Yes | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b042 | Torque limit 2 <br> (Four-quadrant mode <br> reverse regeneration) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to 200. }(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | b043 | Torque limit 3 (Four-quadrantmode reverse power running) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to 200. }(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b044 | Torque limit 4 (Four-quadrantmode forward regeneration) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to 200. }(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | b045 | Torque LADSTOP selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-59 |

[^5]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\omega}{\mathbf{\omega}} \\ & \stackrel{y}{ \pm} \end{aligned}$ | b046 |  | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-59 |
|  | b050 | Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled (deceleration stop) <br> 02: Enabled (without recovery) <br> 03: Enabled (with recovery) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-60 |
|  | b051 | Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 220 / \\ & 440 \end{aligned}$ | No | No | V |  |
|  | b052 | Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 360 / \\ 720 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | No | No | V |  |
|  | b053 | Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600 . | 1.00 | No | No | s |  |
|  | b054 | Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | b055 | Proportional gain setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.00 to 2.55 | 0.20 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | b056 | Integral time setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.000 to 9.999/10.00 to 65.53 | 0.100 | Yes | Yes | s | 4-60 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^6]
## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b078 |  | Integrated power clear | Cleared with the Enter key after changing to 01 | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-4 |
|  | b079 | Integrated power display gain | 1. to 1000. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b082 | Starting frequency | 0.10 to 9.99 | 0.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-65 |  |
| b083 |  | Carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) *Derating enabled | 5.0 | No | No | kHz | $\begin{gathered} 4-65 \\ 4-117 \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  | 0.5 to 10.0 ( 75 to 132 kW ) *Derating enabled | 3.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |  |
|  | b084 |  | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | 00 | No | No | - | 4-66 |
|  | b085 | Initialization parameter selection | 00 *Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - |  |  |
|  | b086 | Frequency conversion coefficient | 0.1 to 99.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-2 |  |
|  | b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled <br> 02: Disabled only during stop | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-68 |  |
|  | b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency matching start 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-69 |  |
|  | b089 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | No | - | 4-71 |  |
|  | b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-72 |  |
|  | b091 | Stop selection | 00: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop 01: Free-run stop | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-68 |  |
|  | b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON 01: ON during RUN | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled (Disabled during stop) 02: Enabled (Enabled during stop) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-72 |  |
|  | b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | $\begin{aligned} & 330 \text { to } 380 \\ & 660 \text { to } 760 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 360 / \\ & 720 \end{aligned}$ | No | Yes | V |  |  |
|  | b098 | Thermistor selection | 00: Disabled 01: PTC enabled 02: NTC enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-73 |  |
|  | b099 | Thermistor error level | 0. to 9999. | 3000. | No | Yes | $\Omega$ |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | b100 |  | Free V/f frequency 1 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 2 | 0. | No | No | Hz | 4-23 |
|  | b101 | Free V/f voltage 1 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b102 | Free V/f frequency 2 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 3 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b103 | Free V/f voltage 2 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b104 | Free V/f frequency 3 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 4 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b105 | Free V/f voltage 3 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b106 | Free V/f frequency 4 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 5 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b107 | Free V/f voltage 4 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b108 | Free V/f frequency 5 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 6 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b109 | Free V/f voltage 5 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b110 | Free V/f frequency 6 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 7 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b111 | Free V/f voltage 6 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b112 | Free V/f frequency 7 | 0. to 400. | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b113 | Free V/f voltage 7 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |

[^7]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## 3

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\omega}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\Phi}{む} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | b120 |  | Brake control selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-75 |
|  | b121 | Brake wait time for release | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b122 | Brake wait time for acceleration | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b123 | Brake wait time for stopping | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b124 | Brake wait time for confirmation | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b125 | Brake release frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | b126 | Brake release current | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b127 | Brake input frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | b130 | Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration | 00: Disabled <br> 01: DC voltage kept constant <br> 02: Acceleration enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-76 |  |
|  | b131 | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration | 200-V class: 330 to 390 <br> 400-V class: 660 to 780 | $\begin{aligned} & 380 / \\ & 760 \end{aligned}$ | No | Yes | V |  |  |
|  | b132 | Overvoltage protection parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b133 | Overvoltage protection proportional gain setting | 0.00 to 2.55 | 0.50 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b134 | Overvoltage protection integral time setting | $\begin{aligned} & 0.000 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.000 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | 0.060 | Yes | Yes | S |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^8]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## Operation

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C011 |  | Multi-function input 1 operation selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: NO } \\ & 01: N C \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-79 |
|  | C012 | Multi-function input 2 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C013 | Multi-function input 3 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C014 | Multi-function input 4 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C015 | Multi-function input 5 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C016 | Multi-function input 6 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C017 | Multi-function input 7 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C018 | Multi-function input 8 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C019 | FW terminal operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^9]3

| ParameterNo. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C027 |  | MP selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 03: Digital output frequency <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 08: Digital current monitor <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 12: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-106 \\ & 4-116 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 11: Output torque <signed> <br> 13: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - | -107 |
|  | C029 | AMI selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 14: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | C030 | Digital current monitor reference value | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current (Current value at the digital current monitor output 1440 Hz ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A | 4-106 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $b 031=10$ |  |  |
|  | C031 |  | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection | 00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-93 |
|  | C032 | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C033 | Multi-function output terminal P3 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C034 | Multi-function output terminal P4 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C035 | Multi-function output terminal P5 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C 036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection | 01 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C038 | Light load signal output mode | 00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 01: Enabled only during constant speed | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-103 |  |
|  | C039 | Light load detection level | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | C040 | Overload warning signal output mode | 00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed 01: Enabled only during constant speed | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-49 |  |
|  | C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate. <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | C042 | Arrival frequency during acceleration | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-95 |  |
|  | C043 | Arrival frequency during deceleration | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0.0 to 100.0 | 3.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-31 |  |
|  | C 045 | Arrival frequency during acceleration 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-95 |  |
|  | C046 | Arrival frequency during deceleration 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | C052 | PID FB upper limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-31 |  |
|  | C053 | PID FB lower limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% |  |  |

[^10]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## Operation

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | C055 |  | Overtorque level (Forward power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 100. | No | Yes | \% | 4-97 |
|  | C056 | Overtorque level (Reverse regeneration) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C057 | Overtorque level (Reverse power running) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C058 | Overtorque level (Forward regeneration) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C061 | Thermal warning level | 0. to 100. | 80. | No | Yes | \% | 4-47 |  |
|  | C062 | Alarm code selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Disabled } \\ & \text { 01: 3-bit } \\ & \text { 02: 4-bit } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-98 |  |
|  | C063 | 0 Hz detection level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-98 |  |
|  | C064 | Fin overheat warning level | 0. to 200. | 120. | No | Yes | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4-102 |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C071 |  | Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection) | 02: Loop-back test <br> 03: 2400 bps <br> 04: 4800 bps <br> 05: 9600 bps <br> 06: 19200 bps | 04 | No | Yes | - | 4-141 |
|  | C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1. to 32. | 1. | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C073 | Communication bit length selection | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 7: 7-bit } \\ \text { 8: 8-bit } \end{array}$ | 7 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C074 | Communication parity selection | 00: No parity 01: Even 02: Odd | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C075 | Communication stop bit selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: 1-bit } \\ & \text { 2: 2-bit } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free-run stop <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 02 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S | $\begin{aligned} & 4-101 \\ & 4-141 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | C078 | Communication wait time | 0. to 1000. | 0. | No | Yes | ms | 4-141 |  |
|  | C079 | Communication method selection | 00: ASCII <br> 01: ModBus-RTU | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\bar{c}} \\ & \stackrel{y}{5} \\ & \stackrel{y}{5} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{7} \end{aligned}$ | C081 | FV adjustment | 0. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65530) | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C082 | Fl adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C083 | FE adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C085 | Thermistor adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | 4-73 |  |
|  | C091 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - | - |  |

[^11]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## 3 <br> Operation

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $0031=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\varrho}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{ \pm} \end{aligned}$ | C101 |  | UP/DWN selection | 00: Do not store the frequency data 01: Store the frequency data | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-88 |
|  | C102 | Reset selection | 00: Trip reset at power-on <br> 01 : Trip reset when the power is OFF <br> 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON) <br> 03: Trip reset only | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-85 \\ & 4-132 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C103 | Reset frequency matching selection | 00: 0 Hz start 01: Frequency matching start 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-85 |
|  | C105 | MP gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-107 |
|  | C106 | AM gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-108 |
|  | C107 | AMI gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C109 | AM bias setting | 0. to 100. | 0. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C110 | AMI bias setting | 0. to 100. | 20. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C111 | Overload warning level 2 | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A | 4-49 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\bar{\rightharpoonup}} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\square} \end{aligned}$ | C121 | FV zero adjustment | 0. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65530) | Factor $y$ defaul $t$ | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | C122 | FI zero adjustment | 0. to 9999 . <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65530) | Factor $y$ defaul $t$ | Yes | Yes | - | - |
|  | C123 | FE zero adjustment | 0. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65530) | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Factor } \\ y \\ \text { defaul } \\ t \end{array}$ | Yes | Yes | - |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C130 |  | Output P1 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | s | 4-105 |
|  | C131 | Output P1 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C132 | Output P2 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C133 | Output P2 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C134 | Output P3 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C135 | Output P3 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C136 | Output P4 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C137 | Output P4 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C138 | Output P5 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C139 | Output P5 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C140 | Relay output ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C141 | Relay output OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C142 | Logic output signal 1 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-99 |  |
|  | C143 | Logic output signal 1 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C144 | Logic output signal 1 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C145 | Logic output signal 2 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C146 | Logic output signal 2 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C147 | Logic output signal 2 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C148 | Logic output signal 3 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C149 | Logic output signal 3 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C150 | Logic output signal 3 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C151 | Logic output signal 4 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |

[^12]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $b 031=10$ |  |  |
|  | C152 |  | Logic output signal 4 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-99 |
|  | C153 | Logic output signal 4 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C154 | Logic output signal 5 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C155 | Logic output signal 5 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C156 | Logic output signal 5 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C157 | Logic output signal 6 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C158 | Logic output signal 6 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C159 | Logic output signal 6 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C160 | Input terminal response time 1 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 | No | Yes | ms | 4-105 |  |
|  | C161 | Input terminal response time 2 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C162 | Input terminal response time 3 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C163 | Input terminal response time 4 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C164 | Input terminal response time 5 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C165 | Input terminal response time 6 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C166 | Input terminal response time 7 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C167 | Input terminal response time 8 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C168 | FW terminal response time | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ $\stackrel{\omega}{ \pm}$ $\stackrel{1}{\square}$ | C169 | Multi-step speed/ position determination time | 0. to 200. ( $\times 10 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 0 | No | Yes | ms | $\begin{gathered} 4-16 \\ 4-132 \end{gathered}$ |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| Control parameter | H001 |  | Auto-tuning selection | 00: Disabled 01: Not rotate 02: Rotate | 00 | No | No | - | 4-109 |
|  | H002 | Motor parameter selection | 00: Standard motor parameter <br> 01: Auto-tuning parameter <br> 02: Auto-tuning parameter (online auto-tuning enabled) | 00 | No | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-109 \\ & 4-111 \\ & 4-112 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H202 | * 2nd motor parameter selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | H003 | Motor capacity selection | 0.20 to 160.0 | Factory default | No | No | kW | $\begin{gathered} 4-19 \\ 4-109 \\ 4-112 \\ 4-116 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | H203 | * 2nd motor capacity selection |  | Factory default |  |  |  |  |
|  | H004 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10 | 4 | No | No | Pole |  |
|  | H204 | * 2nd motor pole number selection |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |
|  | H005 | Speed response | 0.001 to $9.999 / 10.00$ to 80.00 <br> (10.000 to 80.000) | 1.590 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-87 \\ & 4-89 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H205 | * 2nd speed response |  | 1.590 |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


## 3-7 Parameter List

## 3

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | H006 |  | Stabilization parameter | 0. to 255. | 100. | Yes | Yes | - | 4-117 |
|  | H206 | * 2nd stabilization parameter | 100. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H306 | * 3rd stabilization parameter | 100. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H020 | Motor parameter R1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ | 4-112 |  |
|  | H220 | * 2nd motor parameter R1 |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H021 | Motor parameter R2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ |  |  |
|  | H221 | * 2nd motor parameter R2 |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H022 | Motor parameter L | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. | No | No | mH |  |  |
|  | H222 | * 2nd motor parameter L |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H023 | Motor parameter lo | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{array}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. | No | No | A | 4-112 |  |
|  | H223 | * 2nd motor parameter lo |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H024 | Motor parameter J | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 . \end{aligned}$ | Depends on the motor capacity. | No | No | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |  |  |
|  | H224 | * 2nd motor parameter J |  | Depends on the motor capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |

[^13]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
| Control parameter | H030 |  | Motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4-109 \\ & 4-112 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H230 | * 2nd motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H031 | Motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ |  |  |
|  | H231 | * 2nd motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H032 | Motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | mH |  |  |
|  | H232 | * 2nd motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H033 | Motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | A |  |  |
|  | H233 | * 2nd motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H034 | Motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | 0.001 to 9.999 <br> 10.00 to 99.99 <br> 100.0 to 999.9 <br> 1000. to 9999. | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |  |  |
|  | H234 | * 2nd motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |

[^14]
## 3-7 Parameter List

## $\infty$ <br> Operation

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | H050 |  | PI proportional gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-87 \\ & 4-89 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H250 | * 2nd PI proportional gain | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H051 | Pl integral gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H251 | *2nd PI integral gain |  | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H052 | P proportional gain | 0.01 to 10.00 | 1.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H252 | *2nd P proportional gain |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H060 | Limit at 0 Hz | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-114 |  |
|  | H260 | * 2nd limit at 0 Hz |  | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H061 | Boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz | 0. to 50. | 50. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | H261 | * 2nd boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz |  | 50. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H070 | For PI proportional gain switching | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-87 |  |
|  | H071 | For PI integral gain switching | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H072 | For P proportional gain switching | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H073 | Gain switching time | 0. to 9999. | 100. | Yes | Yes | ms |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parameter } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 10 |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { O. } \\ & \text { O} \end{aligned}$ | P001 |  | Operation selection at option 1 error | 00: Trip <br> 01: Continues operation | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-108 |
|  | P002 | Operation selection at option 2 error | 00: Trip <br> 01: Continues operation | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P011 | Encoder pulses | 128. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65535) | 1024. | No | No | Pulse | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-119 \\ & 4-128 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | P012 | V2 control mode selection | 00: ASR (speed control mode) <br> 01: APR (pulse train position control mode) <br> 02: APR2 (absolute position control mode) <br> 03: HAPR (High resolution absolute position control mode) | 00 | No | No | - | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} 4-119 \\ 4-131 \end{array}$ |  |
|  | P013 | Pulse train mode selection | 00: Mode 0 <br> 01: Mode 1 <br> 02: Mode 2 | 00 | No | No | - | 4-122 |  |
|  | P014 | Orientation stop position | 0. to 4095. | 0. | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P015 | Orientation speed setting | Starting frequency to Max. frequency (upper limit: 120.0) | 5.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-129 |  |
|  | P016 | Orientation direction setting | 00: Forward side <br> 01: Reverse side | 00 | No | No | - |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


## 3-7 Parameter List

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P017 |  | Position ready range setting | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 0. to } 9999 . \\ & 1000(10000) \end{aligned}$ | 5. | No | Yes | Pulse | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-122 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P018 | Position ready delay time setting | 0.00 to 9.99 | 0.00 | No | Yes | s | $\begin{aligned} & 4-122 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P019 | Electronic gear setting position selection | 00: Position feedback side (FB) 01: Position command side (REF) | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | P020 | Electronic gear ratio numerator | 0. to 9999. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - | $4-123$ |
|  | P021 | Electronic gear ratio denominator | 0. to 9999. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | P022 | Position control feedforward gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | P023 | Position loop gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.50 | Yes | Yes | rad/s | $\begin{aligned} & 4-119 \\ & 4-123 \\ & 4-124 \\ & 4-129 \\ & 4-131 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P024 | Position bias amount | -204(-2048.)/-999. to 2048. | 0. | Yes | Yes | - | 4-123 |
|  | P025 | Secondary resistance compensation enable/ disable selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-111 |
|  | P026 | Overspeed error detection level | 0.0 to 150.0 | 135.0 | No | Yes | \% | 5-6 |
|  | P027 | Speed deviation error detection level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 120.0 \end{aligned}$ | 7.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-119 |
|  | P028 | Motor gear ratio numerator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | P029 | Motor gear ratio denominator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | P031 | Acceleration/ deceleration time input type | 00: Digital Operator <br> 01: Option 1 <br> 02: Option 2 | 00 | No | No | - | 4-9 |
|  | P032 | Orientation stop position input type | 00: Digital Operator <br> 01: Option 1 <br> 02: Option 2 | 00 | No | Yes | - | - |
|  | P033 | Torque reference input selection | 00: Terminal FV 01: Terminal FI 02: Terminal FE 03: Digital Operator | 00 | No | No | - | 4-121 |
|  | P034 | Torque reference setting | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0. to 180 . ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 0. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | P035 | Polarity selection at torque reference via FE | 00: Signed <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | No | No | - |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \infty \\ & \stackrel{0}{\bar{O}} \\ & \text { O} \end{aligned}$ | P036 |  | Torque bias mode | 00: None <br> 01: Digital Operator <br> 02: Terminal FE | 00 | No | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-121 \\ & 4-122 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P037 | Torque bias value | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-200. to }+200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & -180 . \text { to }+180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | P038 | Torque bias polarity selection | 00: Signed <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | No | No | - |  |  |
|  | P039 | Speed limit value in torque control (forward) | 0.00 to Maximum frequency | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-121 |  |
|  | P040 | Speed limit value in torque control (reverse) | 0.00 to Maximum frequency | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | P044 | Not used | Use "1.00". <br> *Do not change. | 1.00 | No | No | S | - |  |
|  | P045 | Operation setting at communications error | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free run <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 01 | No | No | - | - |  |
|  | P046 | Output assembly instance No. setting | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20 \\ & 21 \\ & 100 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 21 | No | No | - | - |  |
|  | P047 | Input assembly instance No. setting | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 70 \\ & 71 \\ & 101 \end{aligned}$ | 71 | No | No | - | - |  |
|  | P048 | Operation setting at idle mode detection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free run <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 01 | No | No | - | - |  |
|  | P049 | Polarity setting for rotation speed | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0/2/4/6/8/10/12/14/16/18/20/22/24/26/28/30/ } \\ & 32 / 34 / 36 / 38 \end{aligned}$ | 0 | No | No | - | - |  |
|  | P055 | Pulse train frequency scale | 1.0 to 50.0 | 25.0 | No | Yes | kHz | 4-138 |  |
|  | P056 | Pulse train frequency filter time constant | 0.01 to 2.00 | 0.10 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | P057 | Pulse train frequency bias amount | -100. to +100. | 0. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | P058 | Pulse train frequency limit | 0. to 100. | 100. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |

[^15]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P060 |  | Multi-step position command 0 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-131 |
|  | P061 | Multi-step position command 1 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P062 | Multi-step position command 2 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P063 | Multi-step position command 3 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P064 | Multi-step position command 4 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P065 | Multi-step position command 5 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P066 | Multi-step position command 6 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P067 | Multi-step position command 7 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P068 | Zero return mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Low } \\ & \text { 01: } \mathrm{Hi1} \\ & \text { 02: } \mathrm{Hi} \end{aligned}$ | 00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P069 | Zero return direction selection | 00: Forward side 01: Reverse side | 00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P070 |  | Low-speed zero return frequency | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-131 |
|  | P071 | High-speed zero return frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to Maximum frequency } \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | P072 | Position range specification (forward) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 268435455 \text { (at P012 = 02) } \\ & 0 \text { to } 1073741823 \text { (at P012 = 03) } \\ & \text { (Displays MSB } 4 \text { digits) } \end{aligned}$ | 268435455 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P073 | Position range specification (reverse) | $\begin{aligned} & -268435455 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 = 02) } \\ & -1073741823 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 = 03) } \\ & \text { (Displays MSB } 4 \text { digits including "-") } \end{aligned}$ | -268435455 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P074 | Teaching selection | 00: Multi-step position command 0 (P060) 01: Multi-step position command 1 (P061) 02: Multi-step position command 2 (P062) 03: Multi-step position command 3 (P063) 04: Multi-step position command 4 (P064) 05: Multi-step position command 5 (P065) 06: Multi-step position command 6 (P066) 07: Multi-step position command 7 (P067) | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-132 |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 100 \\ \text { to } \\ >131 \end{gathered}$ | Not used | Do not use. | 0. | - | - | - | - |  |
|  | U001 | User 1 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no | Yes | Yes | - | 4-53 |  |
|  | U002 | User 2 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U003 | User 3 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U004 | User 4 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U005 | User 5 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U006 | User 6 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U007 | User 7 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U008 | User 8 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U009 | User 9 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U010 | User 10 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U011 | User 11 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U012 | User 12 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |

[^16]
## Chapter 4

## Functions

4-1 Monitor Mode ..... 4-1
4-2 Function Mode ..... 4-8
4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used ..... 4-118
4-4 Communication Function ..... 4-139

## 4-1 Monitor Mode

## Output Frequency Monitor [d001]

Displays the output frequency of the Inverter. During stop, " 0.00 " is displayed.
The data LED indicator "Hz" lights up while the d001 setting is displayed.
(Display)
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 Hz .
100.0 to 400.0 : Displays in increments of 0.1 Hz .

Note: When the frequency reference is set using the Digital Operator, the output frequency can be changed with the Increment/Decrement key during operation only.
The frequency setting changed with this monitor will be reflected in frequency reference F001. Pressing the Enter key overwrites the currently selected frequency reference.

## Output Current Monitor [d002]

Displays the output current value of the Inverter. During stop, " 0.00 " is displayed.
The data LED indicator " A " lights up while the d002 setting is displayed.
(Display)
0.0 to 999.9: Displays in increments of 0.1 A.

## Rotation Direction Monitor [d003]

Displays the RUN direction of the Inverter.
The RUN LED indicator lights up during forward/reverse rotation.
(Display)
F : Forward
o: Stop
$r$ : Reverse

## PID Feedback Value Monitor [d004]

When "Enabled" (01) or "Reverse output enabled" (02) is selected in PID selection A071, the PID feedback value can be monitored.
Gain conversion is enabled with PID scale A075.
"d004 display" = "PID feedback value (\%)" × "PID scale (A075)"
(A075): 0.01 to 99.99 (Can be set in increments of 0.01.)
(Display)
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01.
100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 1.
「100 to 「999 : Displays in increments of 10.

## Multi-function Input Monitor [d005]

-The LED lighting position indicates the input status of the multi-function input terminals.
-The item that the built-in CPU recognizes to be "significant" is indicated as being ON.
This does not depend on the NO/NC contact setting.
(Example)
FW, Multi-function input terminals S7, S2, S1: ON
Multi-function input terminals S8, S6, S5, S4, S3: OFF


## Multi-function Output Monitor [d006]

-The LED lighting position indicates the output status of the multi-function output terminals.
-This monitor displays the output status of the built-in CPU, not the control circuit terminal status.
(Example)
Multi-function output terminals P2, P1: ON
Relay output terminal MA, Multi-function output terminals P5, P4, P3: OFF


## Output Frequency Monitor (After Conversion) [d007]

Displays a gain conversion value based on the coefficient set in frequency conversion coefficient b086.
This monitor is used to change the unit of displayed data (e.g. motor rpm).
"d007 display" = "Output frequency (d001)" × "Frequency conversion coefficient (b086)"
(b086) 0.1 to 99.9 (Can be set in increments of 0.1.)
(Example)
To display 4-pole motor rpm:
Motor rpm $\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{min}^{-1}\right)=(120 \times f(\mathrm{~Hz})) / \mathrm{P}($ pole $)$

$$
=f(H z) \times 30
$$

As such, when b086 $=30.0$, a motor rpm of $1800(60 \times 30.0)$ is displayed.
(Display)
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 .
100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1 .
100. to 9999 . : Displays in increments of 1.

1000 to 3996 : Displays in increments of 10.

Note: When the frequency reference is set using the Digital Operator, the output frequency can be changed with the Increment/Decrement key during operation only.
The frequency setting changed with this monitor will be reflected in frequency reference F001. Pressing the Enter key overwrites the currently selected frequency reference. (The data storage accuracy depends on each frequency reference.)

## Real Frequency Monitor [d008]

When a motor with an encoder is connected to a load, and the PG board (3G3AX-PG01) is used, this monitor displays the real frequency of the motor (regardless of the control method).
(Display)
In forward rotation: 0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01 Hz . 100.0 to 400.0 : Displays in increments of 0.1 Hz .

In reverse rotation: -0.0 to -99.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1 Hz .
-100 to -400 : Displays in increments of 1 Hz .
Note 1: To use this monitor, set the number of encoder pulses (P011) and the motor pole number selection (H004 or H204) correctly.
Note 2: The monitored value does not depend on V/f characteristics selection A044.

## Torque Reference Monitor [d009]

When torque control is selected for sensor vector control, this monitor displays the currently entered torque reference value.
The data LED indicator "\%" lights up while the d009 setting is displayed.
(Display)
0. to 200.: Displays in increments of $1 \%$.

## Torque Bias Monitor [d010]

When sensor vector control is selected, this monitor displays the torque bias amount currently set in display code d010.
The data LED indicator "\%" lights up while the d010 setting is displayed.
(Display)
-150 . to +150 .: Displays in increments of $1 \%$.

## Output Torque Monitor [d012]

Displays an estimated value of the Inverter's output torque.
The data LED indicator "\%" lights up while the d012 setting is displayed.
(Display)
-300 . to +300 .: Displays in increments of $1 \%$.

Note: This monitor is enabled only when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control" , or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control mode.

## Output Voltage Monitor [d013]

Displays the output voltage of the Inverter.
The data LED indicator "V" lights up while the d013 setting is displayed.
(Display)
0.0 to 600.0: Displays in increments of 0.1 V .

## Input Power Monitor [d014]

Displays the input power (instantaneous value) of the Inverter.
The data LED indicator "kW" ("V" and "A") lights up while the d014 setting is displayed.
(Display)
0.0 to 999.9: Displays in increments of 0.1 kW .

## Integrated Power Monitor [d015]

-Displays the integrated power (integrated value of input power) of the Inverter.
The gain conversion of displayed data is performed with integrated power display gain b079.
"d015 display" = "Input power calculation value (kWh)" / "Integrated power display gain (b079)"
(b079) 1. to 1000. (Can be set in increments of 1.)
-When integrated power clear d078 is set to "01", pressing the Enter key clears the integrated power value.
-The integrated power value can also be cleared via terminal input, if "53" (KHC: Integrated power clear) is allocated to any of the multi-function input terminals.
-When b079 is set to "1000", up to "999000" (kWh) can be displayed.
(Display)
0. to 9999. : Displays in increments of $1 \mathrm{kWh} /(\mathrm{b} 079)$ set value.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of $10 \mathrm{kWh} /(\mathrm{b} 079)$ set value.
「100 to 「999 : Displays in increments of $1000 \mathrm{kWh} /(\mathrm{b} 079)$ set value.

## Total RUN Time [d016]

Displays the total RUN time of the Inverter.
(Display)
0. to 9999 . : Displays in increments of 1 hour.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 10 hours.
$\lceil 100$ to $\lceil 999$ : Displays in increments of 1000 hours.

## Power ON Time Monitor [d017]

Displays the total power ON time of the Inverter.
(Display)
0. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1 hour.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 10 hours.
100 to $\lceil 999$ : Displays in increments of 1000 hours.

## Fin Temperature Monitor [d018]

Displays the temperature of the fin inside the Inverter.
(Display)
-020. to 200.0: Displays in increments of $0.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## Motor Temperature Monitor [d019]

-Displays the temperature of the thermistor connected between the control circuit terminals TH and SC.

- Use thermistor PB-41E (SHIBAURA ELECTRONICS).
-Set thermistor selection b098 to "02" (NTC enabled).
(Display)
0.0 to 200.0: Displays in increments of $0.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Note: When b098 = "01" (PTC enabled), the motor temperature monitor is disabled.

## Life Assessment Monitor [d022]

-The LED lighting position indicates a life assessment result.
The following two items can be monitored:
1: Main circuit board capacitor service life
2: Cooling fan rpm reduction


Note 1: The capacitor service life is calculated every 10 minutes. If the Inverter is turned on/off frequently within this interval, the capacitor service life cannot be correctly diagnosed.
Note 2: While the cooling fan is stopped with b092 set to "01", the cooling fan rpm is judged as being normal.

## Pulse Counter Monitor [d028]

You can monitor a total pulse count of multi-function input function pulse counter 74 (PCNT).

## Position Command Monitor (Absolute Position Control Mode) [d029]

You can monitor a position command in absolute position control mode.
Note: This monitor is enabled only when V2 control mode selection P012 is set to " 02 " or "03" in sensor vector control mode.

## Current Position Monitor (Absolute Position Control Mode) [d030]

You can monitor the current position in absolute position control mode.
Note: This monitor is enabled only when V2 control mode selection P012 is set to "02" or "03" in sensor vector control mode.

## Fault Frequency Monitor [d080]

Displays the number of times the Inverter has tripped.
(Display)
0. to 9999 . : Displays in increments of 1 time.

1000 to 6553 : Displays in increments of 10 times.

## Fault Monitors 1 to 6 [d081] to [d086]

Displays the details of the last six trips.
The most recent trip is displayed on trip monitor 1.
(Display)
(1) Factor (Displays any of E01 to E79.)
(2) Output frequency $(\mathrm{Hz})$ at the time of tripping
(3) Output current (A) at the time of tripping
(4) Main circuit DC voltage (V) at the time of tripping
(5) Total RUN time (h) before the trip
(6) Total power ON time (h) before the trip

* Refer to "Error Code List" (page 5-1).
(Trip Monitor Display Sequence)



## Warning Monitor [d090]

- If the set data is inconsistent with other data, a warning code is displayed.
- While this warning remains in effect, the PROGRAM LED indicator (PRG) stays lit until forced to rewrite or correct the data.
-For details on the Warning display, refer to "5-2 Warning Function".


## DC Voltage Monitor [d102]

- Displays the DC voltage (between P and N ) of the Inverter.
- During operation, the monitor value changes depending on the actual DC voltage of the Inverter.
(Display)
0.0 to 999.9: Displays in increments of 0.1 V .


## Regenerative Braking Load Rate Monitor [d103]

Displays a regenerative braking load rate. When the monitor value comes close to exceeding the value set in usage rate of the regenerative braking function b090, "E06 (Braking resistor overload protection)" works to trip the Inverter.
(Display)
0.0 to 100.0: Displays in increments of $0.1 \%$.

## Electronic Thermal Monitor [d104]

Displays an electronic thermal load rate. When the monitor value comes close to exceeding 100\%, "E05 (Overload protection)" works to trip the Inverter.
(Display)
0.0 to 100.0: Displays in increments of $0.1 \%$.

## 4-2 Function Mode

## <Group F: Basic Function Parameters>

## Output Frequency Setting/Monitor

-Set the Inverter output frequency.

- With frequency reference selection A001 set to 02, you can set the output frequency with F001. For other methods, refer to the [A001] section in "Frequency Reference Selection" (page 4-10). (If A001 is set other than to "02", F001 functions as the frequency reference monitor.)
- If a frequency is set in F001, the same value is automatically set in multi-step speed reference 0 (A020). To set the 2nd/3rd control, use the 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 (A220)/3rd multi-step speed reference 0 (A320) or use F001 with the SET/SET3 terminal turned on. To set using the SET/SET3 terminal, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input.
-When this monitor is used to display a target value of the PID function, the monitor value is displayed as a percentage (\%). (100\% = Max. frequency)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 0.0/Starting frequency to 1st/2nd/3rd max. frequency | - | Hz |
| A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 |  | 6.0 |  |
| A220 | *2nd multi-step speed reference 0 |  |  |  |
| A320 | *3rd multi-step speed reference 0 |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  | A001, A020, A220, A320, C001 to C008 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate $08(\mathrm{SET}) / 17$ (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.


## Acceleration/Deceleration Time

- Set an acceleration/deceleration time for the motor. For a slow transition, set to a large value, and for a fast transition, set to a small one.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 |  |  |  |
| F202 | *2nd acceleration time 1 |  |  |  |
| F302 | *3rd acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 3600 | 30.00 | s |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 |  |  |  |
| F203 | *2nd deceleration time 1 |  |  |  |
| F303 | *3rd deceleration time 1 |  |  |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P031 | Acceleration/deceleration time input type | 00: Input via the Digital Operator <br> 01: Input via option 1 <br> 02: Input via option 2 | 00 | - |
| Related functions |  | A004, A204, A304, P031, C001 to C008 |  |  |

*To switch to $2 n d / 3$ rd acceleration time 1 or 2nd/3rd deceleration time 1, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
-The set time here indicates the acceleration/deceleration time from 0 Hz to the maximum frequency.

-When the LAD cancel (LAC) function is selected in the multi-function input selection and the signal is turned on, the acceleration/deceleration time is ignored, and the output frequency instantaneously follows the reference frequency.
-To switch between the $1 \mathrm{st} / 2$ nd/3rd acceleration times or between the $1 \mathrm{st} / 2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ deceleration times, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input (refer to "Multi-function Input Selection" (page 4-77)), and use the SET/SET3.

- You can set the acceleration/deceleration time via (1) the Digital Operator, (2) optional board 1, or (3) optional board 2.
-Even if a short acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual time cannot be shorter than the minimum acceleration/deceleration time that is determined by the mechanical inertia moment and the motor torque. If you set a time shorter than the minimum time, an overcurrent/overvoltage trip may occur.

Acceleration Time Ts
$\begin{array}{ll}T_{S}=\frac{\left(J_{L}+J_{M}\right) \times N_{M}}{9.55 \times\left(T_{S}-T_{L}\right)} & \begin{array}{l}\text { J.: Inertia moment of the load converted } \\ \text { Jм: Inertia moment of the motor }\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]\end{array}\end{array}$
Nм: Motor rotation speed [r/min]
Ts: Max. acceleration torque with the Inverter driving [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ]
TB: Max. deceleration torque with the Inverter driving [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ]
TL: Required driving torque [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ]
Deceleration Time $\mathrm{T}_{B}$
$T_{B}=\frac{\left(J_{L}+J_{M}\right) \times N_{M}}{9.55 \times\left(T_{B}+T_{L}\right)}$
For short-time deceleration, use a braking unit (optional).

## Operator Rotation Direction Selection

- Select the rotation direction applied to the RUN command via the Digital Operator.
-This is disabled at terminals.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F004 | Operator rotation direction <br> selection | 00: Forward <br> 01: Reverse | 00 | - |

## <Group A: Standard Function Parameters>

## Frequency Reference Selection

Select the method for using the frequency reference.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A001 | Frequency reference selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 <br> 06: Pulse train frequency <br> 07: Not used <br> 10: Operation function result | 02 | - |
| Related functions |  | A005, A141 to A143, A145, A146 |  |  |
| Data | Frequency reference source |  |  |  |
| 00 | Set a frequency with the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator. (Enabled when 3G3AX-OP01 is used.) |  |  |  |
| 01 | Set a frequency via terminals. (FV-FC, FI-FC, FE-FC) |  |  |  |
| 02 | Set a frequency via the Digital Operator (F001). |  |  |  |
| 03 | Set a frequency through the ModBus communication. |  |  |  |
| 04 | Set a frequency via the PCB mounted to option port 1. |  |  |  |
| 05 | Set a frequency via the PCB mounted to option port 2. |  |  |  |
| 06 | Set a frequency as a pulse train by using 3G3AX-PG01. |  |  |  |
| 07 | Not used |  |  |  |
| 10 | The operation result of the frequency operation function is defined as a frequency reference. |  |  |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## RUN Command Selection

Select the method for using the RUN/STOP command.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A002 | RUN command selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 | 02 | - |
| Related functions |  | F004, C001 to C008, C019 |  |  |


| Data | RUN command source |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 | Turn on/off the FW or RV allocated to terminals. <br> The STOP command is activated if both Forward/Reverse commands are input simultaneously. |
| 02 | Use the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator. |
| 03 | Use the ModBus communication. |
| 04 | Use option board 1. |
| 05 | Use option board 2. |

## Base Frequency

- Match the Inverter output (frequency/voltage) to the motor rating. Be careful, especially if you set a base frequency below 50 Hz . Otherwise, the motor may burn out.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A003 | Base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency [A004] |  | 60.0 |
| A203 | *2nd base frequency | 30 to 2nd max. frequency [A204] | Hz |  |
| A303 | *3rd base frequency | 30 to 3rd max. frequency [A304] |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  | A004, A204, A304, A081, A082 |  |

* To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
-For the base frequency and motor voltage selections, match the Inverter output (frequency/ voltage) to the motor rating.

- If you apply a base frequency of over 60 Hz , a special motor is required. This may require the Inverter to increase its capacity to accommodate a different applicable motor.
- Set the motor voltage selection according to the motor specifications. If the voltage exceeds the specified level, the motor may burn out.


## 4-11

## Maximum Frequency

-Set the maximum value of the output frequency.
-The value set here is the maximum value (e.g., 10 V in the range from 0 to 10 V ) of the external analog input (frequency reference).
-The maximum Inverter output voltage from base to maximum frequencies is the voltage set in AVR voltage selection A082.
-The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.

*To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.

## Analog Input (FV, FE, FI)

-The Inverter has three types of external analog input terminals.
FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)
FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)
FE-FC terminal: - 10 to 10 V (voltage input)
-Below are the settings for this function.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A005 | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Switches between FV/FE via terminal AT <br> 02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via <br> terminal AT (Enabled only when 3G3AX- <br> OP01 is used.) |  |  |  |
| 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via |  |  |  |  |
| terminal AT (Enabled only when 3G3AX- | OP01 is used.) |  |  |  |
| 04: Switches between FE/FREQ adjuster via |  |  |  |  |
| terminal AT (Enabled only when 3G3AX- |  |  |  |  |
| OP01 is used.) |  |  |  |  |$\quad 00$|  |
| :--- |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A006 | FE selection | 00: FE only <br> 01: Auxiliary frequency reference of FV and FI (not reversible) <br> 02: Auxiliary frequency reference of FV and FI (reversible) <br> 03: FE disabled | 03 | - |
| Related functions |  | A005, A006, C001 to C008 |  |  |

-The frequency reference and reversibility depend on whether "16" (AT) is allocated to a multifunction input, and depend on the combination of A005 and A006, as shown below. If the frequency reference is "reversible", the motor runs in the reverse direction when "main frequency reference + auxiliary frequency reference" is less than zero, even if the FW (Forward) terminal is ON. Also, note that the motor may run in the reverse direction, resulting in prolonged acceleration time or other phenomena, if the voltage fluctuates around 0 V even with the FE terminal not connected.

|  | A006 | A005 | AT terminal | Main frequency reference | Auxiliary frequency reference (FE-FC terminal) | Reversibility |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| With AT allocated to a multi-function input | 00, 03 | 00 | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Disabled | Not reversible |
|  |  |  | ON | FI-FC terminal | Disabled |  |
|  |  | 01 | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Disabled |  |
|  |  |  | ON | FE-FC terminal | Disabled | Reversible |
|  | 01 | $\begin{gathered} 00 \\ \text { (Example 1) } \end{gathered}$ | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Enabled | Not reversible |
|  |  |  | ON | FI-FC terminal | Enabled |  |
|  |  | 01 | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Enabled |  |
|  |  |  | ON | FE-FC terminal | Disabled | Reversible |
|  | 02 | $\begin{gathered} 00 \\ \text { (Example 2) } \end{gathered}$ | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Enabled | Reversible |
|  |  |  | ON | FI-FC terminal | Enabled |  |
|  |  | 01 | OFF | FV-FC terminal | Enabled |  |
|  |  |  | ON | FE-FC terminal | Disabled |  |
| With AT NOT allocated to a multi-function input | 00 | - | - | FE-FC terminal | Disabled | Reversible |
|  | 01 | - | - | Addition of the FV-FC and FI-FC terminals | Enabled | Not reversible |
|  | 02 | - | - | Addition of the FV-FC and FI-FC terminals | Enabled | Reversible |
|  | 03 | - | - | Addition of the FV-FC and FI-FC terminals | Disabled | Not reversible |

(Example 1) Not reversible

(Example 2) Reversible


## External Frequency (Voltage/Current) Adjustment

- External analog input (frequency reference)

FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)
FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)
FE-FC terminal: -10 to 10 V (voltage input)
Also set an output frequency for the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator.

## Adjusting the FE-FC and FI-FC Terminals

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A011 } \\ & \text { A101 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI start frequency | 0.00 to 400.0 <br> (Set a start/end frequency.) | 0.0 | Hz |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A012 } \\ & \text { A102 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI end frequency |  |  |  |
| A013 <br> A103 | FV/FI start ratio | 0 . to 100. <br> (Set a start/end ratio relative to an external frequency reference of 0 to 10 V and 4 to 20 mA.) | 0. | \% |
|  |  |  | 20. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A014 } \\ & \text { A104 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI end ratio |  | 100. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A015 } \\ & \text { A105 } \end{aligned}$ | FV/FI start selection | 00: Start frequency (A011 set value)$01: 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 01 | - |
|  |  |  | 00 |  |
| Related functions |  | A003, A203, A303, A081, A082 |  |  |

- To input voltage ranging from 0 to 5 V on the FI-FC terminal, set A014 to $50 \%$.


## 4-2 Function Mode

(Example 1) A015/A105: 00

(Example 2) A015/A105: 01


## Adjusting the FE-FC Terminal

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A111 | FE start frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-400. to } 400 \text {. } \\ & \text { (Set a start frequency.) } \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Hz |
| A112 | FE end frequency | $-400 . \text { to } 400 .$ <br> (Set an end frequency.) | 0.00 |  |
| A113 | FE start ratio | -100. to 100.: <br> (Set a start ratio relative to an external frequency reference of -10 to 10 V . *) | -100. | \% |
| A114 | FE end ratio | -100. to 100.: <br> (Set an end ratio relative to an external frequency reference of -10 to 10 V . *) | 100. |  |
| Related functions |  | A003, A203, A303, A081, A082 |  |  |

* Below is the ratio from -10 to 10 V .
-10 to 0 V : $-100 \%$ to $0 \%$
0 to 10 V: 0\% to $100 \%$
- For example, to input voltage ranging from -5 to 5 V on the FE-FC terminal, set A113 to -50\%, and A114 to 50\%.



## FV, FE, FI Sampling

- You can set the built-in filter applied to frequency setting signals of the external voltage/current input.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A016 | FV, FE, FI sampling | 1. to 30./31. | 31. | Time |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  | A011 to A016, C001 to C008 |  |  |

- Helps remove noise in the frequency setting circuit.
- Set a larger data value if stable operation cannot be secured because of noise.

Note that the larger the data value is, the slower the response time. This parameter specifies a filter time constant for a set value of 1 to $30(\times 2 \mathrm{~ms})$.
-When "31." is selected, a filter time constant of 500 ms and a hysteresis of $\pm 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ are set. (Factory default)

## Multi-step Speed Operation Function

- You can set RUN speeds using codes and switch between the set speeds via the terminal.
- For multi-step speed operation, you can select either 4-terminal binary operation (with 16 steps max.) or 7-terminal bit operation (with 8 steps max.).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A019 | Multi-step speed selection | 00: Binary: 16-step selection with 4 terminals <br> 01: Bit: 8-step selection with 7 terminals | 00 | - |
| A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency |  | Hz |
| A220 | *2nd multi-step speed reference 0 |  | 6.0 |  |
| A320 | *3rd multi-step speed reference 0 |  |  |  |
| A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 |  | 0.0 |  |
| A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  |  |  |
| A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  |  |  |
| A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  |  |  |
| A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  |  |  |
| A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  |  |  |
| A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  |  |  |
| A028 to A035 | Multi-step speed references 8 to 15 |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
- During multi-step speed operation, if frequency reference selection A001 is set to the terminal (01), and the external analog input (FV, FE, FI) setting mode based on a combination of FV/FI selection A005, FE selection A006, and the AT terminal is set to "reversible", the RUN command is inverted when "main frequency reference + auxiliary frequency reference" is less than zero.


## Binary Operation

- By allocating 02 to 05 (CF1 to CF4) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008), you can select from multi-step speeds 0 to 15 .
-Use A021 to A035 (multi-step speeds 1 to 15 ) to set frequencies for speeds 1 to 15 .
-When the Digital Operator is selected as the frequency reference, speed 0 is set with A020/A220/ A320 or F001 (refer to page 4-8). When the control circuit terminal block is selected, speed 0 is set with terminals FV, FE, and FI.

4

| Multi-step speeds | CF4 | CF3 | CF2 | CF1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Oth | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 1st |  |  |  | ON |
| 2nd |  |  | OFF | OFF |
| 3rd |  |  |  | ON |
| 4th |  | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 5th |  |  |  | ON |
| 6th |  |  | OFF | OFF |
| 7th |  |  |  | ON |
| 8th | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 9th |  |  |  | ON |
| 10th |  |  | OFF | OFF |
| 11th |  |  |  | ON |
| 12th |  | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 13th |  |  |  | ON |
| 14th |  |  | OFF | OFF |
| 15th |  |  |  | ON |



- For multi-step speed binary operation, you can set the wait time until which the terminal input is determined in multi-step speed/position determination time C169. This prevents the transition status before the input determination from being applied.
- If no input is made after the time set in C169, the data is determined.
(Note that the longer the determination time, the slower the input response.)



## Bit Operation

- By allocating 32 to 38 (SF1 to SF7) to any of multi-function inputs selection 1 to 8 (C001 to C008), you can select from multi-step speeds 0 to 7 .
- For SF1 to SF7 frequency settings, set multi-step speeds 1 to 7 (A021 to A027).

| Multi-step speeds | SF7 | SF6 | SF5 | SF4 | SF3 | SF2 | SF1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0th | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 1st | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ON |
| 2nd | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ON | OFF |
| 3rd | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ON | OFF | OFF |
| 4th | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 5th | $\times$ | $\times$ | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 6th | $\times$ | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| 7th | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| When |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- When several terminals are simultaneously turned on, priority is given to the terminal with the smallest number.
The $x$ mark in the above table indicates that speed is selected regardless of ON/OFF status.



## Jogging Operation Function

-The motor rotates while this function is turned on.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A038 | Jogging frequency | $0.00 /$ Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Hz |
|  |  | 00: Free-run stop/Disabled in operation <br> 01: Deceleration stop/Disabled in operation <br> 02: DC injection braking stop/Disabled in <br> operation* |  |  |
| A039 | Jogging stop selection | 03: Free-run stop/Enabled in operation <br> 04: Deceleration stop/Enabled in operation <br> 05: DC injection braking stop/Enabled in <br> operation* | 00 | - |

*When jogging stop selection A039 is set to "02" or "05", the DC injection braking settings are required. (Refer to page 4-24.)

- Allocate 06 (JG) to the desired multi-function input.


## -Jogging Frequency



- Setting a high jogging frequency causes the Inverter to easily trip. Adjust the set value of jogging frequency A038 to prevent the Inverter from tripping.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## ■Jogging Stop Selection

Note: To perform the jogging operation, turn on the JG terminal before the FW or RV terminal.
(Do the same if the RUN command source is set to the Digital Operator.)
(Example 1)

(Example 2)


With A039 set to "03", "04", or "05", jogging functions even if the FW signal is turned on first. However, if the JG signal is turned off before the FW signal, the motor coasts to a free running stop.

## Torque Boost

- Compensates for the voltage drop caused by the primary resistance of the motor, or by wiring to suppress torque reduction at a low speed range.
- To select the automatic torque boost for A041/A241, set motor capacity selection $\mathrm{H} 003 / \mathrm{H} 203$ and motor pole number selection H004/H204 according to your motor.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A041 | Torque boost selection | 00: Manual torque boost <br> 01: Automatic torque boost | 00 | - |
| A241 | *2nd torque boost selection |  |  |  |
| A042 | Manual torque boost voltage | 0.0 to 20.0 <br> (Ratio to the value of AVR voltage selection A082) | 1.0 | \% |
| A242 | *2nd manual torque boost voltage |  |  |  |
| A342 | *3rd manual torque boost voltage |  |  |  |
| A043 | Manual torque boost frequency | 0.0 to 50.0 <br> (Ratio to base frequency) | 5.0 | \% |
| A243 | *2nd manual torque boost frequency |  |  |  |
| A343 | *3rd manual torque boost frequency |  |  |  |
| H003 | Motor capacity selection | 0.20 to 160.0 <br> (Ratio to base frequency) | Factory default | kW |
| H203 | *2nd motor capacity selection |  |  |  |
| H004 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10 | 4 | Pole |
| H204 | *2nd motor pole number selection |  |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A046 | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | \% |
| A246 | 2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain |  |  |  |
| A047 | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | \% |
| A247 | 2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain |  |  |  |

*To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.

## Manual Torque Boost

- Outputs the voltage set in A042/A242/A342 or A043/A243/A343.
- In A042/A242/A342, set a ratio based on the voltage set in the motor voltage selection as $100 \%$.

- If you raise the set value of the manual torque boost, be careful about motor overexcitation. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- In manual torque boost frequency A043/A243/A343, set a ratio based on the base frequency as 100\%.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## ■Automatic Torque Boost

-If the automatic torque boost is selected in the torque boost selection (A041/A241:01), it operates to adjust the output frequency and voltage automatically, depending on the load level.
(In actual control, the automatic torque boost is used along with the manual torque boost.)

- To select the automatic torque boost, set motor capacity selection $\mathrm{H} 003 / \mathrm{H} 203$ and motor pole number selection H004/H204 correctly according to your motor.
-To avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration, set the AVR selection to "Always ON" (A081: 00).
- If the automatic torque boost cannot provide the desired characteristics, adjust each item, as shown in the following table.

| Phenomenon | Adjusting method | Adjustment item |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Insufficient torque at low <br> speed <br> (Motor does not run at low <br> speed.) | Gradually increase the voltage setting of the manual torque boost. | A042/A242 |
|  | Gradually increase the slip compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A047/A247 |
|  | Gradually increase the voltage compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A046/A246 |
|  | Reduce the set value of the carrier frequency. | b083 |
| Rotation speed lowers <br> when load is applied. | Gradually increase the slip compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A047/A247 |
| Rotation speed increases <br> when load is applied. | Gradually reduce the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. | A047/A247 |
| Overcurrent trip occurs <br> when load is applied. | Gradually reduce the voltage compensation gain of the automatic <br> torque boost. | A046/A246 <br>  <br> Gradually reduce the slip compensation gain of the automatic torque <br> boost. |
|  | Gradually reduce the voltage setting of the manual torque boost. | A042/A242 |

## Control Method (V/f Characteristics)

You can set V/f characteristics (output voltage/output frequency).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A044 | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP) <br> 02: Free V/f characteristics |  |  |
| A244 | *2nd V/f characteristics selection | (Only A044/A244 can be set.) <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) (Only A044/A244 can be set. ${ }^{* 1}$ ) | 00 | - |
| A344 | *3rd V/f characteristics selection | (Only A044/A244 can be set. ${ }^{* 2}$ ) <br> 05: Sensor vector control (V2) (Only A044 can be set.) |  |  |
| Related functions |  | A046, A246, A047, A247, A082, H003, H203, H004, H204 |  |  |

[^17]
## Constant Torque Characteristics (VC)

Output voltage is proportional to output frequency. While proportional from 0 Hz to base frequency, the output voltage is constant from base to maximum frequencies.


## Special Reduced Torque Characteristics (Special VP)

Suitable for a fan or pump that requires torque in a low speed range. These have VC characteristics only for low deceleration in reduced torque characteristics.


Period a: Provides constant torque characteristics within a range from 0 Hz to $10 \%$ of the base frequency.
(Example) If the base frequency is 60 Hz , the Inverter provides constant torque characteristics within a range from 0 to 6 Hz .
Period b: Provides reduced torque characteristics within a range from $10 \%$ to $100 \%$ of the base frequency.
The Inverter outputs voltage based on a curve of the 1.7th power of the frequency.
Period c: Provides constant voltage characteristics within a range from the base frequency to the maximum frequency.

## Free V/f Setting

- You can set desired V/f characteristics by setting 7 points of voltage and frequency. (b100 to b113)
-The free $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ frequencies should always be $1 \leq 2 \leq 3 \leq 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 \leq 7$.
All the default settings are 0 Hz . You must set Free V/f setting 7 first. (Operation is disabled by factory default.)


## 4-2 Function Mode

- If the free $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ setting is enabled, the functions of torque boost $\mathrm{A} 041 / \mathrm{A} 241$, base frequency $\mathrm{A} 003 /$ A203/A303, and maximum frequency A004/A204/A304 are disabled. (Free V/f frequency 7 is regarded as the maximum frequency.)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Description | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b100 | Free V/f frequency 1 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 2 | Set frequencies for each break point. | 0 | Hz |
| b102 | Free V/f frequency 2 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 3 |  |  |  |
| b104 | Free V/f frequency 3 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 4 |  |  |  |
| b106 | Free V/f frequency 4 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 5 |  |  |  |
| b108 | Free V/f frequency 5 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 6 |  |  |  |
| b110 | Free V/f frequency 6 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 7 |  |  |  |
| b112 | Free V/f frequency 7 | 0 . to 400. |  |  |  |
| b101 | Free V/f voltage 1 | 0.0 to 800.0 | Set output voltages for each break point. | 0.0 | V |
| b103 | Free V/f voltage 2 |  |  |  |  |
| b105 | Free V/f voltage 3 |  |  |  |  |
| b107 | Free V/f voltage 4 |  |  |  |  |
| b109 | Free V/f voltage 5 |  |  |  |  |
| b111 | Free V/f voltage 6 |  |  |  |  |
| b113 | Free V/f voltage 7 |  |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  | A044, A244, A344 |  |  |  |

(Example)
Output voltage (V)


* Even if free V/f voltages 1 to 7 are set to 800 V , the Inverter cannot output voltage higher than the input voltage or the value of the motor voltage selection.
Use thorough caution to verify that the output characteristic setting is proper. An improper setting causes overcurrent during acceleration or deceleration, or vibration of the motor and/or machine.



## Output Voltage Gain

- Changes the Inverter output voltage, based on the voltage selected in AVR voltage selection A082 as $100 \%$.
- You can avoid motor hunting by reducing the output voltage gain.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | 100. | $\%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |  |  | A082 |  |  |  |



## DC Injection Braking

-DC injection braking is applied to the motor depending on the motor load.
-Two methods are available for DC injection braking: One is the external method via the multifunction input terminal; the other is the internal method performed automatically to start/stop the motor.
Even if DC injection braking is used, however, the motor may not stop depending on the moment of inertia of the motor load.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Frequency control [A052 set value] | 00 | - |
| A052 | DC injection braking frequency | 0.0 to 400 | 0.5 | Hz |
| A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | S |
| A054 | DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. (0.4 to 55 kW ) | 50. | \% |
|  |  | 0. to 80. (75 to 132 kW ) | 40. |  |
| A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | S |
| A056 | DC injection braking method selection | 00: Edge operation <br> 01: Level operation | 01 | - |
| A057 | Startup DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. (0.4 to 55 kW ) | 0. | \% |
|  |  | 0. to 80. (75 to $132 \mathrm{kW)}$ | 0. |  |
| A058 | Startup DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | S |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A059 | DC injection braking carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0 (0.4 to 55 kW ) | 5.0 | Hz |
|  |  | 0.5 to 10.0 ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 3.0 |  |
| Related functions |  | C001 to C008 |  |  |

## ■DC Injection Braking Carrier Frequency

You can set a DC injection braking carrier frequency in A059. Note that setting a 5 kHz or higher frequency automatically reduces the braking power. Refer to the following figure (DC injection braking power limit).


DC Injection Braking Power Limit (55 kW max.)


DC Injection Braking Power Limit (75 to 132 kW)

## ■External DC Injection Braking

- Allocate 07 (DB) to any of multi-function inputs C001 to C008.
-DC injection braking can be applied by turning on/off the DB terminal, regardless of DC injection braking selection A051.
- Set a braking power level in DC injection braking power A054.
- If DC injection braking delay time A053 is set, the Inverter output is shut off during the set time period and the motor goes into free-run status. After the set time elapses, DC injection braking starts.
- Set DC injection braking time A055 via the Digital Operator or the DB terminal while taking into account motor heat generation.
-Perform each setting according to your system after setting DC injection braking method selection A056.




## ■Internal DC Injection Braking (A051: 01)

-DC injection braking is applied without terminal operation at start/stop of the Inverter.
To use internal DC injection braking, set DC injection braking selection A051 to 01.

- Set the startup DC injection braking power in A057. In A058, set the startup DC injection braking time, regardless of the edge or level operation. (Example 4-a), (Example 4-b)
- Set DC injection braking power A054 to define the braking power other than at startup.
- Set the DC injection braking starting frequency in DC injection braking frequency A052.
- Once DC injection braking delay time A053 is set, the Inverter stops output when the frequency reaches the A052 value after the RUN command (FW) has been turned off. During the set time in A053, the motor remains in free-run status. After the set time in A053, DC injection braking starts.
- Edge and Level operations for internal DC injection braking work differently when the RUN command switches from STOP to RUN.

Edge operation: Giving priority to DC injection braking time A055, performs DC injection braking for the set time in A055. DC injection braking operates for the set time in A055 when the output frequency reaches the set value in A052 after the RUN command (FW) is turned off. Even if the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, the latter is effective during the set time in A055. (Example 5-a), (Example 6-a)
Level operation: Giving priority to the RUN command, shifts to normal operation, ignoring DC injection braking time A055. When the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, returns to normal operation, ignoring the set time in A055. (Example 5-b), (Example 6-b)


## ■Internal DC Injection Braking (Operates Only at the Set Frequency) (A051: 02)

-DC injection braking can be applied when the output frequency becomes lower than the DC injection braking frequency (A052).

- Neither (2) external nor (3) internal DC injection braking is available while this function is selected.
- Operates only when the RUN command is turned on.
-DC injection braking starts when both the reference and current frequencies become lower than A052. (Example 7-a)
-When the reference frequency exceeds the A052 set value by 2 Hz or more, DC injection braking is released and the output returns to normal. (Example 7-a)
- If the reference frequency is " 0 " when the operation starts with analog input, the initial operation is DC injection braking because both the reference and current frequencies are "0". (Example 7-b)
- If the RUN command is turned on with the frequency reference established (or a value larger than the A052 setting is input), the initial operation is set to normal output.

-The operation to return to normal varies depending on the setting of DC injection braking power A054.
(a) Edge operation

| RUN |
| :--- |
| command |
| Frequency |
| reference |


| Output |
| :--- |
| frequency |

## Frequency Limit

- You can set both the upper/lower limits to the output frequency.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0.0/Frequency lower limit [A062] to <br> Max. frequency [A004] | 0.0 |  |
| A261 | *2nd frequency upper limit | 0.0/2nd frequency lower limit [A262] <br> to 2nd max. frequency [A204] | 0.0 |  |
| A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency <br> upper limit [A061] | 0.0 |  |
| A262 | *2nd frequency lower limit | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd <br> frequency upper limit [A261] | 0.0 |  |
| C001 to C008 |  |  |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate $08(\mathrm{SET}) / 17$ (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
- Does not accept any frequency reference beyond the upper/lower limits.
- Set the upper limit first. Make sure that the upper limit (A061/A261) is larger than the lower limit (A062/A262).


## 4-2 Function Mode

- Make sure that the upper and lower limiter settings do not exceed the maximum frequency (A004/ A204/A304).
- Make sure that the output frequency (F001) and multi-step speeds 1 to 15 (A021 to A035) are not lower than the lower limit setting and not higher than the upper limit setting.
- Neither limit works if set to 0 Hz .
- Disabled when the 3rd control is selected.


## When Using FV-FC and FI-FC



■When Using FE-FC

- Once the lower limit is set, the Inverter outputs the frequency (A062) set for the lower limit, if $0 \mathrm{~V}(4 \mathrm{~mA})$ is input to the frequency reference.
- When the lower limit is used for the FE input, the rotation at 0 V is fixed to A 062 for either forward or reverse rotation, as described below.


## Frequency Jump Function

-The frequency jump function helps avoid resonant points of loaded machines.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A063 | Jump frequency 1 <br> A065 <br> A067 | Jump frequency 2 <br> Jump frequency 3 | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |
| A064 | Jump frequency width 1 <br> A066 <br> A068 | Jump frequency width 2 <br> Jump frequency width 3 | 0.0 to 10.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  |  |  |  | C001 to C008 |  |

- You cannot set output frequencies within a jump frequency setting range, where the frequency jump function avoids steady operation.
-The output frequency fluctuates continuously according to the acceleration/deceleration time during both actions.
You can set up to three points for the jump frequency.



## Acceleration Stop Function

-When the moment of inertia of a machine load is large, this function delays acceleration until the motor starting slip is reduced.
Use this function, if an overcurrent trip occurs during startup.

- Does not depend on acceleration pattern selection A097, and works with all acceleration patterns.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A069 | Acceleration stop frequency | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.00 | Hz |
| A070 | Acceleration stop time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | s |



## 4-2 Function Mode

## PID Function

-This function enables process control of such elements as flow rate, air volume, and pressure.

|  | Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled 02: Reverse output enabled | 00 | - |
|  | A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | - |
|  | A073 | PID I gain | 0.0 to 3600.0 | 1.0 | s |
|  | A074 | PID D gain | 0.00 to 100.0 | 0.0 | s |
| 4 | A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 | 1.00 | Time |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI-FC ( 4 to 20 mA ) <br> 01: FV-FC (0 to 10 V ) <br> 02: RS485 communication <br> 03: Pulse train frequency <br> 10: Operation function output | 00 | - |
|  | A077 | Reverse PID function | ```00: Deviation = Target value - Feedback value 01: Deviation = Feedback value - Target value``` | 00 | - |
|  | A078 | PID output limit function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | \% |
|  | A079 | PID feedforward selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: FV-FC ( 0 to 10 V ) <br> 02: FI-FC ( 4 to 20 mA ) <br> 03: FE-FC (-10 to 10 V ) | 00 | - |
|  | C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0. to 100. | 3.0 | \% |
|  | C052 | PID FB upper limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100 | \% |
|  | C 053 | PID FB lower limit |  | 0.0 | \% |
| Related functions |  |  | d004, A001, A005, A006, C001 to C008, C021 to C025 |  |  |

-To use this function, set A 071 to "01" or "02".

- You can disable the PID operation in progress using an external signal.

To use this function, allocate "23" (PID: PID disabled) to any of the multi-function inputs. While the PID terminal is turned on, the Inverter disables the PID function and outputs normally.

- You can limit the PID output under various conditions.


## ■Basic Structure of PID Control (Example)



Kp: Proportional gain Ti: Integral time Td: Derivative time s: Operator $\varepsilon$ : Deviation

## IPID Operation

## P Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the target value



## I Operation

- Operation where the control volume increases linearly according to time



## D Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the variation ratio of the target value

- PI operation is the combination of the above $P$ and I operations; $P D$ is $P$ and $D$ operations; $P I D$ is $P, I$ and $D$ operations.


## Feedback Selection

- Select a terminal used for feedback signals in PID feedback selection A076.
- The target value depends on the terminal selected in frequency reference selection A001 other than that in A076.
When A001 is set to "01" (terminal), the setting of FV/FI selection A005 is disabled.
-When analog input is selected for PID feedback and A001 is set to "01" (terminal), the PID target value is selected depending on the A006 set value, as shown in the following table.

| PID feedback selection (A076) |  | PID target value |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | A006 $=00$ | A006 = 01 | A006 $=02$ | A006 = 03 |
| 00 (FI-FC) |  | FV + FE (Not reversible) |  | FV + FE (Reversible) | FV |
| 01 (FV-FC) |  | FI + FE (Not reversible) |  | FI + FE (Reversible) | FI |
| $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ \text { (operation result) } \end{gathered}$ | Fl included in operands | FV + FE ( | reversible) | FV + FE (Reversible) | FV |
|  | FV included in operands | $\mathrm{FI}+\mathrm{FE}(\mathrm{No}$ | reversible) | FI + FE (Reversible) | FI |
|  | FI and FV are the operands | FE (Reversible) |  |  |  |

- To select RS485 for PID feedback, transfer data as described below.
<ASCII (C078 = 00)>
Transfer data using "command 01". To transfer feedback data, set the most significant byte of frequency data to "1".
(Example) To send 5 Hz :
Transmission data is "set value $\times 100$ " and expressed in 6 bytes $\rightarrow$ "000500"
Set the most significant byte to "1". $\rightarrow$ "100500"
ASCII conversion $\quad \rightarrow$ "31 30303530 30"
Note: With ASCII data, the set value is frequency $(\mathrm{Hz})$.
<ModBus-RTU (C078 = 01)>
Write data in holding register address 0006h. $(100 \%=10000)$

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor data and setting <br> parameters | Data resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0006 h | PID feedback | - | R/W | 0 to 10000 | $0.01[\%]$ |

Note: You can read and write data. However, you can read data only when ModBus-RTU is selected for the PID feedback. Data cannot be read under other settings.

- If "03" (pulse train input) is set for PID feedback A076, the Inverter obtains a percent conversion result ( $100 \%$ at max. frequency) as a feedback value, relative to the input pulse train frequency value (Hz).


## ■Feedforward Selection

- Select a terminal used for feedforward signals in PID feedforward selection A079.
-The A079 setting is enabled even if the terminal selected in A079 is duplicated with the terminal selected for target value or feedback value input.
- If A079 is set to "disabled", feedforward control is disabled.


## -Reverse PID Function

Depending on the sensor characteristics, the polarity of deviation between the target and feedback values may not match the Inverter's command. In this case, you can invert the deviation polarity by setting A077 to "01".
(Example) To control a refrigerator compressor:
If the specified temperature range of a temperature sensor is $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ at 0 to $10(\mathrm{~V})$, the target value is $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the current temperature is $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the Inverter reduces the frequency under normal PID control since the feedback value is higher than the target value.
$\rightarrow$ Set A077 to "01" so that the Inverter increases the frequency.


## PID Output Limit Function

- This function limits PID output within a variable range relative to the target value.
-To use this function, set PID output limit function A078. The output frequency will be limited within a range of "target value $\pm$ (A078)", with the maximum frequency defined as $100 \%$.
- With A078 set to 0.0, this function is disabled.



## IPID Reverse Output

-When a PID operation result is a negative value under normal PID control, the frequency reference to the Inverter is limited at 0 Hz . However, if PID selection A071 is set to "02" (reverse output enabled), reverse output can be provided for the Inverter when the PID operation result is a negative value.
-When A071 = 02, the above-mentioned PID variable range limit function and the PID output stop function are disabled.

## PID Gain Adjustment

- If a stable response cannot be obtained in PID function operation, adjust each gain as follows according to the situation.
$\bullet$ Feedback value variation is slow when the target value is changed. $\rightarrow$ Raise P gain A 072.
-The feedback value changes fast but isn't stable.
-The target and feedback values wouldn't match smoothly. $\quad \rightarrow$ Lower I gain A073.
-The feedback value fluctuates unstably.
$\bullet$ Response is slow even with P gain raised. $\quad \rightarrow$ Raise D gain A 074.
-With P gain raised, the feedback value vibrates and isn't stable. $\rightarrow$ Lower D gain A074.


## Excessive Deviation/Output

- You can set PID deviation excessive level C044 during PID control. With this function allocated, the multi-function output terminal is turned on when the PID deviation $\varepsilon$ reaches the set level in C044.
- C044 can be set from 0 to 100. The setting corresponds to the range of 0 to the maximum target value.
- Allocate 04 (OD) to any of multi-function output terminals C021 to C025 or relay output terminal C026.


## Feedback Comparison Signal

- If a PID feedback value is out of the specified range, it can be output to a multi-function output terminal.
- Allocate 31 (FBV) to any of multi-function output terminals C021 to C025 or relay output terminal C026.



## IPID Feedback Value Monitor

- You can monitor the PID feedback value.
- The monitor value is displayed as the product of the feedback value and PID scale A075.
"Monitor display" = "Feedback value (\%)" × "A075 setting"


## ■PID Integral Reset

- Clears the integral value of PID operation.
- Allocate 24 (PIDC) to any of multi-function inputs C001 to C008.
- Clears the integral value every time the PIDC terminal is turned on.

Do not turn on the PIDC terminal during PID operation to avoid a possible overcurrent trip.
Turn on the PIDC terminal after turning off PID operation.

## AVR Function

-This function outputs voltage to the motor correctly even if the incoming voltage to the Inverter fluctuates. With this function, output voltage to the motor is based on the voltage set in the motor voltage selection.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | - |  |
| A082 | AVR voltage selection | 200-V class: $200 / 215 / 220 / 230 / 240$ <br> $400-V$ class: $380 / 400 / 415 / 440 / 460 / 480$ | $200 / 400$ | - |  |
| delated functions |  |  | d004, A001, A005 |  |  |

-With A081 (AVR selection), set whether to enable or disable this function.

- Note that the Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.
-To avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration, set the AVR selection to "Always ON" (A081: 00).

| Parameter No. | Data | Description | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| A081 | 00 | Always ON | Enabled during acceleration, constant speed, and deceleration. |
|  | 01 | Always OFF | Disabled during acceleration, constant speed, and deceleration. |
|  | 02 | OFF during <br> deceleration | Disabled only during deceleration in order to reduce the energy <br> regenerated to the Inverter by increasing the motor loss. This will <br> avoid a possible trip due to regeneration during deceleration. |

## Automatic Energy-saving Operation Function

-This function automatically minimizes the Inverter output power during constant speed operation, and is suitable for load with reduced torque characteristics (e.g. fan, pump).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A085 | RUN mode selection | 00: Normal operation <br> 01: Energy-saving operation <br> 02: Automatic operation | 00 | - |
| A086 | Energy-saving response/ <br> accuracy adjustment | $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ | 50 | $\%$ |

- To operate with this function, set RUN mode selection A085 to "01".

You can adjust the response and accuracy with energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment A086.

- Controls the output power at a comparatively slow rate. Should rapid load fluctuation like impact load occur, the motor may stall, resulting in an overcurrent trip.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Response | Accuracy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A086 | Energy-saving response/ | 0 | Slow | High |
|  | accuracy adjustment | $\uparrow$ | $\uparrow$ | $\uparrow$ |
|  |  | $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ | Fast |

## Automatic Optimum Acceleration/Deceleration

-The automatic acceleration/deceleration function eliminates the need for acceleration/deceleration settings during Inverter operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A085 | RUN mode selection | 00: Normal operation <br> 01: Energy-saving operation <br> 02: Automatic operation | 00 |  |
| Related functions |  | A044, A244, A344, b021, b024, b022, b025 |  |  |
| -Conventionally, the user had to set an Inverter acceleration/deceleration time depending on the actual load conditions. However, this function can automatically set an acceleration/deceleration time, making full use of the Inverter's capacity. <br> The acceleration time is a time during which acceleration is performed within a current value set in the overload limit parameter (when the overload limit function is enabled), or within approx. $150 \%$ of the rated current (when the overload limit function is disabled). The deceleration time is a time during which deceleration is performed within approx. $150 \%$ of the rated current value, or within a DC voltage in the Inverter circuit of approx. 370 V ( 200 V -class) or approx. 740 V ( 400 V -class). Thus, the Inverter enables real-time response to a change in applied load and inertia, and sets acceleration/deceleration time automatically. |  |  |  |  |

- Note the following before use:

Note 1: This function is not suitable for a machine that needs a fixed acceleration/deceleration time. Acceleration/deceleration time varies depending on applied load and inertia.
Note 2: If the machine inertia exceeds approx. 20 times that of the motor shaft, the Inverter may trip. In this case, reduce the carrier frequency.

Note 3: Acceleration/deceleration time varies depending on fluctuations in current value, even with the same motor.
Note 4: The automatic optimum acceleration/deceleration setting is enabled only during $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ control. When sensorless vector control is selected, the Inverter performs normal operation.
Note 5: If the jogging operation is performed when the automatic operation is selected, the Inverter performs automatic acceleration, which is different from normal jogging operation.
Note 6: When the applied load is larger than the rating, deceleration time may be prolonged.
Note 7: If acceleration and deceleration are frequently repeated, the Inverter may trip.
Note 8: When the internal braking circuit is used, or when the regenerative braking unit is externally installed, the motor cannot stop within the specified deceleration time because of braking resistance. In this case, do not use the automatic optimum acceleration/deceleration function.
Note 9: When using a lower rank motor size than specified for the Inverter, enable the overload limit function (b021), and set the overload limit level (b022) to 1.5 times the rated current of the motor.

## 2-step Acceleration/Deceleration Function

-By setting this function, you can change the acceleration/deceleration time during acceleration/ deceleration.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600 . | 15.0 | s |
| A292 | *2nd acceleration time 2 |  |  | s |
| A392 | *3rd acceleration time 2 |  |  | s |
| A093 | Deceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600 . | 15.0 | s |
| A293 | *2nd deceleration time 2 |  |  | s |
| А393 | *3rd deceleration time 2 |  |  | s |
| A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) (example 1) <br> 01: Switched by setting (example 2) <br> 02: Enabled only when switching forward/ reverse (example 3 ) | 00 | - |
| A294 | *2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection |  |  |  |
| A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{array}$ | 0.0 | Hz |
| A295 | *2nd 2-step acceleration frequency |  |  |  |
| A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{array}$ | 00 | Hz |
| A296 | *2nd 2-step deceleration frequency |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  | F002, F202, F302, F003, F203, F303, C001 to C008 |  |  |

[^18] on.

- Select an acceleration/deceleration time switching method from the following three:


## Switching via a multi-function input

Automatic switching at a specified frequency
Automatic switching only when switching between forward/reverse
If the 3rd control function is selected, however, switching by the 2-step acceleration/deceleration frequency is disabled.

- To switch via a multi-function input, allocate $09(2 \mathrm{CH})$ to any of C001 to C008.
(Example 1) When A094/A294 is set to 00

(Example 2) When A094/A294 is set to 01

(Example 3) When A094/A294 is set to 02



## Acceleration/Deceleration Pattern

- Acceleration/deceleration pattern can be set for each system.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve <br> 02: U-shape curve <br> 03: Inverted U-shape curve <br> 04: EL-S-shape curve | 00 |  |
| A098 | Deceleration pattern selection |  |  |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A131 | Acceleration curve parameter | 01 (small curve) to <br> 10 (large curve) | 02 | - |
| A132 | Deceleration curve parameter | 25 | $\%$ |  |
| A150 | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during <br> acceleration | 0 to 50 | 25 | $\%$ |
| A151 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during <br> acceleration | 0 to 50 | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during |  |
| deceleration |  |  |  |  |$\quad$| A152 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during <br> deceleration |
| :---: | :---: |

-To select an acceleration or deceleration pattern, use A097 or A098, respectively.

- You can set acceleration and deceleration patterns individually.
- If any item other than "Line" (A097/A098 = 00) is selected for the acceleration/deceleration pattern, the acceleration/deceleration time is prolonged when this function is used with analog input ( $\mathrm{A} 001=$ 01).


## Pattern Selection

Select an acceleration/deceleration pattern with reference to the following table.

| Parameter No. | Set values |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 |
|  | Line | S shape | U shape | Inverted U shape | EL-S shape |
| A097 <br> (Acceleration) |  |  |  |  |  |
| A098 <br> (Deceleration) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Description | Accelerates/ Decelerates linearly before reaching the set output frequency value. | Helps prevent the collapse of cargo on the elevating machine or conveyor. | Helps with tension prevention (for a w | ntrol and roll break ding machine, etc.). | Provides shockless start/stop as with the S pattern, but the intermediate section is linear. |

## Pattern Curve Parameter (Curve Factor)

- Determine a curve factor with reference to the figures below.

-The S pattern has an intermediate section where acceleration/deceleration time is shortened.
- If LAD cancel (LAC) is selected for a multi-function input and that input is turned on, the acceleration/deceleration pattern is ignored, and the output frequency instantaneously follows the reference frequency.


## EL-S Curve Ratio

If the EL-S pattern is used, you can set a curve ratio (A151 to A153) individually for acceleration and deceleration.
If all settings are " 50 (\%)", the Inverter operates in the same manner as with the S curve.


## Operation Frequency Function

-Two systems of frequency reference operation results are available for the frequency reference and PID feedback value.


Note 1: When this function is enabled, the Up/Down function cannot be used. In addition, frequency cannot be changed through key operations from output frequency monitor d001, frequency conversion monitor d007, or output frequency setting F001.
Note 2: The same setting is available in A141 and A142.
-To use this function as a frequency reference, set frequency reference selection A001 to "10". -To use this function as a PID feedback, set PID feedback selection A076 to "10".

## Frequency Addition Function

-The value set in frequency addition amount A145 can be added to or subtracted from the selected frequency reference value.
-To use this function, allocate 50 (ADD) to any of the multi-function inputs.
The A145 value is added or subtracted with the ADD terminal turned on.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A145 | Frequency addition <br> amount | 0.0 to 400.0 | 0.00 | Hz |
| A146 | Frequency addition <br> direction | 00: Add A145 value to output frequency <br> 01: Subtract A145 value from output <br> frequency | 00 | - |
| C001 to C008, ADD input |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: If the sign of the frequency reference is changed $((-) \rightarrow(+)$, or $(+) \rightarrow(-))$ as a result of operation, the rotation direction will be inverted.
Note 2: When the PID function is used, the frequency addition function is enabled for a PID target value.
(Note that A145 is displayed in \% (in increments of 0.01\%).)

## <Group B: Detailed Function Parameters>

## Momentary Power Interruption/Trip Retry (Restart)

## ■Restart During Momentary Power Interruption

- You can set whether the Inverter trips or retries (restarts) when a momentary power interruption or undervoltage occurs.
- If the retry function is selected in retry selection b001, the Inverter retries for the number of times set in b005 (for momentary power interruption) or b009 (for undervoltage), and trips on the next time.
(Under the limitless retry setting, the Inverter doesn't trip.)
- You can use b004 to select whether the Inverter trips or not when a momentary power interruption or undervoltage occurs during stop.
-When selecting the retry function, set retry condition b008 according to your system.
- If undervoltage is retained for 40 seconds even during retry operation, it results in E09 (undervoltage trip).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b001 | Retry selection* ${ }^{*} 6$ | 00: Outputs an alarm after a trip <br> 01: Restarts from 0 Hz at retry <br> 02: Matches the frequency at retry and starts (example 1) ${ }^{* 3}$ <br> 03: Performs frequency pull-in start at retry and trips after deceleration stop ${ }^{* 1}{ }^{* 3}$ <br> 04: Performs frequency pull-in restart at retry (example 1) ${ }^{* 3}$ | 00 | - |
| b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0: <br> If the momentary power interruption is within the set time, the Inverter follows the setting in b001. | 1.0 | S |
| b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100. Time before restart | 1.0 | S |
| b004 | Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection ${ }^{* 2 * 4}$ | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Disabled during stop, and during deceleration stop when the RUN command is turned off | 00 | - |
| b005 | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | 00: Restarts 16 times during momentary power interruption <br> 01: Restarts limitlessly during momentary power interruption | 00 | - |
| b007 | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | 0.00 to 400.0 <br> When the motor free-running frequency falls below this lower limit frequency, the Inverter restarts at 0 Hz (examples 3 and 4) | 0.00 | Hz |
| b008 | Trip retry selection | 00: Outputs an alarm after a trip <br> 01: Restarts from 0 Hz at retry <br> 02: Matches the frequency at retry and starts <br> 03: Performs frequency pull-in start at retry and trips after deceleration stop <br> 04: Performs frequency pull-in restart at retry | 00 | - |
| b009 | Undervoltage retry time selection | 00: Restarts 16 times in the event of undervoltage 01: Restarts limitlessly in the event of undervoltage | 00 | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b010 | Overvoltage/ overcurrent retry time | 1 to 3 <br> Select the number of retry times in the event of overvoltage/overcurrent * | 3 | Time |
| b011 | Trip retry wait time | 0.3 to 100. <br> Time before restart | 1.0 | S |
| b028 | Frequency pull-in restart level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) Current limit level at frequency pull-in restart | Rated current | A |
| b029 | Frequency pull-in restart parameter | $0.10 \text { to } 30.00$ <br> Frequency reduction time at frequency pull-in restart | 0.50 | S |
| b030 | Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart | 00: Frequency at interruption <br> 01: Max. frequency <br> 02: Set frequency | 00 | - |
| Related functions |  | C021 to C025, C026 |  |  |

*1. If an overvoltage/overcurrent trip occurs during deceleration, momentary power interruption error E16 appears, and the motor goes into free-run status. In this case, increase the deceleration time.
*2. When direct current $(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{N})$ is supplied to control power supply terminal Ro-To, the Inverter may detect undervoltage at power interruption and then trip. If there is any problem with your system, set " 00 " or " 02 ".
*3. The Inverter may start at 0 Hz if:
The output frequency is equal to or lower than $1 / 2$ of the base frequency
The motor induction voltage quickly attenuates
*4. Even if retry selection b001 is set to "Retry" ( 01 to 03 ) and selection of momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop b004 is set to "Disabled" (00 or 02), the Inverter trips when the actual momentary power interruption time exceeds the allowable momentary power interruption time. (Example 2)
*5. Even if the trip retry operation is selected, the Inverter trips if the cause of the trip is not remedied after the retry wait time (b003) elapses. In this case, increase the retry wait time.
*6. Even if the retry operation is selected, the Inverter trips when undervoltage remains for 40 seconds or longer.
*7. If frequency matching start or frequency pull-in restart is selected for retry operation, the Inverter abruptly restarts at power-on, by alarm reset or retry start.
-Below is the timing chart for frequency matching start (retry selection b001 = 02).
Note that the Inverter switches, regardless of settings, to the initial state when the power supply is turned on in the case of a complete power discharge.
t0: Momentary power interruption time
t 1 : Allowable momentary power interruption time (b002)
t2: Retry wait time (b003)

## (Example 1)

Duration of momentary power interruption
< Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002)
(Example 2)
Duration of momentary power interruption
> Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002)
(Example 3) Motor frequency $(\mathrm{rpm})>$ b007

(Example 4) Motor frequency (rpm) < b007


## Alarm Output for Momentary Power Interruption/Undervoltage During Stop

- Use b004 to select whether to enable an alarm output in case of momentary power interruption or undervoltage.
- An alarm output continues while Inverter control power supply remains.

Alarm output for momentary power interruption/undervoltage during stop
Standard (examples 5 to 7)
Operation where DC (P-N) is supplied to control power supply terminal Ro-To (examples 8 to10)
(Example 5) b004: 00
Power supply
RUN command
Inverter output
Alarm
Signal during momentary
power interruption (IP)
(Example 6) b004: 01
Power supply
RUN command
Inverter output
Alarm
Signal during momentary
power interruption (IP)
(Example 7) b004:02
Power supply
RUN command
Inverter output
Alarm
Signal during momentary
power interruption (IP)



Note 1: You can allocate the momentary power interruption signal (IP: 08) and the undervoltage signal (UV: 09) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 selection (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026).
Note 2: If power interruption is retained for 1 second or longer, refer to the reset description ("Reset" (page 4-85)).

## Restarting Procedure

- Frequency matching restart

This method restarts the Inverter by detecting frequency and rotation direction based on the motor's residual voltage.
-Frequency pull-in restart
The Inverter starts output at the frequency set in starting frequency selection b030, and searches for a point where frequency and voltage are balanced to restart the Inverter, while holding current at the frequency pull-in restart level (b028). If the Inverter trips with this method, reduce the b028 set value.
-The Digital Operator displays 0000 until restart, after output is shut off.


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b006 | Input phase loss protection <br> selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

Phase loss may cause the Inverter to fail, as follows:
-The main capacitor ripple current increases, resulting in remarkable reduction in the capacitor's service life.
-When load is applied, the Inverter's internal converter or thyristor may be damaged.

## Electronic Thermal Function

- Causes a trip to protect the motor from overheating. Set this according to the motor rated current.
- Provides the most appropriate protection characteristics, taking into account the decline of the motor cooling capability at a low speed.
- Outputs an alarm signal before an electronic thermal trip.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b012 | Electronic thermal level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.00 \times$ | Rated current | A |
| b212 | *2nd electronic thermal level |  | *3rd electronic thermal level |  |
| b312 | b013 | Electronic thermal <br> characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics |  |
| b213 | *2nd electronic thermal <br> characteristics selection | 01: Constant torque characteristics <br> 02: Free setting | 00 | - |
| b313 | *3rd electronic thermal <br> characteristics selection |  |  |  |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b015 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 1 | 0. to 400 . | 0. | Hz |
| b017 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 2 |  |  |  |
| b019 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 3 |  |  |  |
| b016 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 1 | 0.0 to Rated current | 0.0 | A |
| b018 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 2 |  |  |  |
| b020 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 3 |  |  |  |
| C061 | Thermal warning level | 0. to $100 .{ }^{* 1}$ | 80 | \% |
| Related functions |  | C021 to C025, C026 |  |  |

* To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
*1. Set a percentage relative to the electronic thermal multiplication value. When the value reaches $100 \%$, an overload trip (E05) occurs.


## ■Electronic Thermal Level (Motor Protection Level)

(Example) 3G3RX-A2150 (0.4 to 55 kW )

## Rated current: 64 A

Setting range: 12.8 A (20\%) to 64.0 A (100\%)

- The graph on the right shows the time limit characteristics with the electronic thermal level (b012) set to 64 A .




## ■Electronic Thermal Characteristics

- The frequency characteristics are integrated with the above b012/b212/b312 set values.
- A general-purpose motor requires reduced load (current) because the lower the output frequency is, the lower the cooling capability of its self-cooling fan.
-The reduced torque characteristics are designed to fit the heat radiation of a general-purpose motor.


## Reduced Torque Characteristics

Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/b212/b312 for each frequency.
(Example) 3G3RX-A2150 (Rated current: 64 A), b012 = 64
(A), Base frequency $=60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Output frequency $=$ 20 Hz



## Constant Torque Characteristics

Do not skip this setting when using a constant torque motor.
(Example) 3G3RX-A2150 (Rated current: 64 A), b012 = $64(A)$, Output frequency $=2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$



## Free Setting

To protect the motor according to load, you can freely set the electronic thermal characteristics. Below is the setting range.


(Example) Output frequency $=\mathrm{b} 017$

(x): (b018/Rated current) $\times 109 \%$
(y): (b018/Rated current) $\times 150 \%$
(z): (b018/Rated current) $\times 200 \%$

## ■Thermal Warning

- This function outputs an alarm signal before electronic thermal overheat protection is activated.

The warning level can be set in C061.

- Allocate 13 (THM) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C 025 ) or the relay output terminal (C026).


## Overload Limit/Overload Warning

This function helps prevent an overcurrent trip due to rapid load fluctuation in acceleration or constant speed operation.

|  | Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | b021 | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation <br> 03: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation (accelerates during regeneration) | 01 | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { 은 } \\ & \text { O} \\ & \text { 들 } \end{aligned}$ | b024 | Overload limit selection 2 |  | 01 | - |
|  | b022 | Overload limit level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | $1.50 \times$ Rated current | A |
|  | b025 | Overload limit level 2 |  | $1.50 \times$ Rated current | A |
|  | b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.1 to 30.00 | 1.0 | s |
|  | b026 | Overload limit parameter 2 |  | 1.0 | s |
|  | C040 | Overload warning signal output mode | 00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 01: Enabled only during constant speed | 01 | - |
|  | C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate. <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> (Outputs OL and OL2 signals when reaching the overload warning level.) | Rated current |  |
|  | C111 | Overload warning level 2 |  | Rated current | A |
|  | Related functions |  | C001 to C008, C021 to C025, C026 |  |  |

## ■Overload Limit

-The Inverter monitors the motor current during acceleration or constant speed operation in order to lower output frequency automatically according to the overload limit parameter once the motor current reaches the overload limit.

- This function prevents an overcurrent trip caused by excessive moment of inertia during acceleration, or caused by rapid load fluctuations during constant speed operation.
- You can set two types of overload limit functions in b021/b022/b023 and b024/b025/b026.
-To switch between b021/b022/b023 and b024/b025/b026, allocate 39 (OLR) to a multi-function input and then turn it on/off.
-The overload limit level sets a current value for this function to work.
-The overload limit parameter sets a time of deceleration from the maximum frequency to 0 Hz .
-When this function operates, the acceleration time becomes longer than the set time.
- If "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control method (V/f characteristics) (refer to "Control Method (V/f Characteristics)" (page 421)), and " 03 " is selected for b021/b024, the frequency increases when a current exceeding the overload limit level flows during regenerative operation.
- If overload limit parameter b023/b026 is set too short, an overvoltage trip may occur because of regenerative energy from the motor caused by automatic deceleration of this function even during acceleration.
- Make the following adjustments if this function operates before the frequency reaches the target value during acceleration.

Increase the acceleration time. (Refer to "Acceleration/Deceleration Time" (page 4-8).) Increase the torque boost. (Refer to "Torque Boost" (page 4-19).) Increase the overload limit level (b022/b025).


## Overload Warning

- If the applied load is large, the Inverter can output an overload warning signal before an overload trip occurs.
This helps prevent mechanical damage due to an overload in the carrier machine, or an operation line stop due to overload protection of the Inverter.
-Allocate "03" (OL) or "26" (OL2) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026). (Two types of overload warning signals are available for output.)



## 4-2 Function Mode

## Overcurrent Suppression Function

-This function suppresses overcurrent caused by a steep current rise in rapid acceleration.

- You can set whether to enable or disable this function with b027.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b027 | Overcurrent suppression <br> function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 01 | - |

Note: If you use the Inverter with an elevating machine, disable this function.
Otherwise, the machine may slide down.


## Soft Lock Function

- You can set whether to enable or disable the writing of various code data.

This helps prevent data rewriting due to erroneous operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b031 | Soft lock selection | 00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed <br> when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 01: Data other than b031 and specified frequency <br> parameter cannot be changed when terminal <br> SFT is ON. <br> 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and specified frequency <br> parameter cannot be changed. | 01 |  |

- Select the soft lock setting and performing method from the above table.
-To use a multi-function input terminal, allocate 15 (SFT) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).


## RUN Time/Power ON Time Exceeded

- If the total RUN time of the Inverter exceeds the time set in ON time setting b034, a RUN/Power ON 'time exceeded' (RNT/ONT) signal is output.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b034 | RUN time/Power ON time setting | 0.: Does not operate. | 0 | - |
|  |  | 1. to 9999.: <br> Set in increments of 10 hours. |  |  |
|  |  | 1000 to 6553: <br> Set in increments of 100 hours. <br> (100000 to 655300 hours) |  |  |
| Related functions |  | C021 to C025, C026, d016, d017 |  |  |

## RUN Time Exceeded (RNT)

- Allocate 11 (RNT) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026).
- Set a time in RUN time/Power ON time setting b034.


## Power ON Time Exceeded (ONT)

-Allocate 12 (ONT) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026).

- Set a time in RUN time/Power ON time setting b034.


## Rotation Direction Limit Selection

-Limits motor rotation directions.
-Enabled in either "control circuit terminal block" or "Digital Operator" control mode.
-When a limited RUN command is input, the Digital Operator displays 0000 .

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b035 | Rotation direction limit <br>  <br>  <br> selection | 00: Forward and Reverse are enabled. <br> 01: Only Forward is enabled. <br> 02: Only Reverse is enabled. | 00 | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Reduced Voltage Startup Selection

- Slowly increases voltage during motor startup.
-To increase torque during startup, reduce the set value of reduced voltage startup selection b036. Note that if the value is too small, the motor starts in full-voltage starting mode, possibly resulting in an overcurrent trip.



## Display Selection

- You can change the items to be displayed on the Digital Operator.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b037 | Display selection | 00: Complete display <br> 01: Individual display of functions <br> o2: User setting <br> 03: Data comparison display <br> 04: Basic display | 04 | - |
|  | User selection | -_no: No allocation | do01 to P131: Select the code you want to <br> display. (Among all codes. Note that P100 to <br> P131 cannot be used.) | no |

## ■Individual Display of Functions

- If a specific function is not selected, its relevant parameter is not displayed.
-For details on the display requirements, refer to the following table.

| No. | Display requirements | Parameters displayed when the requirements are met |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | A001 $=01$ | A005, A006, A011 to A016, A101, A102 A111 to A114, C081 to C083, C121 to C123 |
| 2 | A001 = 10 | A141 to A143 |
| 3 | A002 = 01, 03, 04, 05 | b087 |
| 4 | A017 $=01$ | d025 to d027, P100 to P131 (Note that P100 to P131 cannot be used.) |
| 5 | A041 $=01$ | A046, A047 |
| 6 | A044 $=00,01$ | A041, A042, A043 |
| 7 | A044 = 03, 04, 05 | H002, H005, H050 |
| 8 | A044 $=04$ | H060, H061 |
| 9 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A044 }=03,04,05, \text { and } \\ & \text { H002 }=00 \end{aligned}$ | H020 to H024 |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A044 }=03,04,05, \text { and } \\ & \text { H002 }=01,02 \end{aligned}$ | H030 to H034 |
| 11 | Either of A044 or A244 = 03, 04, 05 | d008 to d010, d012, b040 to b046, H001, H070 to H073 |
| 12 | Either of A044 or A244 = 02 | b100 to b113 |
| 13 | A051 = 01, 02 | A052, A056 to A058 |
| 14 | A051 $=01,02$ | A053 to A055, A059 |
| 15 | A071 = 01, 02 | d004, A005, A006, A011 to A016, A072 to A078 <br> A101, A102, A111 to A114, C044, C052, C053, C081 to C083, C121 to C123 |
| 16 | A076 $=10$ | A141 to A143 |
| 17 | A094 $=01,02$ | A095, A096 |
| 18 | $\mathrm{A} 097=01,02,03,04$ | A131 |
| 19 | A097 $=01,02,03,04$ | A132 |
| 20 | Any of b012, b212, and b312 = 02 | b015 to b020 |
| 21 | $\mathrm{b} 021=01,02,03$ | b022, b023 |
| 22 | b024 $=01,02,03$ | b025, b026 |
| 23 | b050 $=01$ | b051 to b054 |
| 24 | b095 = 01, 02 | b090, b096 |
| 25 | b098 = 01, 02 | b099, C085 |
| 26 | b120 $=01$ | b121 to b127 |
| 27 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Any of C001 to } \mathrm{C} 008=05 \text {, and } \\ & \text { A019 }=00 \end{aligned}$ | A028 to A035 |
| 28 | Any of C 001 to $\mathrm{C} 008=06$ | A038, A039 |
| 29 | Any of C001 to C008 = 07 | A053 to A055, A059 |
| 30 | Any of C 001 to $\mathrm{CO} 08=08$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F202, F203, A203, A204, A220, A244, A246, A247, A261, A262, } \\ & \text { A292, A293, A294, b212, b213, H203, H204, H206 } \end{aligned}$ |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| No. | Display requirements | Parameters displayed when the requirements are met |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | Any of C001 to C008 = 08, and A041 $=01$ | A246, A247 |
| 32 | Any of C001 to C008 = 08, and A244 $=00,01$ | A241, A242, A243 |
| 33 | Any of C001 to C008 = 08, and A244 = 03, 04 | H202, H205, H250, H251, H252 |
| 34 | Any of C001 to C008 = 08, and A244 $=04$ | H260, H261 |
| 35 | Any of C001 to $\mathrm{C} 008=08$, $\mathrm{A} 244=03,04$, and $\mathrm{H} 202=00$ | H220 to H224 |
| 36 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Any of C001 to } \mathrm{C} 008=08, \\ & \text { A244 }=03,04, \text { and } \mathrm{H} 202=01,02 \end{aligned}$ | H230 to H234 |
| 37 | Any of C001 to C008 = 08, and A094 = 01, 02 | A295, A296 |
| 38 | Any of C001 to $\mathrm{C} 008=11$ | b088 |
| 39 | Any of C001 to $\mathrm{C} 008=17$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F302, F303, A303, A304, A320, A342, A343, A392, A393, b312, } \\ & \text { b313, H306 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 40 | Any of C001 to C008 = 18 | C102 |
| 41 | Any of C001 to C008 = 27, 28, 29 | C101 |
| 42 | Any of C021 to C026 = 03 | C040, C041 |
| 43 | Any of C021 to C026 = 26 | C040, C111 |
| 44 | Any of C021 to C026 = 02, 06 | C042, C043 |
| 45 | Any of C021 to C026 = 07 | C055 to C058 |
| 46 | Any of C 021 to $\mathrm{C} 026=21$ | C063 |
| 47 | Any of C021 to C026 = 24, 25 | C045, C046 |
| 48 | Any of C021 to C026 = 33 | C142 to C144 |
| 49 | Any of C021 to C026 = 34 | C145 to C147 |
| 50 | Any of C021 to C026 = 35 | C148 to C150 |
| 51 | Any of C021 to C026 = 36 | C151 to C153 |
| 52 | Any of C021 to C026 = 37 | C154 to C156 |
| 53 | Any of C021 to $\mathrm{C} 026=38$ | C157 to C159 |
| 54 | Any of C021 to C026 = 42 | C064 |

■User Setting

- Displays only the parameters optionally set in U001 to U012.
- In addition to U001 to U012, d001, F001 and b037 are displayed.


## -Data Comparison Display

-Displays only the parameters changed from the factory default.
Note that analog input adjustments C081, C082, C083, C121, C122, and C123, and thermistor adjustment C085 are not displayed.
-All monitors ( $\mathrm{d}^{* * *}$ ) and F001 are displayed.

## Basic Display

-Displays basic parameters. (Factory default)

- Below are the parameters displayed when this function is enabled.

| No. | Data | Function name | No. | Data | Function name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | d001 to d104 | Monitor display | 16 | A045 | Output voltage gain |
| 2 | F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 17 | A085 | RUN mode selection |
| 3 | F002 | Acceleration time 1 | 18 | b001 | Retry selection |
| 4 | F003 | Deceleration time 1 | 19 | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time |
| 5 | F004 | Operator rotation direction selection | 20 | b008 | Trip retry selection |
| 6 | A001 | Frequency reference selection | 21 | b011 | Trip retry wait time |
| 7 | A002 | RUN command selection | 22 | b037 | Display selection |
| 8 | A003 | Base frequency | 23 | b083 | Carrier frequency |
| 9 | A004 | Maximum frequency | 24 | b084 | Initialization selection |
| 10 | A005 | FV/FI selection | 25 | b130 | Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration |
| 11 | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 26 | b131 | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration |
| 12 | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 27 | C021 | Multi-function output terminal P1 selection |
| 13 | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 | 28 | C022 | Multi-function output terminal P2 selection |
| 14 | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 | 29 | C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact |
| 15 | A044 | V/f characteristics selection |  |  |  |
| Related functions |  |  | U001 to U012 |  |  |

## Initial Screen Selection (Initial Screen at Power-ON)

You can select the Digital Operator screen to be displayed at power-on among the following items. (By factory default, "01" (d001) is selected.)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b038 |  | 00: Screen when the Enter key was pressed <br> last <br> 01: d001 (Output frequency monitor) |  |  |
|  | Initial screen selection | 02: d002 (Output current monitor) <br> 03: d003 (Rotation direction monitor) <br> 04: d007 (Output frequency monitor [after <br> conversion]) | 01 |  |
|  |  | 05: F001 (Output frequency setting/monitor) |  |  |

Note: With "00" (screen on which the Enter key was last pressed) selected, if the last screen is other than $\mathrm{d}^{* * *}$ or $F^{* * *}$, the entrance (*---) of each group is displayed.
(Example) When the power is turned off and then on after a change in the $A 020$ setting, " $\mathrm{A}---$ " is displayed.

## User Parameter Automatic Setting Function

-When user parameter automatic setting function b039 is set to "01" (enabled), the parameters subjected to a data change are automatically stored in sequence (from U001 to U012). This data can be used as changed data.
-The screen information is stored when the Enter key is pressed. The monitor screens ( $\mathrm{d}^{\star * *}$ ) are also stored in the same manner.

- U001 is the most recent parameter, and U012 is the oldest.
-The same parameter cannot be stored. If the number of parameters stored exceeds 12 , the oldest data (U012) is erased.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b039 | User parameter automatic <br> setting function selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| Related functions |  |  |  | U001 to U012 |

## Torque Limit Function

-This function limits motor output torque when "03" (sensorless vector control), "04" (0-Hz sensorless vector control), or "05" (sensor vector control) is selected in control method A044/A244.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics selection | 03: Sensorless vector <br> 04: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector <br> 05: Sensor vector (A244 is blank.) | 00 | - |
| b040 | Torque limit selection | 00: Four-quadrant separate setting <br> 01: Terminal switch <br> 02: Analog input <br> 03: Option 1 <br> 04: Option 2 | 00 | - |
| b041 | Torque limit 1 | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> Forward power running under four-quadrant separate setting | 150. | \% |
| b042 | Torque limit 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text {. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { Reverse regeneration } \\ & \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | \% |
| b043 | Torque limit 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { Reverse power running } \\ & \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | \% |
| b044 | Torque limit 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 \text {. ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ & \text { Forward regeneration } \\ & \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | \% |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 40: Torque limit enabled <br> 41: Torque limit switching 1 <br> 42: Torque limit switching 2 | - | - |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 10: During torque limit | - | - |
| Related functions |  | A044, A244, C001 to C008 |  |  |

- You can select any of the following four torque limit functions from torque limit selection b040.
<Four-quadrant separate setting mode>
Sets torque limits 1 to 4 (b041 to b044) for four quadrants (forward power running, regeneration, reverse power running, and regeneration).
<Terminal switching mode>
Switches over torque limits 1 to 4 (b041 to b044), depending on combinations of torque limit switchings 1 and 2 (TRQ1 and TRQ2) allocated to multi-function inputs. Selected torque limit values are enabled for all operation modes.
<Analog input mode>
Sets a torque limit value depending on the voltage applied to terminal FE on the control terminal block. 0 to 10 V correspond to torque limit values of $0 \%$ to $200 \%$. Selected torque limit values are enabled for all operation modes.
<Option (option 1, option 2) mode>
Enabled when an optional 3G3AX-DI01 board is used. For details, refer to the optional board instruction manual.
- If the torque limit enable function (TL) is set for a multi-function input, the torque limit function set in b040 is enabled only when TL is turned on. When TL is off, the torque limit setting is disabled, and the maximum value is defined as the torque limit value. Unless the torque limit enable function (TL) is set for a multi-function input, the torque limit function set in torque limit selection b040 is always enabled.
-With this function, the torque limit value is set with the Inverter's maximum output current as 200\%. This means output torque varies depending on the combination of motors. Note that the torque limit value is not the absolute one.
-When the torque limit signal is selected in the multi-function output selection, the torque limit signal is turned on when the above torque limit function is activated.
-The following figure shows torque limits 1 to 4 with "00" (four-quadrant separate setting) selected in torque limit selection b040.

-The following figure shows torque limits 1 to 4 with " 01 " (terminal switching) selected in torque limit selection b040. They can be switched with torque limit switchings 1 and 2 allocated to multifunction inputs.
(Example) When torque limit switching 1 (41) and torque limit switching 2 (42) are allocated to multi-function input terminals S7 and S8, respectively

Multi-function input terminals

-To use the torque limit function in a low speed range, also use the overload limit function.

## Reverse Rotation Prevention Function

-This function is enabled when "03" (sensorless vector control), " 04 " ( $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control), or "05" (sensor vector control) is selected in control method A044/A244.

- Because of the Inverter's control characteristics, the Inverter may output a rotation signal in the direction opposite to that of the RUN command (e.g. in a low-speed range). If the motor's reverse rotation may cause a problem (e.g. damage to the machine driven by the motor), set reverse rotation prevention selection b046 to "enabled".

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics <br> selection | 03: Sensorless vector <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector <br> 05: Sensor vector (A244 is blank.) | 00 | - |
| b046 | Reverse rotation <br> prevention selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

## Torque LADSTOP Function

-If "03" (sensorless vector control), "04" ( $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control), or "05" (sensor vector control) is selected in control method A004/A244, this function temporarily stops the frequency deceleration function (LAD) when the torque limit function is activated.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics selection | 03: Sensorless vector <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector <br> 05: Sensor vector (A344 is blank.) | 00 | - |
| b040 | Torque limit selection | 00: Four-quadrant separate setting <br> 01: Terminal switch <br> 02: Analog input <br> 03: Option 1 <br> 04: Option 2 | 00 | - |
| b041 | Torque limit 1 | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> Forward power running under four-quadrant separate setting | 150. | \% |
| b042 | Torque limit 2 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ \text { 0. to } 180 \text {. ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ \text { Reverse regeneration } \\ \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{array}$ |  |  |
| b043 | Torque limit 3 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ \text { 0. to } 180 \text {. (75 to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ \text { Reverse power running } \\ \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{array}$ |  |  |
| b044 | Torque limit 4 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ \text { 0. to } 180 \text {. ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ \text { Forward regeneration } \\ \text { under four-quadrant separate setting } \end{array}$ |  |  |
| b045 | Torque LADSTOP selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |  |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs <br> 1 to 8 selection | 40: Torque limit enabled <br> 41: Torque limit switching 1 <br> 42: Torque limit switching 2 | - | - |  |  |

## Momentary Power Interruption Non-stop Function

- After the power is shut off during operation, this function decelerates the Inverter to a stop while keeping the voltage below the overvoltage level.
- You can select from three modes in momentary power interruption non-stop selection b050.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b050 | Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: DC voltage constant control (without recovery)*5 <br> 03: DC voltage constant control (with recovery)*5 | 00 | - |
| b051 | Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption *4 | 0.0 to 1000. | 220/440 | V |
| b052 | Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption *1 *4 | 0.0 to 1000. | 360/720 | V |
| b053 | Deceleration time of nonstop function at momentary power interruption *3 | 0.01 to 3600. | 1.00 | S |
| b054 | Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption *3 | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | Hz |
| b055 | Proportional gain setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.00 to 2.55: <br> Proportional gain for DC voltage constant control $\text { (b050 = 02, } 03 \text { only) }$ | 0.20 | - |
| b056 | Integral time setting of nonstop function at momentary power interruption | 0.000 to $9.999 / 10.00$ to 65.53: Integral time for DC voltage constant control (b050 = 02, 03 only) | 0.100 | S |

## Momentary Power Interruption Non-stop Deceleration Stop (b050 = 01)

- After the power is shut off during operation, this function decelerates the Inverter to a stop while keeping the voltage below the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration level (b052). -To use this function, remove the J51 connector cable connected between terminals Ro and To, and connect the cable from main terminal $P$ to Ro, and from $N$ to To. The cable size should be 0.75 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ or larger.
- If the power is shut off during operation and the voltage falls below the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage (b051), the frequency deceleration width decreases at the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration starting width (b054), and then the Inverter decelerates for the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration time (b053). - If an overvoltage condition (momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration level b052 or higher) occurs because of regeneration during deceleration, the Inverter is kept in the LAD STOP status until the overvoltage condition is reset.
*1. When the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration level (b052) < the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage (b051), the Inverter performs this function by increasing the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration level (b052) to the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage (b051). (The set value will not be changed.)
If b052 is lower than the incoming voltage or equivalent (DC voltage or equivalent after rectification [incoming voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$ ]), the Inverter is brought into the LAD STOP status at power recovery during execution of this function, disabling deceleration. (The Inverter will accept neither a STOP command nor frequency reference change until operation is complete.) Make sure that the b052 setting is higer than the normal incoming voltage or equivalent.
*2. This function is not reset before the operation is complete and stopped. To run the Inverter after power recovery during this function, input the RUN command following the STOP command (RUN command OFF) after a stop condition.
*3. If the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration starting width (b054) is too large, an overcurrent trip occurs because of rapid deceleration. If b054 is too small, or if the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration time (b053) is too long, an undervoltage trip occurs because of insufficient regeneration power.



## Momentary Power Interruption Non-stop DC Voltage Constant Control (b050 $=02$ : without recovery, $\mathrm{b} 050=03$ : with recovery)

- If a momentary power interruption or main circuit DC voltage drop occurs during operation, the Inverter decelerates while keeping the main circuit DC voltage at the value set in momentary power interruption non-stop target voltage (OV-LADSTOP level) b052.
-This function is started when the following conditions are all satisfied:
- b050 = "02" or "03"
- The Inverter is running. (This function is disabled during trip/undervoltage/stop.)
- The control power supply is momentarily interrupted, or the main circuit DC voltage falls below the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage (b051)
-This function is enabled when the above starting conditions are satisfied, even if the J51 connector cable is disconnected from terminals Ro and To and is connected from main terminal P to Ro and from $N$ and To, or even if the control power supply is separated from the main circuit power supply. -If the time of momentary power interruption is short, the Inverter can continue to run without shutting off the output. However, if undervoltage occurs because of momentary power interruption, the Inverter immediately shuts off the output, and stops operating this function. The subsequent power recovery depends on the setting of retry selection b001.
-With $\mathrm{b} 050=03$, the Inverter can be restored to normal operation, if a momentary power interruption occurs and incoming voltage recovers before the output is shut off. Note that the Inverter may decelerate to a stop, depending on the b051 setting. Below are the details.

| b050 | b051 | Operation |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 02 (without recovery) | b052 > Main circuit DC voltage at <br> power recovery | Deceleration stop (DC voltage constant control) <br> (example 1) |
|  | b052 < Main circuit DC voltage at <br> power recovery | Deceleration stop (normal operation) (example 2) |
|  | b052 > Main circuit DC voltage at <br> power recovery | Deceleration stop (DC voltage constant control) <br> (example 1) |
|  | b052 < Main circuit DC voltage at <br> power recovery | Operation (normal operation) (example 2) |

- If operation of this function results in deceleration stop, the Inverter is forced to stop, even if the FW command is ON. To restart the Inverter, make sure that the incoming voltage has recovered, and input the FW command again.
*4. Make sure that the b051/b052 set values are larger than the undervoltage level (200-V class: $210 \mathrm{~V}, 400-\mathrm{V}$ class: 410 V ). If undervoltage occurs, this function is disabled.
Make sure that b051 is smaller than b052. If the proportional gain setting (b055) is excessively increased when the difference between b051 and b052 is large, the Inverter may accelerate immediately after this function starts, resulting in overcurrent.
*5. When b050 $=02,03$, PI control works to keep the internal DC voltage constant.
- Though quicker response is expected with a larger proportional gain (b055), control tends to be divergent and may easily lead to a trip.
- Response also becomes quicker with a shorter integral time (b056), but if too short, the same situation may occur.
- If the proportional gain (b055) is too small, the voltage drops immediately after this function starts, resulting in an undervoltage trip.
(Example 1)
Main circuit P-N voltage
Vpn (V)


Power recovery


Note: The main circuit DC voltage level, while the function is running, may fall below the b052 set value depending on the proportional gain and integral time settings.

## Window Comparator (Disconnection Detection FVDc/FIDc/FEDc)

-The Inverter activates the window comparator output when the FV/FI/FE analog input value is within the upper and lower limit levels of the window comparator. This function allows you to monitor analog input based on the desired level (e.g. to detect a disconnection).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 selection | 27: FVDc (analog FV disconnection detection) <br> 28: FIDc (analog FI disconnection detection) | - |  |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection | detection) <br> 54: WCFV (window comparator FV) <br> 55: WCFI (window comparator FI) <br> 56: WCFE (window comparator FE) | 05 | - |
| b060 (FV) | Window comparator FV/FI/FE upper limit level | Set an upper limit level. <br> Setting range: 0 to 100 <br> Lower limit: Lower limit level + Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 100 | \% |
| b063 (FI) |  |  |  |  |
| b066 (FE) |  | Set an upper limit level. <br> Setting range: -100 to 100 <br> Lower limit: Lower limit level + Hysteresis width $\times 2$ |  |  |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b061 (FV) | Window comparator FV/FI/FE lower limit level | Set a lower limit level. <br> Setting range: 0 to 100 <br> Upper limit: Upper limit level - Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 0 | \% |
| b064 (FI) |  |  |  |  |
| b067 (FE) |  | Set a lower limit level. <br> Setting range: -100 to 100 <br> Upper limit: Upper limit level - Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | -100 | \% |
| b062 (FV) | Window comparator FV/FI/FE hysteresis width | Set a hysteresis width for the upper and lower limit levels. <br> Setting range: 0 to 10 <br> Upper limit: (Upper limit level - Lower limit level) $\times 2$ | 0 | \% |
| b065 (FI) |  |  |  |  |
| b068 (FE) |  |  |  |  |
| b070 (FV) | Analog operation level at FV/FI/FE disconnection | 0 to 100/no (ignored): Set an analog input application value used for WCFV/WCFI/ WCFE (FVDc/FIDc/FEDc) output. | no | - |
| b071 (FI) |  |  |  |  |
| b072 (FE) |  | -100 to 100/no (ignored): Set an analog input application value used for WCFV/WCFI/ WCFE (FVDc/FIDc/FEDc) output. |  |  |

- You can set hysteresis widths for the window comparator upper and lower limit levels.
- You can set limit levels and a hysteresis width individually for FV, FI, and FE inputs.
-For the WCFV/WCFI/WCFE output, you can fix the analog input application value to the desired value. Set values in FV/FI/FE disconnection operation levels b070/b071/b072. If "no" is set, the analog input value is directly reflected.
- $\mathrm{FVDc} / \mathrm{FIDc} /$ FEDc outputs are the same as WCFV/WCFI/WCFE, respectively.



## Starting Frequency

- Set the frequency for starting Inverter output when the RUN signal is turned on.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b082 | Starting frequency | 0.10 to 9.99 | 0.50 | Hz |

- Use mainly to adjust the starting torque.
-With starting frequency b082 set high, the starting current increases, possibly causing the current to exceed the overload limit and overcurrent protection to work to trip the Inverter.
- If "04" (OSLV: 0-Hz sensorless vector control) or "05" (V2: sensor vector control) is selected in control method selection A044, this function is disabled.



## Carrier Frequency

- You can change the PWM waveform carrier frequency output from the Inverter.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b083 | Carrier frequency | 0.5 to $15.0(0.4$ to 55 kW$)$ | 5.0 | kHz |
|  |  | 0.5 to $10.0(75$ to 132 kW$)$ | 3.0 |  |

-With the carrier frequency set high, you can reduce metallic noise from the motor. However, this increases noise or leakage current from the Inverter.

- Helps avoid mechanical or motor resonance.
-The maximum carrier frequency varies depending on the capacity.
To raise the carrier frequency (fc), derate the output current as shown in the following table.
- Set a derating output current value as electronic thermal level.
(If the existing electronic thermal value is lower than the derating value, the above setting is not required.)
For details on the electronic thermal function, refer to page 4-46.
-To raise the carrier frequency, reduce the output current (or derate the rated current) as shown in the graph below.

| Voltage | $200-$ V class |  | $400-$ - class |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity | Max.fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ | Max.fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> $(75$ to 132 kW is for 10 kHz$)$ |
| 0.4 kW | 15 | $100 \%$ | 15 | $100 \%$ |
| 0.75 kW | 15 | $100 \%$ | 15 | $100 \%$ |
| 1.5 kW | 15 | $100 \%$ | 15 | $100 \%$ |
| 2.2 kW | 15 | $100 \%$ | 15 | $100 \%$ |
| 3.7 kW | 15 | $100 \%$ | 15 | $100 \%$ |


| Voltage | 200-V class |  | 400-V class |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity | Max. fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ | Max. fc (kHz) | Derating at fc $=15 \mathrm{kHz}$ ( 75 to 132 kW is for 10 kHz ) |
| 5.5 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 7.5 kW | 15 | 100\% | 15 | 100\% |
| 11 kW | 12 | 90\% (41.4 max.) | 15 | 100\% |
| 15 kW | 12 | 95\% (60.8 A max.) | 14 | 95\% (30.4 A max.) |
| 18.5 kW | 10 | 90\% (68.4 A max.) | 10 | 90\% (34.2 A max.) |
| 22 kW | 7 | 70\% (66.5 A max.) | 6 | 75\% (36.0 A max.) |
| 30 kW | 5 | 80\% (96.8 A max.) | 10 | 75\% (43.5 A max.) |
| 37 kW | 10 | 75\% (108.7 A max.) | 8 | 80\% (60.0 A max.) |
| 45 kW | 5 | 70\% (127.4 A max.) | 9 | 75\% (68.2 A max.) |
| 55 kW | 5 | 70\% (154 A max.) | 6 | 60\% (67.2 A max.) |
| 75 kW | - | - | 6 | 85\% (126.7 A max.) |
| 90 kW | - | - | 4 | 75\% (132.0 A max.) |
| 110 kW | - | - | 6 | 70\% (151.9 A max.) |
| 132 kW | - | - | 3 | 60\% (156.0 A max.) |




- If the above maximum rated carrier frequency and the derating value at 15 kHz are exceeded, the Inverter may be damaged and/or the service life may be shortened.


## Parameter Initialization

- You can initialize the rewritten set values and reset to the factory default.
- You can clear trip data.
- You cannot clear the P100 to P131 set values, RUN time, or power ON time.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b084 | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes <br> data | 00 | - |
| b085 | Initialization parameter <br> selection | 00: Do not change | 00 | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Initialization Method

After setting the above parameter, use the following method to initialize.
(1) Press the STOP/RESET key with the Mode and Decrement keys pressed simultaneously.

- Release the STOP/RESET key when the display blinks.
(The display changes as shown below.)
- Release the Mode and Decrement keys.

(2) Initializing

(3) Initialization completes when "d001" appears on the monitor.
Check that the data is initialized.


Note: You cannot initialize analog input adjustments C081, C082, C083, C121, C122, and C123, as well as thermistor adjustment C085.

## STOP Key Selection

-When "control circuit terminal block" is selected for the RUN command, you can set whether the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator is used to activate the STOP command and trip reset operation.

- This setting is enabled when any item other than "02" (Digital Operator) is selected in RUN command selection A002. (Refer to "RUN Command Selection" (page 4-11).) If " 02 " (Digital Operator) is selected in A002, the STOP command and trip reset operation are enabled regardless of this setting.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled <br> 02: Disabled only during stop | 00 | - |

## Stop Selection

- You can set whether the Inverter decelerates to a stop for the set deceleration time or goes into free-run status, when the STOP command is input from the Digital Operator or the control circuit terminal block.
- If the RUN command is input again during free running, the Inverter restarts according to free-run stop selection b088. (Refer to "Free-run Stop Selection" (page 4-69).)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b091 | Stop selection | 00: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop <br> 01: Free-run stop | 00 | - |
| b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0-Hz start <br> 01: Frequency matching start <br> 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | - |
| b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100. | 0.00 | Hz |
| b007 | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | 0.00 to 400.0 | 1.0 | S |
| Related functions |  | F003, F203, F303 |  |  |

## Free-run Stop Selection

- Activating the free-run stop (FRS) function shuts off the Inverter output, letting the motor go into free-run status.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0-Hz start (example 1) <br> 01: Frequency matching start (example 2) <br> 02: Frequency pull-in restart (example 3) | 00 | - |
| b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100: Time before restart | 1.0 | s |
| b007 | Frequency matching lower <br> limit frequency setting | 0.00 to 400.0: <br> Set a frequency matching level. | 0.00 | Hz |
| b028 | Frequency pull-in restart <br> level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated <br> current | Rated current | A |
| b029 | Frequency pull-in restart <br> parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 0.50 | s |
| b030 | Starting frequency at <br> frequency pull-in restart | 00: Frequency at interruption <br> 01: Max. frequency <br> 02: Set frequency | 00 | - |

- Helps stop the motor using a mechanical brake such as an electromagnetic one.

Note that an overcurrent trip may occur if the mechanical brake forces the motor to stop during Inverter output.

- Allocate 11 (FRS) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
-Performs a free-run stop (FRS) while the FRS terminal is turned on.
When the FRS terminal is turned off, the motor restarts after the retry wait time (b003) elapses. However, if RUN command selection A002 is set to "02" (Digital Operator), the Inverter does not restart.
To restart the Inverter, input the RUN command.
- You can select as the Inverter output mode for restart a $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start, frequency matching start or frequency pull-in restart at free-run stop selection b088. (Examples 1, 2, 3)
- If you set frequency matching lower limit frequency setting b007, the Inverter restarts at 0 Hz , when the Inverter detects a frequency equal to or lower than this setting during frequency matching start.
-The setting of this function is applied to the FRS terminal, and also to the status when the Inverter is reset from free running.
(Example 1) $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start
$\qquad$
- The Inverter starts running at 0 Hz regardless of the motor rpm. The retry wait time is ignored at $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start.
- If the Inverter starts running at 0 Hz with the motor rpm high, an overcurrent trip may occur.
(Example 2): Frequency matching start

- When the FRS terminal is turned off and the retry wait time elapses, the motor frequency is matched and a frequency pull-in starts without stopping the motor. If an overcurrent trip occurs at frequency matching start, extend the retry wait time.
- Even if "frequency matching start" is selected, the Inverter may start at 0 Hz when:
- The output frequency is equal to or lower than $1 / 2$ of the base frequency
- The motor induction voltage quickly attenuates
- The Inverter detects a frequency equal to or lower than the frequency matching lower limit frequency setting (b007)
(Example 3) Frequency pull-in restart

- After the retry wait time (b003) elapses, the Inverter starts output from the b030 set value. The Inverter then decelerates according to b029, while keeping the output current at the b028 set value.
- When the frequency matches the voltage, the Inverter accelerates again, and then output frequency is restored to the original level.
- If an overcurrent trip occurs under this method, reduce the b028 set value.


## 4-2 Function Mode

## Automatic Carrier Frequency Reduction Function

-This function automatically reduces carrier frequency according to an increase in output current.
-This function is enabled when automatic carrier frequency reduction selection b089 is set to "01".

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b089 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

-When output current exceeds $60 \%, 72 \%, 84 \%$ and $96 \%$ of the rated current, the carrier frequency is reduced to $12,9,6$, and 3 kHz , respectively.
When the output current falls below $-5 \%$ of each level, this function will be reset.

| Carrier frequency reduction starting level <br> (Recovery level) | Reduced carrier frequency (kHz) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Less than $60 \%$ of the rated current | 15.0 |
| $60 \%(55 \%)$ of the rated current | 12.0 |
| $72 \%(67 \%)$ of the rated current | 9.0 |
| $84 \%(79 \%)$ of the rated current | 6.0 |
| $96 \%(91 \%)$ of the rated current | 3.0 |


-The carrier frequency reduction rate is 2 kHz per second.
-The upper limit of carrier frequency variable with this function conforms to the set value of carrier frequency b083, and the lower limit is 3 kHz .
Note: When b083 is 3 kHz or lower, this function is disabled regardless of the b089 setting.

## Regenerative Braking Function

-This function applies to the Inverter models with a built-in regenerative braking circuit (3G3RX-A2220/A4220 or lower models).
-With the built-in regenerative braking circuit, this function allows an external braking resistor to consume the motor's regeneration energy as heat.
This function is useful for a system in which the motor works as a generator when it is rapidly decelerated.
-To use this function, configure the following settings.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 0.0: Does not operate. <br> 0.1 to 100.0: <br> A regenerative braking usage rate for 100 seconds can be set, in increments of $0.1 \%$. <br> If the set usage rate is exceeded, a braking resistor overload trip (E06) occurs. | 0.0 | \% |
| b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled (This function is not active.) <br> 01: Enabled during operation (This function is active.) <br> Disabled during stop (This function is not active.) <br> 02: Enabled during both operation and stop (This function is active.) | 0.0 | - |
| b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 200-V class: } 330 \text { to } 380 \text { * } \\ & \text { 400-V class: } 660 \text { to } 760 \text { * } \\ & \text { (Inverter DC voltage) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 200-\mathrm{V} \text { class: } \\ 360 \mathrm{~V} \\ 400-\mathrm{V} \text { class: } \\ 720 \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ | V |

*The regenerative braking function ON level conforms to the voltage setting for the Inverter's internal converter (DC unit).

## Cooling Fan Control

- You can set whether to operate the Inverter's cooling fan constantly or only during Inverter operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON <br> 01: ON during RUN <br> Regardless of the settings, the cooling fan <br> operates for 5 minutes after power-on, and <br> for 5 minutes after the Inverter stops. | 01 | - |

Note: If a momentary power interruption occurs or the power is shut off while the cooling fan is in operation, the cooling fan stops temporarily and restarts automatically after power recovery.

## External Thermistor (TH)

-This function enables thermal protection of the external equipment (e.g. motor) if its internal thermistor is connected to the Inverter.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| b098 | Thermistor selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled, Positive temperature <br> coefficient resistance element (PTC) <br> 02: Enabled, Negative temperature <br> coefficient resistance element (NTC) | 00 | - |
| b099 | Thermistor error level | 0 to $9999 .:$ <br> Set a temperature resistance value to trip <br> the Inverter, according to the <br> specifications of your thermistor. | 3000. | $\Omega$ |
| C085 | Thermistor adjustment | 0.0 to 1000.: <br> Used for gain adjustment. | Factory default | - |

Note: If thermistor selection b098 is set to "01" without connecting an external thermistor, the Inverter trips.
-Connect an external thermistor between control terminals TH and SC.

- Set the following functions according to the specifications of your thermistor.
-When this function is used, keep the cable length between the motor and Inverter within 20 m . Since the current flowing through the thermistor is weak, you must take measures to prevent noise due to motor current. (For example, place the thermistor cable away from the motor cable.)


## Brake Control Function

-This function allows the Inverter to control the external brake of equipment, including an elevating system. When brake control selection b120 is set to "01" (enabled), the Inverter operates as follows:
(1) At RUN command input, the Inverter starts output, and accelerates to the release frequency.
(2) After the release frequency is reached, the Inverter outputs the brake release signal (BRK) after the brake release establishment wait time (b121) elapses. However, if the Inverter's output current is less than the current value set in release current b126, the Inverter does not output the brake release signal. In this case, the Inverter trips, and outputs the brake error signal (BER).
(3) If the brake confirmation signal (BOK) is allocated to a multi-function input (when "44" is set in any of C 001 to C 008 ), the Inverter waits for the brake confirmation signal for the period set in brake confirmation wait time b124 without accelerating, after the brake release signal is output. If the brake confirmation signal does not turn on within the period set in b124, the Inverter outputs the brake error signal (BER), resulting in trip. If the brake confirmation signal is not allocated to a multi-function input, brake confirmation wait time b124 is disabled, and the Inverter performs processing (4) after the brake release signal is output.
(4) After the brake confirmation signal is input (or after the brake release signal is output if BOK is not selected), the Inverter restarts acceleration up to a set frequency after the period set in acceleration wait time b122 elapses.
(5) After the RUN command is turned off, the Inverter decelerates to the brake release frequency (b125), and turns off the brake release signal (BRK).
(6) If the brake confirmation signal (BOK) is allocated to a multi-function input (when "44" is set in any of C001 to C008), the Inverter waits for the brake confirmation signal to be turned off for the period set in brake confirmation wait time b124 without decelerating, after the brake release signal is turned off. If the brake confirmation signal is not turned off within the period set in b124, the Inverter outputs the brake error signal (BER), resulting in trip. If the brake confirmation signal is not allocated to a multi-function input, brake confirmation wait time b124 is disabled, and the Inverter performs processing (7) after the brake release signal is turned off.
(7) After the brake confirmation signal is turned off (or after the brake release signal is turned off if BOK is not selected), the Inverter restarts deceleration down to 0 Hz after the period set in stop wait time b123 elapses.


Note: The above operation chart applies to a case where the brake confirmation signal (44: BOK) is selected for any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008). If BOK is not selected, the acceleration wait time (b122) starts at the brake release signal ON timing. The stop wait time (b123) starts at the brake release signal OFF timing.
-To use the brake control function, allocate the following functions to multi-function I/O terminals, as required.
-To input a brake release signal from an external brake to the Inverter, allocate the brake confirmation signal (44: BOK) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
-Allocate the brake release signal (19: BRK) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025). Also, to use a brake error output signal, allocate the brake error signal (20: BER).
-To use the brake control function, you are recommended to select "sensorless vector control" (A044 = 03), " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control" (A044 = 04), or "sensor vector control" (A044 = 05) so that the Inverter outputs high torque during startup. (Refer to page 4-21.)

Parameters Required for Brake Control Function

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b120 | Brake control selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| b121 | Brake wait time for release | $0.00 \text { to } 5.00:$ <br> Set a time required for the output current to reach the rate of the release current after reaching the release frequency. | 0.00 | s |
| b122 | Brake wait time for acceleration | 0.00 to 5.00: <br> Set a mechanical delay time from when the release signal is output until the brake is released. | 0.00 | s |
| b123 | Brake wait time for stopping | 0.00 to 5.00: <br> Set a mechanical delay time from when the release signal is turned off until the brake is closed. | 0.00 | S |
| b124 | Brake wait time for confirmation | 0.00 to 5.00 : <br> Set a wait time longer than the time from when the release signal is released until the brake outputs the release completion signal to the Inverter. | 0.00 | s |
| b125 | Brake release frequency | 0.00 to $99.99 / 100.0$ to $400.0(\mathrm{~Hz})$ : Set a frequency to output the brake release signal. | 0.00 | Hz |
| b126 | Brake release current | $0 \times$ Rated current to $2.0 \times$ Rated current: Set an output current that allows the brake to be released. *2 | Rated current | - |
| b127 | Brake input frequency | 0.00 to $99.99 / 100.0$ to 400.0: Set a frequency to close the brake during stop. ${ }^{* 1}$ | 0.00 | Hz |
| Related functions |  | C001 to C008, C021 to C025 |  |  |

*1. Set a brake release frequency higher than the starting frequency (b082).
*2. If the set current is too low, sufficient torque may not be provided when the brake is released.
In any of the following cases, the Inverter trips and outputs the brake error signal (BER). (Brake error: E36)
-The output current is lower than the release current after the brake release establishment wait time (b121) elapses.
-When the brake confirmation (BOK) signal is used, the brake confirmation signal does not turn on within the brake confirmation wait time (b124) during acceleration, or does not turn off within the brake confirmation wait time (b124) during deceleration; or the brake confirmation signal turns off, although the brake release signal is output.

## Overvoltage Protection Function During Deceleration

-This function helps avoid an overvoltage trip due to regenerative energy from the motor during deceleration.

- You can set whether to enable or disable this function with overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration b130.
- If overvoltage protection function selection b130 is set to "01" (enabled: DC voltage constant control), the Inverter automatically decelerates while keeping the main circuit DC voltage rise due to deceleration start at the overvoltage protection function level setting (b131).
- If overvoltage protection function selection b130 is set to "02" (enabled: with acceleration), the main circuit DC voltage increases because of deceleration start. When the main circuit DC voltage exceeds the overvoltage protection function level setting (b131), the Inverter starts acceleration according to the setting of overvoltage protection parameter b132. After that, when the main circuit DC voltage falls below the b131 level, the Inverter starts deceleration again.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b130 | Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled (DC voltage constant control) (example 1) *2 <br> 02: Enabled (with acceleration) (example 2) | 00 | - |
| b131 | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration *1 | 200-V class: 330 to 390 <br> 400-V class: 660 to 780 | 380/760 | V |
| b132 | Overvoltage protection parameter | 0.10 to 30.00: <br> Set the acceleration rate applied when this function is enabled. | 1.00 | s |
| b133 | Overvoltage protection proportional gain setting | 0.00 to 2.55: <br> Proportional gain for DC voltage constant control (b130 = 01 only) | 0.50 | - |
| b134 | Overvoltage protection integral time setting | 0.000 to $9.999 / 10.00$ to 65.53: <br> Integral time for DC voltage constant control (b130 = 01 only) | 0.060 | s |

(Example 1) When b130 $=01$

(Example 2) When b130 = 02


Note 1: With this function enabled, the actual deceleration time may be longer than the set value.
Particularly with b130 = 02, if b131 is set too low, the Inverter may not decelerate.

Note 2: Even if this function is enabled, an overvoltage trip may occur depending on the deceleration rate and load condition.
Note 3: When using this function, the Inverter may reduce frequency depending on the moment of inertia of motor load, and takes a long time to stop.
*1. If the b131 set value is lower than the incoming voltage or equivalent, the motor may not be stopped.
*2. When $\mathrm{b} 130=01$, PI control works to keep the internal DC voltage constant.
-Though quicker response is expected with a larger proportional gain (b133), control tends to be divergent and may easily lead to a trip.

- Response also becomes quicker with a shorter integral time (b134), but if too short, the same situation may occur.


## <Group C: Multi-function Terminal Function>

The 3G3RX has eight input terminals [S1], [S2], [S3], [S4], [S5], [S6], [S7], and [S8]; five open collector output terminals [P1], [P2], [P3], [P4], and [P5]; one relay output terminal [MA] and [MB] (SPDT contact); two analog output terminals [AM] and [AMI]; as well as one digital output terminal [MP].

## Multi-function Input Selection

- You can use the following functions by allocating them to any of multi-function inputs S 1 to S 8 .

To allocate the functions, set the following data in C001 to C008. For example, C001 corresponds to input terminal S1.
-The same two functions cannot be allocated to the multi-function input terminals. If you attempt to allocate the same two functions to the terminals by mistake, the terminal where you allocated the function last takes precedence. The previous data is set to "no (no allocation)", and the terminal function is disabled.

- After allocating functions to terminals $S 1$ to $S 8$, make sure that the function settings have been stored.

| Parameter No. | Data |  | Function name | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { C001 to } \\ \text { C008 } \end{gathered}$ | 01 | RV | : Reverse command | RUN command | - |
|  | 02 | CF1 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 1 | Multi-step speed operation function | 4-16 |
|  | 03 | CF2 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 2 |  |  |
|  | 04 | CF3 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 3 |  |  |
|  | 05 | CF4 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 4 | Multi-step speed operation function | 4-16 |
|  | 06 | JG | : Jogging | Jogging operation | 4-18 |
|  | 07 | DB | : External DC injection braking | DC injection braking (external DC injection braking) | 4-24 |
|  | 08 | SET | : 2nd control | 2nd/3rd control function | 4-80 |
|  | 09 | 2 CH | : 2-step acceleration/deceleration | 2-step acceleration/deceleration function | 4-37 |
|  | 11 | FRS | : Free-run stop | Free-run stop | 4-69 |
|  | 12 | EXT | : External trip | External trip | 4-82 |
|  | 13 | USP | : USP function | Power recovery restart prevention function | 4-82 |
|  | 14 | CS | : Commercial switch | Commercial switch | 4-83 |


| Parameter No. | Data | Function name | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C001 to C008 | 15 | SFT : Soft lock | Soft lock | 4-51 |
|  | 16 | AT : Analog input switching | External analog input | 4-12 |
|  | 17 | SET3 : 3rd control | 2nd/3rd control function | 4-80 |
|  | 18 | RS : Reset | Reset | 4-85 |
|  | 20 | STA : 3-wire start | 3-wire input function | 4-86 |
|  | 21 | STP : 3-wire stop |  |  |
|  | 22 | F/R : 3-wire forward/reverse |  |  |
|  | 23 | PID : PID enabled/disabled | PID function | 4-31 |
|  | 24 | PIDC : PID integral reset |  |  |
|  | 26 | CAS : Control gain switching | Control gain switching | 4-87 |
|  | 27 | UP : UP/DWN function accelerated | UP/DOWN function | 4-88 |
|  | 28 | DWN : UP/DWN function decelerated |  |  |
|  | 29 | UDC : UP/DWN function data clear |  |  |
|  | 31 | OPE : Forced operator | Forced operator function | 4-89 |
|  | 32 | SF1 : Multi-step speed setting bit 1 | Multi-step speed operation function | 4-16 |
|  | 33 | SF2 : Multi-step speed setting bit 2 |  |  |
|  | 34 | SF3 : Multi-step speed setting bit 3 |  |  |
|  | 35 | SF4 : Multi-step speed setting bit 4 |  |  |
|  | 36 | SF5 : Multi-step speed setting bit 5 |  |  |
|  | 37 | SF6 : Multi-step speed setting bit 6 |  |  |
|  | 38 | SF7 : Multi-step speed setting bit 7 |  |  |
|  | 39 | OLR : Overload limit switching | Overload limit | 4-49 |
|  | 40 | TL : Torque limit enabled | Torque limit function | 4-57 |
|  | 41 | TRQ1: Torque limit switching 1 |  |  |
|  | 42 | TRQ2 : Torque limit switching 2 |  |  |
|  | 43 | PPI : P/PI switching | P/PI switching function | 4-89 |
|  | 44 | BOK : Brake confirmation | Brake control function | 4-73 |
|  | 45 | ORT : Orientation | Orientation function | 4-129 |
|  | 46 | LAC : LAD cancel | LAD cancel function | 4-9 |
|  | 47 | PCLR : Position deviation clear | V2 control mode selection | 4-119 |
|  | 48 | STAT : Pulse train position command input permission |  |  |
|  | 50 | ADD : Frequency addition | Set frequency addition function | 4-41 |
|  | 51 | F-TM : Forced terminal block | Forced terminal function | 4-90 |
|  | 52 | ATR : Torque command input permission | Torque control | 4-121 |
|  | 53 | KHC : Integrated power clear | Integrated power | 4-4 |
|  | 54 | SON : Servo ON | Servo ON function | 4-137 |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Parameter No. | Data | Function name | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { C001 to } \\ & \text { C008 } \end{aligned}$ | 55 | FOC : Preliminary excitation | Preliminary excitation function | 4-116 |
|  | 56 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 57 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 58 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 59 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 60 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 61 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 62 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 63 | Not used |  |  |
|  | 65 | AHD : Analog command held | Analog command held | 4-91 |
|  | 66 | CP1 : Position command selection 1 | Absolute position control mode | 4-133 |
|  | 67 | CP2 : Position command selection 2 |  |  |
|  | 68 | CP3 : Position command selection 3 |  |  |
|  | 69 | ORL : Zero return limit signal |  | - |
|  | 70 | ORG: Zero return startup signal |  |  |
|  | 71 | FOT : Forward driving stop |  | 4-136 |
|  | 72 | ROT : Reverse driving stop |  |  |
|  | 73 | SPD : Speed/Position switching |  | 4-134 |
|  | 74 | PCNT: Pulse counter | Multi-function pulse counter | 4-91 |
|  | 75 | PCC : Pulse counter clear |  |  |
|  | no | NO : No allocation | - | - |

- You can select NO- or NC-contact input for each multi-function input terminal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { C011 to } \\ \text { C018 } \end{gathered}$ | Multi-function input operation selection | 00: NO contact <br> 01: NC contact <br> - You can set NO- and NC-contact inputs individually for multi-function input terminals S1 to S8 and the FW terminal. <br> - NO contact: "ON" with the contact closed, "OFF" with the contact open. <br> - NC contact: "ON" with the contact open. "OFF" with the contact closed. <br> - A terminal with reset (RS) setting functions as NO contact only. | 00 | - |
| C019 | FW terminal operation selection |  | 00 | - |
| Related functions |  | C001 to C008 |  |  |

## 2nd/3rd Control Function

- You can switch between three motors to control the Inverter by allocating 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to $8(\mathrm{CO01}$ to C 008$)$ and then turning on/off the SET/SET3 terminal.

*1. When the emergency shutoff function is enabled (SW1 = ON), C001 and C003 are forced to change to "18" (RS) and "64" (EMR), respectively. (You cannot intentionally set "64".) If SW1 is turned on and then off, C003 is set to "no" (no allocation).

The functions switchable via the SET/SET3 terminal are:

*: Parameters changeable during operation.

- The 1st/2nd/3rd control functions are displayed identically. You'll see which one is enabled by checking whether the terminal is turned on/off.
- When both SET and SET3 terminals are turned on, priority is given to SET, and the 2nd control function is enabled.
- During operation, you cannot switch between the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd control functions. You can switch them only during stop.


## External Trip

-This function trips the Inverter via an error (trip) signal from a peripheral system. To use this function, allocate "12" (EXT) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 12 | EXT | External trip | ON | Sets the motor to free-run status by shutting off output. |
|  |  |  | OFF | The motor is in normal operation. |
| C001 to C008 |  |  |  |  |

Note: Do not turn on the EXT terminal after shutting off the power. Otherwise, the Inverter may not store data correctly.
-When the EXT terminal is turned on, E12 is displayed and the Inverter trips to stop output.
-When the Inverter has tripped, indicating E12, the trip is not reset even if the error signal from external equipment is reset (EXT terminal is turned off).
To reset the trip, perform the reset operation or turn the power off and on again.

## Power Recovery Restart Prevention Function



- This function trips the Inverter, displaying "E13", if the power is turned on with the RUN command to the Inverter turned on.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 13 | USP | USP function | ON | Does not start the Inverter with the power turned on <br> while the RUN command is input. |
|  |  | OFF | Starts the Inverter with the power turned on while the <br> RUN command is input. |  |
| C001 to C008 |  |  |  |  |

-To reset a trip, perform the reset operation, or turn off the RUN command. (Example 1)

- If a trip is reset with the RUN command input turned on, the Inverter restarts operation immediately after the trip is reset. (Example 2)
- If the RUN command is turned on after the power is turned on, the Inverter operates normally. (Example 3)
- Allocate 13 (USP) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
-The following shows how the power recovery restart prevention function works.



## Commercial Switching

- You can use this function to drive a system with large moment of inertia during acceleration and deceleration by using the Inverter, and during constant speed by using a commercial power supply.
-Allocate "14" (CS) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
-When the CS terminal is turned on and then off with the RUN command turned on, the Inverter starts acceleration in synchronization with the motor rpm during free running, after the retry wait time (b003) elapses (frequency matching start). Note that the Inverter may start at 0 Hz if:
- The motor rpm is equal to or lower than $1 / 2$ of the base rpm
- The motor induction voltage quickly attenuates
- If frequency matching lower limit frequency setting b007 is set, the Inverter starts at 0 Hz when the motor rpm lowers to the frequency set in b007. (Refer to page 4-38)
- Ensure that MC3 and MC2 are mechanically interlocked.
- If the earth leakage breaker (ELB) has tripped because of ground fault, the commercial power supply circuit does not work, either. If you need backup, supply power from a commercial power supply circuit (ELBC).
- For FWY, RVY, and CSY, use weak current relays. Refer to the following sequence for timing.
- If an overcurrent trip occurs at frequency matching, extend the retry wait time (b003).
-For commercial switching operation, refer to the following examples of connections and timing of commercial switching operation.
- At power-on, the Inverter can automatically perform retry operation. This does not require the following CS terminal. For details, refer to "Reset" (page 4-85).

Examples of connections and timing of commercial switching operation


## 4-2 Function Mode

## Reset

- This function resets an Inverter trip.

|  | Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.: <br> (Refer to "Momentary Power Interruption/ <br> Trip Retry (Restart)" (page 4-42).) <br> Time from reset to restart | 1.0 | s |
|  | b007 | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | 0.00 to 400.0 : <br> (Refer to "Momentary Power Interruption/ Trip Retry (Restart)" (page 4-42).) | 0.00 | Hz |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { の } \\ & \text { 을 } \\ & \text { O} \\ & \text { 들 } \end{aligned}$ | C102 | Reset selection | 00: Trip reset at power-on (example 1) Normal: Output shut off Abnormal: Trip reset | 00 |  |
|  |  |  | 01: Trip reset at power-off (example 2) Normal: Output shut off Abnormal: Trip reset |  |  |
|  |  |  | 02: Trip reset at power-on (example 1) <br> Normal: Disabled <br> Abnormal: Trip reset |  | - |
|  |  |  | 03: Trip reset only (example 1) <br> The Inverter does not initialize internal data at trip reset. <br> Normal: Disabled <br> Abnormal: Trip reset |  |  |
|  | C103 | Reset frequency matching selection | 00: 0-Hz start <br> 01: Frequency matching start (example 3) <br> 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | - |

-To reset an Inverter trip, press the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator, or switch the RS terminal from ON to OFF.
-To reset via the control circuit terminal block, allocate 18 (RS) to the desired multi-function input. -With reset frequency matching selection C103, you can select how to restart the Inverter after reset, a frequency matching or $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start. If an overcurrent trip occurs at frequency matching start, increase the retry wait time (b003).

- You can select an alarm reset timing in reset selection C102. In addition, you can enable the reset signal only for alarm resetting during error.
-For the RS terminal, only NO contact is available.
Note: Do not use the reset terminal to shut off the Inverter output. Reset operation clears the internal data (e.g. electronic thermal BRD counter), causing damage to the Inverter.
(Example 1)

(Example 2)

(Example 3) If "01" (frequency matching start) is selected in reset frequency matching selection C103, frequency matching start is also enabled when the power is turned on again. When $\mathrm{C} 103=00(0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start), the retry wait time (b003) is ignored. Even if "frequency matching start" is selected, however, the Inverter may start at 0 Hz if:
- The output frequency is equal to or lower than $1 / 2$ of the base frequency
- The motor induction voltage quickly attenuates


- After the retry wait time (b003) elapses, the Inverter starts output from the b030 set value. The Inverter then decelerates according to the b029 setting, while keeping the output current at the b028 set value.
- When the frequency matches the voltage, the Inverter accelerates again, and the frequency is restored to the original level.
- If an overcurrent trip occurs under this method, reduce the b028 setting.
(Example 4) Frequency pull-in restart

Note: If a reset signal is input during the retry wait time, the value of "frequency at interruption" stored in the Inverter is cleared, resulting in a $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start.

## 3-wire Input Function

- This function helps start and stop the Inverter using an auto-recovery contact (e.g. pushbutton switch).

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 20 | STA | 3-wire start | ON | Starts with auto recovery contacts. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Irrelevant to the motor operation. |
| 21 | STP | 3-wire stop | ON | Stops with auto recovery contacts. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Irrelevant to the motor operation. |
| 22 | F/R | 3-wire forward/reverse | ON | Reverse |
|  |  |  | OFF: | Forward |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Available input terminals | C001 to C008 |  |  |  |
| Required settings | A002 = 01 |  |  |  |

- Set RUN command selection A002 to 01 (control circuit terminal block).
-The following operations become possible when 20 (STA), 21 (STP), and 22 (F/R) are allocated to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008). Allocating the STP terminal disables the FW and RV terminals.
- Below are the outputs via terminal operation.



## Control Gain Switching Function

-This function provides two types of gain and time constant settings for the speed control system (proportional/integral compensation). You can switch over these settings when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control method.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics selection | 03: Sensorless vector <br> 04: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector 05: Sensor vector | 00 | - |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 26: CAS (control gain switching) | - | - |
| H005/H205 | Speed response | 0.001 to 9.999/10.00 to 80.00 | 1.590 | - |
| H050/H250 | Pl proportional gain | 0.0 to 999.9/1000 | 100.0 | \% |
| H051/H251 | Pl integral gain | 0.0 to 999.9/1000 | 100.0 | \% |
| H052/H252 | P proportional gain | 0.01 to 10.00 | 1.00 | - |
| H070 | For PI proportional gain switching | 0.0 to 999.9/1000 | 100.0 | \% |
| H071 | For Pl integral gain switching | 0.0 to 999.9/1000 | 100.0 | \% |
| H072 | For P proportional gain switching | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 | - |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| H073 | Gain switching time | 0. to 9999. (ms): <br> Taper time during gain switching | 100. | ms |

- If control gain switching is selected in the multi-function input selection, turning off the signal selects the gain setting of H050, H250, H051, H251, H052, or H252. Turning on the signal selects the gain setting of H070, H071, or H072.
- If control gain switching is not selected in multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008), the gain setting conforms to the status in which the signal is turned off.


## UP/DOWN Function

-This function allows you to change the Inverter output frequency using the UP and DWN terminals
of the multi-function inputs.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 27 | UP | UP/DWN function accelerated | ON | Increases the current speed during the signal input period. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the current speed. |
| 28 | DWN | UP/DWN function decelerated | ON | Decreases the current speed during the signal input period. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the current speed. |
| 29 | UDC | UP/DWN function data clear | ON | Clears the stored UP/DWN speed. |
|  |  |  | OFF | Keeps the stored UP/DWN speed. |
| Available input terminals |  | C001 to C008 |  |  |

Note: Do not turn on/off the UP/DWN terminal after shutting off the power. Otherwise, the Inverter may not store data correctly.
-Allocate "27" (UP) and "28" (DWN) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
-This function is enabled only when frequency reference selection A001 is set to " 01 " or "02". If "01" (terminal) is selected, however, this function is enabled for multi-step speed operation only.
-When you use an external analog input as frequency reference input, or when you set the jogging operation frequency, this function is disabled.
-While the UP/DWN terminal is turned on, the acceleration/deceleration time depends on F002, F003/F202, F203/F302, and F303. To switch between the 1st/2nd/3rd controls, allocate 08 (SET)/ 17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn on/off the SET terminal.

- You can store a frequency set value after UP/DWN adjustment. Choose whether to store the value with C101.
Also, you can clear the stored frequency set value.
By allocating "29" (UDC) to a multi-function input and turning on/off the UDC terminal, you can clear or store the frequency reference setting adjusted at UP/DOWN.

| Parameter No. | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C101 | 00 | Does not store the frequency reference adjusted at UP/DWN. <br> After restoring the power, returns to the value set before UP/DWN adjustment. |
|  | 01 | Stores the frequency reference adjusted at UP/DWN. <br> After restoring the power, maintains the set value after UP/DWN adjustment. |



## Forced Operator Function

-This function forcibly enables operation via the Digital Operator by turning on/off the multi-function terminal if the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the Digital Operator.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Status | Description |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | OPE | Forced operator | ON | Prioritizes the command from the Digital Operator (A020, <br> A220 set values) over the A001 and A002 settings. |  |  |
|  |  | OFF | Operates according to the A001 and A002 settings. |  |  |  |
| Available input terminals | C001 to C008 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Related codes |  |  |  | A001, A002 |  |  |

- If the Forced Operator function is selected in the multi-function input selection, the Inverter is operated with the signal from the frequency reference source and RUN command source selected in A001 and A002, when the input signal is OFF. When the signal is ON, the Inverter is forced to operate with the frequency reference or RUN command from the Digital Operator.
- If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter output. Before resuming operation, turn off the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.


## P/PI Switching Function

-This function allows you to switch the control (compensation) method for the speed control system between proportional integral compensation and proportional compensation, when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control method.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244/A344 | V/f characteristics <br> selection | 03: SLV (A344 is blank.) <br> 04: 0 Hz (A344 is blank.) <br> 05: Sensor vector | 00 | - |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs <br> 1 to 8 selection | 43: PPI (P/PI switching) | - | - |
| H005/H205 | Speed response | 0.001 to 80.000 | 1.590 | - |
| H050/H250 | Pl proportional gain | 0.0 to $999.9 / 1000$ | 100.0 | $\%$ |
| H051/H251 | Pl integral gain | 0.0 to $999.9 / 1000$ | 100.0 | $\%$ |
| H052/H252 | P proportional gain | 0.001 to 10.00 | 1.00 | - |

- If $\mathrm{P} / \mathrm{PI}$ switching is selected in the multi-function input selection, proportional integral compensation is enabled while the signal is off; proportional compensation is enabled while the signal is on. If $\mathrm{P} / \mathrm{PI}$ switching is not selected in multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008), proportional integral compensation is enabled.

Normally, the Inverter performs proportional integral compensation (PI control) for speed control so that the difference between frequency reference and actual rpm becomes zero. If one load is operated by several motors, however, proportional control ( P control) may be required. To enable proportional control ( P control), allocate the P/PI switching function to any of multifunction input terminals S1 to S8 (set "43" in any of C001 to C008) via the Digital Operator, and turn on the terminal. If you choose to enable proportional control, set a "KPP" value in H052 ( P proportional gain).

The relationship between the KPP value and speed change ratio is expressed broadly in the following formula:


$$
(\text { Speed change ratio })=\frac{10}{(\text { KPP set value })} \%
$$

The relationship between speed change ratio and speed error is expressed broadly in the following formula:

$$
\left(\text { Speed change ratio) }=\frac{\text { Speed error at rated torque (A) }}{\text { Synchronous rpm at base frequency }} \times 100 \%\right.
$$

## Forced Terminal Block Function (F-TM)

-This function forcibly enables operation via the control terminal block by turning on/off the multifunction terminal if the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the control terminal block.

| Data | Symbol | Function name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 51 | F-TM | Multi-function input selection | Forced terminal |
| Available input terminals |  | C001 to C008 |  |
| Related codes |  |  | A001, A002 |

- If the Forced Terminal Block function is selected in the multi-function input selection, the Inverter is operated with the signal from the frequency reference source and RUN command source selected in A001 and A002, when the input signal is OFF. When the signal is ON, the Inverter is forced to operate with the frequency reference or RUN command from the control circuit terminal block.
- If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter output. Before resuming operation, turn off the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.


## Analog Command Hold Function

-While the AHD terminal is turned on, the Inverter keeps external analog input results on hold.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs <br> 1 to 8 selection | 65: AHD (analog command held) | - | - |

-While the AHD terminal is turned on, you can use the UP/DWN function based on the reference value of the analog signal kept on hold by this function.

- If UP/DWN selection C101 is set to "01", the Inverter can store an UP/DWN result.
- If the power is turned on with the AHD terminal turned on, or if the RS terminal is turned on and then off, the Inverter employs the data kept on hold immediately before.


Note1: If the control function is switched via the SET/SET3 terminal with the AHD terminal turned on, the set frequency is retained. To change the control function, turn off the AHD terminal once, and keep the analog signal on hold again.
Note 2: If this function is frequently used, the internal storage element service life may be shortened.

## Multi-function Pulse Counter (PCNT, PCC)

-The Inverter can input pulse trains via a multi-function input.
-With pulse counter monitor d028, you can monitor the total count of input pulses.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs <br> 1 to 8 selection | 74: PCNT (pulse counter) <br> 75: PCC (pulse counter clear) | - | - |  |
| Related functions |  |  | d028 |  |  |

-The total pulse count value cannot be stored. After the power is turned on or after reset, the counter is reset to zero.
-Turning on PCC (pulse counter clear) clears the total count value.
-The input pulse frequency resolution can be obtained with the following formula. (This applies to pulse input with a $50 \%$ duty ratio.) The Inverter cannot input frequency higher than the specified frequency resolution. It is recommended that you use input frequencies up to 100 Hz . For details on input terminal response, refer to "Input Terminal Response Time" (page 4-105).

Frequency resolution $(\mathrm{Hz})=250 /($ Input terminal response time set values C 160 to $\mathrm{C} 168+1$
Example: When the input terminal response time $=1$, the frequency resolution $=125 \mathrm{~Hz}$.


## Multi-function Output Terminal Selection

- You can allocate the following functions to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the alarm relay output terminal (C026).
- Multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 provide open-collector output. The alarm relay output terminal provides relay output.
- You can select NO- or NC-contact output for each output terminal with C031 to C035, or C036. - If alarm code output is selected in C062 (refer to page 4-98), alarm code output (AC0 to AC3) is provided via output terminals P1 to P3 (for 3-bit code), or via output terminals P1 to P4 (for 4-bit code). The C021 to C025 settings are disabled.

| Data | Description | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | RUN: Signal during RUN | Signal during RUN | 4-95 |
| 01 | FA1: Constant speed arrival signal | Frequency arrival signal | 4-95 |
| 02 | FA2: Over set frequency arrival signal |  |  |
| 03 | OL: Overload warning | Overload limit/Overload warning | 4-49 |
| 04 | OD: Excessive PID deviation | PID function | 4-31 |
| 05 | AL: Alarm output | - | - |
| 06 | FA3: Set-frequency-only arrival signal | Frequency arrival signal | 4-95 |
| 07 | OTQ: Overtorque | Overtorque | 4-97 |
| 08 | IP: Signal during momentary power interruption | Momentary power interruption/Undervoltage | 4-44 |
| 09 | UV: Signal during undervoltage |  |  |
| 10 | TRQ: Torque limit | Torque limit function | 4-57 |
| 11 | RNT: RUN time over | RUN time over | 4-52 |
| 12 | ONT: Power ON time over | Power ON time over | 4-52 |
| 13 | THM: Thermal warning | Electronic thermal function | 4-46 |
| 19 | BRK: Brake release | Brake control function | 4-73 |
| 20 | BER: Brake error |  |  |
| 21 | ZS: 0-Hz signal | $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ detection signal | 4-98 |
| 22 | DSE: Excessive speed deviation | V2 control mode selection | 4-119 |
| 23 | POK: Position ready | Orientation function | 4-129 |
| 24 | FA4: Set frequency exceeded 2 | Frequency arrival signal | 4-95 |
| 25 | FA5: Set frequency only 2 |  |  |
| 26 | OL2: Overload warning 2 | Overload limit/Overload warning | 4-49 |
| 27 | FVDc: Analog FV disconnection detection | Window comparator function | 4-63 |
| 28 | FIDc: Analog FI disconnection detection |  |  |
| 29 | FEDc: Analog FE disconnection detection |  |  |
| 31 | FBV: PID FB status output | PID function | 4-31 |
| 32 | NDc: Network error | Network error | 4-101 |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Data | Description | Reference item | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 33 | LOG1: Logic operation output 1 | Logic operation function | 4-99 |
| 34 | LOG2: Logic operation output 2 |  |  |
| 35 | LOG3: Logic operation output 3 |  |  |
| 36 | LOG4: Logic operation output 4 |  |  |
| 37 | LOG5: Logic operation output 5 |  |  |
| 38 | LOG6: Logic operation output 6 |  |  |
| 39 | WAC: Capacitor life warning signal | Capacitor life warning signal | 4-100 |
| 40 | WAF: Cooling fan life warning signal | Cooling fan speed drop signal | 4-101 |
| 41 | FR: Starting contact signal | Starting contact signal | 4-102 |
| 42 | OHF: Fin overheat warning | Fin overheat warning | 4-102 |
| 43 | LOC: Light load detection signal | Light load detection signal | 4-103 |
| 44 | Not used |  |  |
| 45 | Not used |  |  |
| 46 | Not used |  |  |
| 47 | Not used |  |  |
| 48 | Not used |  |  |
| 49 | Not used |  |  |
| 50 | IRDY: Operation ready signal | Operation ready signal | 4-103 |
| 51 | FWR: Forward run signal | Forward run signal | 4-104 |
| 52 | RVR: Reverse run signal | Reverse run signal | 4-104 |
| 53 | MJA: Fatal fault signal | Fatal fault signal | 4-104 |
| 54 | WCFV: Window comparator FV | Window comparator function | 4-63 |
| 55 | WCFI: Window comparator FI |  |  |
| 56 | WCFE: Window comparator FE |  |  |
|  | Related functions | C021 to C025, C026 |  |

## Multi-function Output Terminal Contact Selection

- You can set NO- or NC-contact output individually for multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 as well as the relay output terminal.
- Multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 provide open-collector output.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C031 to C035 | Multi-function output <br> terminal contact selection | 00: NO contact <br> 01: NC contact | 00 | - |
| C036 | Relay output (MA, MB) <br> contact selection | 00: NO contact between MA and MC <br> 01: NC contact between MA and MC | 01 | - |

## Specifications of Multi-function Output Terminals P1 to P5

- Below are the specifications of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5.


| C031 to C035 set values | Power <br> supply | Output <br> status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 <br> (NO contact) | ON | ON |
|  | OFF | OFF |
| 01 <br> (NC contact) | ON | ON |
|  | OFF | OFF |
|  |  | - |

Electrical characteristics

Between each terminal and PC Voltage drop 4 V max. at power-on Max. allowable voltage: 27 V DC Max. allowable current: 50 mA

## Specifications of the Relay Output Terminals

-The relay output terminals have an SPDT contact configuration. Below is its operation.

(Example) When the relay output terminals are used for alarm

| $\begin{gathered} \text { C036 } \\ \text { set } \\ \text { values } \end{gathered}$ | Power | Inverter status | Output terminal status |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | MA-MC | MB-MC |
| 00 | ON | Abnormal | Closed | Open |
|  |  | Normal | Open | Closed |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |
| 01 (Default) | ON | Abnormal | Open | Closed |
|  |  | Normal | Closed | Open |
|  | OFF | - | Open | Closed |


| Resistance load |  | Inductive load |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MA-MC | Max. <br> contact capacity | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \text { DC, } 8 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 0.6 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. contact capacity | 100 V AC, 10 mA <br> 5 V DC, 100 mA |  |
| MB-MC | Max. <br> contact capacity | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 1 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} D C, 1 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{AC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \\ 30 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}, 0.2 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Min. contact capacity | 100 V AC, 10 mA <br> 5 V DC, 100 mA |  |

## Signal During RUN

-While the Inverter is running, this signal is output via multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 or the relay output terminal.
-Allocate "00" (RUN) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026).
-This signal is also output during DC injection braking.
Below is the time chart.


## Frequency Arrival Signal

-When the output frequency reaches the set level, a frequency arrival signal is output.
$\left.\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c}\hline \begin{array}{c}\text { Parameter } \\ \text { No. }\end{array} & \text { Function name } & \text { Data } & \begin{array}{c}\text { Default } \\ \text { setting }\end{array} & \text { Unit } \\ \hline \text { C042 } & \begin{array}{c}\text { Arrival frequency during } \\ \text { acceleration }\end{array} & \begin{array}{c}\text { 0.0: Does not output arrival signal during acceleration. } \\ \text { C045 }\end{array} & \begin{array}{c}\text { Arrival frequency during } \\ \text { acceleration 2 }\end{array} & 0.1 \text { to 400.0: Outputs arrival signal during acceleration. }\end{array}\right] \mathrm{Hz}$

- For elevating machines, use this signal for applying the brake. To release the brake, use the overtorque signal.
-Allocate "01" (FA1: Constant speed arrival signal), "02" (FA2: Set frequency exceeded), "06" (FA3: Set frequency only), "24" (FA4: Set frequency exceeded 2), or "25" (FA5: Set frequency only 2) to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C025) or the relay output terminal (C026).
- Below is the hysteresis of the frequency arrival signal:

ON: (Set frequency $-1 \%$ of the maximum frequency) $(\mathrm{Hz})$
OFF: (Set frequency - 2\% of the maximum frequency) (Hz)
If "06" (FA3) or "25" (FA5) is set, however, operation during acceleration is:
ON: (Set frequency $-1 \%$ of the maximum frequency) $(\mathrm{Hz})$
OFF: (Set frequency $+2 \%$ of the maximum frequency) $(\mathrm{Hz})$
and operation during deceleration is:
ON: (Set frequency $+1 \%$ of the maximum frequency) $(\mathrm{Hz})$
OFF: (Set frequency $-2 \%$ of the maximum frequency) $(\mathrm{Hz})$

## IConstant Speed Arrival Output (01: FA1)

A signal is output when the output frequency has reached the level set in the frequency setting (F001, A020, A220, and A320) or multi-step speed (A021 to A035).


Set-frequency-exceeded Output (02: FA2, 24: FA4)
A signal is output when the output frequency has exceeded the arrival frequencies during acceleration/deceleration set in [C042, C043 (FA2)] and [C045, C046 (FA4)].

fon: $1 \%$ of the max. frequency
foff: $2 \%$ of the max. frequency

## Set-frequency-only Output (06: FA3, 25: FA5)

A signal is output when the output frequency equals the arrival frequencies during acceleration/ deceleration set in [C042, C043 (FA3)] and [C045, C046 (FA5)].


## 4-2 Function Mode

## Overtorque (OTQ)

-This function outputs a signal when detecting a motor output torque estimated value exceeding a specified level.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 07: OTQ: Overtorque signal | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| C055 | Overtorque level (Forward power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> OTQ signal output level for forward power running | 100. | \% |
| C056 | Overtorque level (Reverse regeneration) | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ \text { 0. to } 180 \text {. ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ \text { OTQ signal output level for reverse } \\ \text { regeneration } \end{array}$ | 100. | \% |
| C057 | Overtorque level (Reverse power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> OTQ signal output level for reverse power running | 100. | \% |
| C058 | Overtorque level (Forward regeneration) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) <br> OTQ signal output level for forward regeneration | 100. | \% |
| Related functions |  | A044, A244, A344, C063 |  |  |

-Enabled when "overtorque signal" is selected in the multi-function output selection. You can use this function only when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected in V/f characteristics selection A044/A244. With other settings, the output is unstable.
-For elevating machines, use this signal for releasing the brake. To close the brake, use the frequency arrival signal.

## 0-Hz Detection Signal

-This function outputs a detection signal when the Inverter's output frequency falls below the $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ detection value set in 0-Hz detection level C063.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 21: ZS (0-Hz signal) | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| C063 | 0-Hz detection level | $0.00 \text { to 100.0: }$ <br> Set a frequency to be detected as 0 Hz . | 0.00 | Hz |
| Related functions |  | A044, A244, A344 |  |  |

-Enabled when "21" (ZS) is allocated to any of multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 (C021 to C 025 ) or the relay output terminal (C026).
When "VC", "special VP", "free V/F", "sensorless vector control", or "0-Hz sensorless vector control" is selected as the control method, this function works for the Inverter's output frequency. When the control method is "sensor vector control", this function works for the motor rotation frequency.

## Alarm Code Output (ACO to AC3)

-This function outputs a 3-bit or 4-bit code signal to indicate the cause of an Inverter trip.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C062 | Alarm code selection | 00: Disabled | 00 | - |
|  |  | 01: 3-bit code |  |  |
|  |  | 02: 4-bit code |  |  |

- If "01" (3-bit) or "02" (4-bit) is selected in alarm code selection C062, multi-function output terminals P1 to P3, or P1 to P4, are forced to output an alarm code.
The following table shows the output alarm codes.

| Multi-function output terminals |  |  |  | With 4-bit code selected |  | With 3-bit code selected |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 |  |  |  |  |
| AC3 | AC2 | AC1 | AC0 | Factor code | Trip caus | Factor code | Trip cau |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Normal | Normal | Normal | Normal |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { E01 to E03, } \\ \text { E04 } \end{gathered}$ | Overcurrent protection | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{E} 01 \text { to E03, } \\ \text { E04 } \end{gathered}$ | Overcurrent protection |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | E05, E38 | Overload protection Overload protection in a low speed range | E05 | Overload protection |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | E07, E15 | Overvoltage/Incoming overvoltage protection | E07, E15 | Overvoltage/Incoming overvoltage protection |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | E09 | Undervoltage protection | E09 | Undervoltage protection |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | E16 | Momentary power interruption protection | E16 | Momentary power interruption protection |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | E30 | IGBT error | E30 | IGBT error |

## 4-2 Function Mode

| Multi-function output terminals |  |  |  | With 4-bit code selected |  | With 3-bit code selected |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 |  |  |  |  |
| AC3 | AC2 | AC1 | AC0 | Factor code | Trip cause | Factor code | Trip cause |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | E06 | Braking resistor overload protection | - | Other errors |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E08, E11 } \\ & \text { E23, E25 } \end{aligned}$ | EEPROM error, CPU error, GA communication error, Main circuit error | - | - |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | E10 | CT error | - | - |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E12, E13 } \\ & \text { E35, E36 } \end{aligned}$ | External trip, USP error, Thermistor error, Brake error | - | - |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | E14 | Grounding protection | - | - |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | E20 | Abnormal temperature due to the cooling fin's speed drop |  |  |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | E21 | Abnormal temperature | - | - |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | E24 | Input phase loss protection | - | - |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | E50 to E79 | Network error, Options 1, 2 Errors 0 to 9 | - | - |

## Output Signal Logic Operation

-This function performs output signal logic operations inside the Inverter.

- All output signals are operation targets.

However, the logic operation outputs (LOG1 to LOG6) are not subject to operations.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 33: LOG1 <br> (Logic operation output [C142, C143, C144]) <br> 34: LOG2 <br> (Logic operation output 2 [C145, C146, C147]) <br> 35: LOG3 <br> (Logic operation output 3 [C148, C149, C150]) <br> 36: LOG4 <br> (Logic operation output 4 [C151, C152, C153]) <br> 37: LOG5 <br> (Logic operation output 5 [C154, C155, C156]) <br> 38: LOG6 <br> (Logic operation output 6 [C157, C158, C159]) | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { C142/C145/C148/ } \\ & \text { C151/C154/C157 } \end{aligned}$ | Logic output signal selection 1 | Select 00 to 50 from the multi-function output data (other than LOG1 to LOG6): <br> Select operand 1. | 00 | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { C143/C146/C149/ } \\ & \text { C152/C155/C158 } \end{aligned}$ | Logic output signal selection 2 | Select 00 to 50 from the multi-function output data (other than LOG1 to LOG6): <br> Select operand 2. | 00 | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { C144/C147/C150/ } \\ & \text { C153/C156/C159 } \end{aligned}$ | Logic output signal operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | - |

- You can select from three types of operators (AND, OR, and XOR).

-The setting parameters vary depending on the logic operation output selected.
Refer to the following table to set the necessary parameters.

| Selected signal | Operand 1 <br> selection | Operand 2 <br> selection | Operator <br> selection |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 33: Logic operation output 1 (LOG1) | C142 | C143 | C144 |
| 34: Logic operation output 2 (LOG2) | C145 | C146 | C147 |
| 35: Logic operation output 3 (LOG3) | C148 | C149 | C150 |
| 36: Logic operation output 4 (LOG4) | C151 | C152 | C153 |
| 37: Logic operation output 5 (LOG5) | C154 | C155 | C156 |
| 38: Logic operation output 6 (LOG6) | C157 | C158 | C159 |

(Example) To output a logic output 1 (LOG1) signal through AND operation of "RUN signal" (00:
RUN) and "over set frequency arrival signal" (02: FA2) to multi-function output 2
-Multi-function input 2 selection (C002) : 33 (LOG1)

- Logic output signal 1 selection 1 (C142) : 00 (RUN)
- Logic output signal 1 selection 2 (C143) : 02 (FA2)
-Logic output signal 1 operator selection (C144): 00 (AND)


## Capacitor Life Warning Signal

-This function determines estimated service life of the capacitor on the PCB, based on the Inverter's internal temperature and ON time.

- Life assessment monitor d022 shows the status of this signal.
- If this function is activated, it is recommended that the main circuit board and logic board be replaced.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 39: WAC <br> (Capacitor life warning signal (on PCB)) | - |  |
|  | C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) <br> function selection |  | - |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Network Error

-Enabled only when ModBus-RTU is selected for RS485 communication.

- If a reception timeout error occurs, this signal is output until reception of the next data.
- Set a time before reception timeout in communication error timeout C077.
-For details, refer to "4-4 Communication Function".

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 32: NDc (network communication disconnection detection) | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| C077 | Communication error timeout | $0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \text { : }$ <br> Set a time before reception timeout. | 0.00 | S |



## Cooling Fan Speed Drop Signal

-This signal is output when detecting that the Inverter's built-in cooling fan rotation speed is reduced to $75 \%$ or less.

- If "01" is selected in cooling fan control b092, this signal is not output even while the fan is stopped.
-While this signal is output, check the cooling fan for clogging.
- Life assessment monitor d022 shows the status of this signal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal <br> selection | 40: WAF <br> (cooling fan life warning signal) | - |  |
|  | C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) <br> function selection | 05 | - |
| Related functions |  |  | b092, d022 |  |

## Starting Contact Signal

-While the Inverter is receiving the RUN command, a starting contact signal is output.
-The output is enabled regardless of the setting of RUN command source selection A002.

- If inputs FW and RV are simultaneously turned on, the Inverter stops.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 41: FR (starting contact signal) | - |  |
|  |  |  |  | 05 |



## Fin Overheat Warning

-This function monitors the Inverter's internal fin temperature and outputs a signal when the temperature exceeds the fin overheat warning level (C064).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 42: OHF (cooling fin overheat warning) | - |  |
|  | C026 |  | - |  |
| C064 | Fin overheat warning <br> level | 0. to 200.: Set a temperature to output the <br> overheat warning signal. | 120 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## 4-2 Function Mode

## Light Load Detection Signal

-This signal is output when output current falls below the light load detection level (C039).

- In light load signal output mode C038, you can set whether this output is enabled in any operation mode, or only in constant speed operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 43: LOC (light load detection signal) | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| C038 | Light load signal output mode | 00: Enabled in operation <br> 01: Enabled only in constant speed operation | 01 | - |
| C039 | Light load detection level | 0.0 to $2.0 \times$ Rated current: <br> Set an output level for low current signals. | Rated current | A |



## Operation Ready Signal

- This signal is output when the Inverter becomes ready for operation (ready to receive the RUN command).
-Even if the RUN command is input while this signal is not output, the Inverter does not recognize the RUN command.
- If this signal is not output, check if the input power supply voltage $(R, S, T)$ is within the specified range.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 50: IRDY (operation ready signal) | - |  |
|  | C026 |  |  | 05 |

## Forward Run Signal

-This signal is output while the Inverter is running forward.
-While the Inverter is running in reverse, or when stopped, this signal is turned off.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 51: FWR (forward run signal) | - |  |
|  | C026 |  |  | 05 |

## Reverse Run Signal

-This signal is output while the Inverter is running in reverse.
-While the Inverter is running forward, or when stopped, this signal is turned off.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 52: RVR (reverse run signal) | - |  |
|  | C026 |  |  | 05 |



## Fatal Fault Signal

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output <br> terminal selection | 53: MJA (fatal fault signal) | - | 0 |
|  | C026 |  |  | 0 |

- In addition to an alarm, this signal is output if any of the following trips occurs.


## 4-2 Function Mode

(These trips are caused by hardware.)

| No. | Error code | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | E10. ${ }^{*}$ | CT error |
| 2 | E11. ${ }^{*}$ | CPU error |
| 3 | E14. ${ }^{*}$ | Grounding protection |
| 4 | E20. ${ }^{*}$ | Abnormal temperature due to cooling fan stop |
| 5 | E23. ${ }^{*}$ | Gate array communications error |
| 6 | E25. ${ }^{*}$ | Main circuit error |

## Multi-function Output Terminal ON Delay/OFF Delay

- You can set ON/OFF delay times for each output terminal.

| Output terminal | ON delay time | OFF delay time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1 | C130 | C131 |
| P2 | C132 | C133 |
| P3 | C134 | C 135 |
| P4 | C 136 | C 137 |
| P5 | C 138 | C 139 |
| RY $\left(\mathrm{AL}^{*}\right)$ | C 140 | C 141 |

- All output signals immediately turn on/off when the specified conditions are satisfied. Depending on the selected signal, chattering may occur. In such a case, use this function to hold or delay the signal.
- Set the parameters for individual output terminals (multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 and the relay output terminal: six terminals in total). For the output terminals and the corresponding parameters, refer to the table below.

| Function code | Item | Data | 0.0 | s |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C130/C132/C134/C136/ <br> C138/C140 | Output ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0: <br> Set an ON delay time. | Unit |  |
| C131/C133/C135/C137/ <br> C139/C141 | Output OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0: <br> Set an OFF delay time. | 0.0 | s |

## Input Terminal Response Time

- You can set a sampling time individually for multi-function input terminals S 1 to S 8 as well as the FW terminal. This helps remove chattering or other noise.
- If the terminal input becomes unstable because of chattering, increase the set value. The larger the data value is, the slower the response time. A setting range of 0 to 200 is available, which corresponds to approx. 2 to 400 ms .

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C160 to C167 | Input terminal response time | 0. to $200 .(\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}):$ <br> Can be set in increments of 1. | 1 | ms |
| C168 | FW terminal response time |  |  |  |

## Digital MP Terminal

- You can monitor the output frequency and current using the MP terminal on the control circuit terminal block.
-The MP terminal provides pulse output.


## MP Selection

- Select a signal to output from the following table.

For "03" (digital output frequency), use the digital frequency counter.
For other output signals, use the analog meter.

| Parameter No. | Data | Description | Full-scale value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C027 | 00 | Output frequency (example 1) | 0 to Max. frequency (Hz)* ${ }^{*}$ |
|  | 01 | Output current (example 1) | 0\% to 200\% |
|  | 02 | Output torque (example 1) ${ }^{* 1}$ | 0\% to 200\% |
|  | 03 | Digital output frequency (example 2) | 0 to Max. frequency (Hz) |
|  | 04 | Output voltage (example 1) | 0\% to 100\% |
|  | 05 | Input voltage (example 1) | 0\% to 200\% |
|  | 06 | Thermal load rate (example 1) | 0\% to 100\% |
|  | 07 | LAD frequency (example 1) | 0 to Max. frequency (Hz) |
|  | 08 | Digital current monitor | *2 |
|  | 09 | Motor temperature | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ output at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or lower) |
|  | 10 | Fin temperature | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ output at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or lower) |
|  | 12 | Not used |  |

*1. This output is enabled only when "SLV", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ SLV", or "V2" is selected. (Refer to "Control Method (V/f Characteristics)" (page 4-21).)
(Example 1) Set values: 00, 01, 02, 04, 05, 06, 07, 09, 10, 12
(Example 2) Set values: 03, 08


Cycle T: Constant ( 6.4 ms )
Duty ratio $\mathrm{t} / \mathrm{T}$ : Variable


Cycle T: Variable
Duty ratio $\mathrm{t} / \mathrm{T}$ : Fixed to $1 / 2$

## *2. Digital current monitor

- When the monitor displays the value set in digital current monitor reference value $\mathrm{C} 030,1440 \mathrm{~Hz}$ is output.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C030 | Digital current monitor <br> reference value | $0.2 \times$ Rated current to $2.0 \times$ Rated current: <br> Set a current value at $1440-\mathrm{Hz}$ output. | Rated current | A |

*3. When "sensor vector control" is selected (A044 = 05), the real frequency (detected frequency) is displayed.

## -MP Adjustment

-Adjust the Inverter output gain according to the meter connected to the MP terminal.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C105 | MP gain setting | 50. to 200.: Set a gain for the MP monitor. | 100. | $\%$ |  |
| Related functions |  |  | C027, b081 |  |  |

## Analog Output AM/AMI Terminals

You can monitor the output frequency and current using the AM and AMI terminals on the control circuit terminal block.
The AM terminal provides 0 - to $10-\mathrm{V}$ analog output.
The AMI terminal provides 4 - to $20-\mathrm{mA}$ analog output.

## ■AM/AMI Selection

- Select a signal to output from the following table.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C028/C029 | AM selection/ AMI selection | 00: Output frequency (0 to Max. frequency (Hz) ${ }^{* 3}$ ) | 00 | - |
|  |  | 01: Output current (0\% to 200\%) |  |  |
|  |  | 02: Output torque ${ }^{* 1}$ ( $0 \%$ to 200\%) |  |  |
|  |  | 04: Output voltage (0\% to 100\%) |  |  |
|  |  | 05: Input voltage (0\% to 200\%) |  |  |
|  |  | 06: Thermal load rate (0\% to 100\%) |  |  |
|  |  | 07: LAD frequency (0 to Max. frequency [Hz]) |  |  |
|  |  | 09: Motor temperature $\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ output at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or lower) |  |  |
|  |  | 10: Fin temperature <br> $\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ output at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or lower) |  |  |
|  |  | 11: Output torque (signed) <br> (AM output only. $0 \%$ to $200 \%{ }^{* 1}{ }^{* 2}$ ) |  |  |
|  |  | 13: Not used |  |  |
|  |  | 14: Not used |  |  |

[^19]*2. Below are the specifications of the output torque (signed).

*3. When "sensor vector control" is selected (A044 = 05), the real frequency (detected frequency) is displayed.

## AM/AMI Adjustment

- Adjust the Inverter output gain according to the meters connected to the AM and AMI terminals.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C106 | AM gain setting | 50. to 200.: Set a gain for the AM monitor. | 100. |  |
| C109 | AM bias setting | 0 to 100: <br> Set an offset for the AM monitor. | 0. |  |
| C107 | AMI gain setting | 50. to 200.: Set a gain for the AMI monitor. | 100. |  |
| C110 | AMI bias setting | 0 to 100: <br> Set an offset for the AMI monitor. | 20. |  |

Note: The offset data is set in \%.
(Example) If AMI provides 4 to 20 mA output, the offset value is $20 \%$ ( $=4 / 20$ ). (Default value)

## Operation Selection During Option Error

If the built-in optional board causes an error, you can set whether the Inverter trips or continues to run regardless of the option error.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P001/P002 | Operation selection at <br> option error | 00: TRP (Outputs an alarm.) <br> 01: RUN (Continues to operate.) | 00 | - |

## <Group H: Motor Control Parameters>

## Offline Auto-Tuning Function

-This function enables measurement and automatic setting of the motor parameters required for "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", and "sensor vector control".
-To perform "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" for a motor with unknown motor parameters, perform offline auto-tuning to determine the motor parameters.
-To use the online auto-tuning function described later, be sure to perform offline auto-tuning.
-This function is applicable to $1 \mathrm{st} / 2 n$ d control, not to 3rd control.

- For motor parameters, the Inverter inputs data on one phase of Y-connection at 50 Hz .

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H001 | Auto-tuning selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled (Motor does not rotate.) <br> 02: Enabled (Motor rotates.) | 00 | - |
| H002/H202 | Motor parameter selection | 00: Standard motor parameter <br> 01: Auto-tuning parameter <br> 02: Auto-tuning parameter (Online auto-tuning enabled.) | 00 | - |
| H003/H203 | Motor capacity selection | 0.2 to 160.0 | Factory default | kW |
| H004/H204 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10 | 4 | Pole |
| H030/H230 | Motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H031/H231 | Motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H032/H232 | Motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | mH |
| H033/H233 | Motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | A |
| H034/H234 | Motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | 0.001 to 9999. | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |
| A003 | Base frequency | 30 to Max. frequency | 60 | Hz |
| A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |
| A082 | AVR voltage selection | 200/215/220/230/240: <br> Selectable for 200-V class 380/400/415/440/460/480: Selectable for $400-\mathrm{V}$ class | 200/400 | - |

- Note the following before use:
- Set base frequency A003 and AVR voltage selection A082 according to the specifications of the motor to be measured.
-The motor parameters can be determined for motors with the maximum applicable capacity or one rank lower motor size. For motors with other capacities, correct constant data may not be obtained. (In some cases, auto-tuning may not be completed. In this case, pressing the STOP/ RESET key displays an error message.)
-If DC injection braking selection A051 is set to "01" (enabled), the data cannot be measured correctly. Be sure to set to "00" (disabled). (The default setting is "00" (disabled).)
-If "02" (auto-tuning with motor rotation) is selected in auto-tuning selection H001, note the following:
- Make sure there is no problem even if the motor accelerates up to approx. $80 \%$ of the base frequency.
-The motor is not driven by external equipment.
-The brake is released.
-During auto-tuning, the output torque is insufficient, which may cause an elevator system to slip and fall. To prevent this, remove the motor from the load machine, and perform the autotuning for the motor separately. (In this case, moment of inertia $(\mathrm{J})$ is determined for the single motor. You should add a motor shaft conversion value of the load machine's moment of inertial to parameter J.)
-With a machine (e.g. lift, ball screw) whose motor shaft rotation is limited, the machine may be damaged if the allowable rotation limit is exceeded. In this case, set H001 to "01" (autotuning without motor rotation).
-With a motor whose no-load current is unknown, measure the current at 50 Hz in the "V/f setting" mode, and perform auto-tuning after setting the current value in H023/H223.
-Even if "01" (auto-tuning without motor rotation) is selected in H 001 , the motor may slightly rotate.
- To perform auto-tuning for one rank lower motor size, enable the overload limit function and set the overload limit level to 1.5 times the rated current of the motor.


## Operating Procedure

(1) Set auto-tuning selection H001 to "01" or "02".
(2) Turn on the RUN command.

Turning on the RUN command starts automatic operation in the following sequence.
(1) 1st AC excitation (Motor does not run.)
$\downarrow$
(2) 2nd AC excitation (Motor does not run.)
$\downarrow$
(3) 1st DC excitation (Motor does not run.)
$\downarrow$
(4) V/f operation (Motor accelerates up to $80 \%$ of the base frequency.) $\downarrow$
(5) SLV operation (Motor accelerates up to $x \%$ of the base frequency.) $\downarrow$
(6) 2nd DC excitation (Motor does not run.)
$\downarrow$
(7) The auto-tuning result is displayed.

Note 1: When "auto-tuning without motor rotation" is selected (H001 = 01), steps (4) and (5) are not performed.
Note 2: The rotation frequency in step (5) is defined as follows ("T" is whichever larger value of acceleration time or deceleration time in step (4)):
When $T \leq 0<50 \mathrm{~s}, \quad x=40 \%$
When $50 \mathrm{~s} \leq \mathrm{T}<100 \mathrm{~s}, \quad x=20 \%$
When $100 \mathrm{~s} \leq \mathrm{T}, \quad x=10 \%$
Note 3: The auto-tuning result is displayed as follows:


If auto-tuning abnormally ends, perform it again.
(Press the STOP/RESET key to clear the display.)
Note 4: If a trip occurs during auto-tuning, the auto-tuning processing is forced to stop.
(No error message appears. Trip display is given higher priority.)
After removing the cause of a trip, perform the auto-tuning again.
Note 5: If the auto-tuning is interrupted by STOP command input (by pressing the STOP key or by turning off the RUN command), the parameters for auto-tuning may remain in the Inverter. To perform the auto-tuning again, initialize the parameters, and then set each parameter again. (This also applies when you restart ordinary operation.)
Note 6: If the offline auto-tuning is performed with "free V/f setting" selected as the control method, the Inverter displays an error message and stops processing.
Note 7: Even if auto-tuning is completed normally, the Inverter cannot be operated with the tuning data. To do so, be sure to set motor parameter selection H002 to "01".

## Online Auto-Tuning Function

- Online auto-tuning compensates for changes in motor parameters resulting from a motor temperature rise or other factor, thus ensuring stable operation.
-This function is applicable to $1 \mathrm{st} / 2$ nd control, not to 3 rd control.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Motor parameter selection | 00: Standard motor parameter <br> 01: Auto-tuning parameter <br> 02: Auto-tuning parameter <br> (Online auto-tuning data enabled.) | 00 | - |

Note the following before use:

- Be sure to perform the offline auto-tuning before the online auto-tuning.
-This function calculates online auto-tuning data during offline auto-tuning. Even with a generalpurpose motor, perform offline auto-tuning once.
- After the motor is stopped, online auto-tuning is performed for 5 seconds max. (For tuning R1 and R2, this function performs DC excitation once. The tuning result is not displayed.) If the RUN command is input during this period, priority is given to the RUN command, and the online autotuning is aborted. (The tuning result is not reflected.)
-With "DC injection braking during stop" selected, online auto-tuning starts after DC injection braking is completed.
- If FOC and SON are allocated to terminals, online auto-tuning is not performed.

Operating Procedure
(1) Set motor parameter selection H 002 to "02" (online auto-tuning enabled). (Set auto-tuning selection H001 to "00" (disabled).)
(2) Turn on the RUN command. (The Inverter automatically performs online auto-tuning during stop.)

## Secondary Resistance Compensation Function (Temperature Compensation)

-This function compensates for speed fluctuations resulting from motor temperature changes, when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control method.
Use thermistor PB-41E (SHIBAURA ELECTRONICS).

- To use this function, set thermistor selection b098 to "02" (NTC).
(With other thermistors and settings, the motor temperature cannot be detected correctly.)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P025 | Secondary resistance <br> compensation enable/disable <br> selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | - |

## Motor Parameter Selection

- Set this parameter according to your motor.
-To use several motors with a single Inverter in the "VC", "special VP", or "free V/F setting" control mode, calculate the total capacity of the motors and select the closest value in the motor capacity selection.
-When automatic torque boost is used, improper setting of this parameter may result in torque reduction or motor hunting.
- The motor parameters for "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" can be selected from the following three types:
- Motor parameter of a standard motor
- Motor parameter measured by offline auto-tuning
- Arbitrarily set motor parameter
-For 3rd control, motor parameters specified for 1st control are used.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { A044/A244/ } \\ \text { A344 } \end{gathered}$ | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP) <br> 02: V/f free setting *1 <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) *1 <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector control *1 <br> 05: Sensor vector control (V2) *1 | 00 | - |
| H002/H202 | Motor parameter selection | 00: Standard motor parameter <br> 01: Auto-tuning parameter <br> 02: Online auto-tuning parameter | 00 | - |
| H003/H203 | Motor capacity selection | 0.2 to 160.0 | Factory default | kW |
| H004/H204 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10 | 4 | Pole |
| H020/H220 | Motor parameter R1 | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H021/H221 | Motor parameter R2 | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H022/H222 | Motor parameter L | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | mH |
| H023/H223 | Motor parameter lo | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | A |
| H024/H224 | Motor parameter J | 0.001 to 9999. *2 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |
| H030/H230 | Motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H031/H231 | Motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | 0.000 to 65.53 | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\Omega$ |
| H032/H232 | Motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | mH |
| H033/H233 | Motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | 0.00 to 655.3 | Depends on the motor capacity. | A |
| H034/H234 | Motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | 0.001 to 9999. | Depends on the motor capacity. | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |

*1. For 1st control A044, all items (00 to 05) are selectable. However, for 2nd control A244 and 3rd control A344, the selectable range is 00 to 04 , and 00 to 01 , respectively.
*2: Convert moment of inertia J into motor shaft data. The larger the J value, the faster the response, resulting in a steep torque rise; the smaller the $J$ value, the slower the response, resulting in a gradual torque rise. After setting the J value, adjust the response speed in speed response $\mathrm{H} 005 / \mathrm{H} 205$.

## Arbitrary Motor Parameter

- For arbitrary settings of motor parameters, the function codes vary depending on the setting of 1st/ 2nd control and on the set value of the motor parameter selection.
- When $1 \mathrm{st} / 2$ nd control is enabled and the motor parameter selection is set to " 00 " $\rightarrow$ Directly enter H 020 to H 024 .
- When 1st/2nd control is enabled and the motor parameter selection is set to " 01 " or "02" $\rightarrow$ Directly enter H030 to H034.
- If offline auto-tuning has not been performed, the motor parameters in the same capacity rank as the Inverter (standard motor parameters) are set in H030/H230 to H034/H234.


## Sensorless Vector Control

-This function estimates and controls motor rpm and output torque based on the Inverter's output voltage and current, as well as the motor parameter settings. This control method provides high starting torque in a low-frequency range ( 0.3 Hz ), enabling high-precision operation.
-To use this function, set V/f characteristics selection A044/A244 to "03".
-To use this function, make sure that the motor parameter settings are suitable for your motor. (Refer to "Motor Parameter Selection" (page 4-112)).

- Note the following before use:
- Sufficient characteristics may not be obtained if you select a motor size two or more ranks lower than the motor size specified.
-If sensorless vector control cannot provide the desired characteristics, adjust the motor parameters depending on the phenomena, as shown in the table below.

| Operation status | Phenomenon | Adjusting method | Adjustment item |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power running | Speed change ratio is a negative value. | Increase motor parameter R2 gradually (up to set parameter $\times 1.2$ ). | H021/H221/H031 |
|  | Speed change ratio is a positive value. | Reduce motor parameter R2 gradually (down to set parameter $\times 0.8$ ). | H021/H221/H031 |
| Regeneration | Insufficient torque at low frequency (several Hz) | Increase motor parameter R1 gradually (up to set parameter $\times 1.2$ ). | H020/H220/H030 |
|  |  | Increase motor parameter lo gradually (up to set parameter $\times 1.2$ ). | H023/H223/H033 |
| During startup | Shock occurs during startup. | Reduce motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H224/H034 |
| During deceleration | Motor hunting | Reduce the speed response. | H005/H205 |
|  |  | Reduce motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H224/H034 |
| During torque limit | Insufficient torque at low frequency during torque limit | Set a overload limit level lower than that of the torque. | $\begin{gathered} \text { b021 } \\ \text { b041 to b044 } \end{gathered}$ |
| Lowfrequency operation | Rotation is not constant. | Increase motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H224/H034 |
| Related functions |  | A001, A044/A244, F001, b040, b041 to b044, H002/H202, H003/H203, H004/H204, H005/H205, H020/H220, H021/H221, H022/H222, H023/ H223, H024/H224, H050/H250, H051/H251, H052/H252 |  |

Note 1: Make sure that the carrier frequency (b083) is not lower than 2.1 kHz . If the carrier frequency is lower than 2.1 Hz , the Inverter does not operate normally.

Note 2: To use lower rank motor size than the Inverter, set a torque limit value (b041 to b044), while keeping the value $\alpha$, calculated with the following formula, at $200 \%$ or lower. Otherwise, the motor may burn out. $\alpha=$ Torque limit set value $\times$ (Inverter capacity) / (Motor capacity)
(Example) If the Inverter capacity is 0.75 kW and the motor capacity is 0.4 kW , the torque limit set value for $\alpha=$ $200 \%$, calculated with the above formula, is as follows: Torque limit set value (b041 to b044) $=\alpha \times$ (Motor capacity) $/($ Inverter capacity $)=200 \% \times(0.4 \mathrm{~kW}) /(0.75 \mathrm{~kW})=106 \%$

## $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ Sensorless Vector Control

-This function enables high-torque operation in the $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ range ( $0-$ to $3-\mathrm{Hz}$ frequency reference). This control method is particularly suitable for applications such as an elevating system, which requires sufficient torque in a low-frequency range at startup (e.g. crane, hoist).
-To use this function, set V/f characteristics selection A044/A244 to "04".
-To use this function, make sure that the motor parameter settings are suitable for your motor. (Refer to "Motor Parameter Selection" (page 4-112).)
-The parameters for $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ SLV control are as follows:

- In 0-Hz limit H060/H260, you can set a current value used for constant current control in the 0 Hz range (generally, 3.0 Hz or lower). This parameter is expressed as a ratio of the output current to the Inverter's rated current.
- In 0-Hz SLV startup boost amount H061/H261, you can set a current boost amount at startup in the $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ range. A current value expressed as a ratio to the Inverter's rated current is added to the current value set in $\mathrm{H} 060 / \mathrm{H} 260$ at startup only.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| H060/H260 | Limit at 0 Hz | 0.0 to 100.0: <br> Current limit in low frequency range | 100.0 | $\%$ |
| H061/H261 | Boost amount at SLV <br> startup, 0 Hz | 0. to $50 .:$ Current boost amount at startup | 50. | $\%$ |

- Note the following before use:
- Select an Inverter with one rank higher in capacity than the motor's.
-Sufficient characteristics may not be obtained if you select a motor size two or more ranks lower than the maximum applicable motor size.
- In the 0-Hz sensorless control mode, the digital command board (3GAX-DIO1) cannot be used.


## 4-2 Function Mode

- If $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control cannot provide the desired characteristics, adjust the motor parameters depending on the phenomena, as shown in the table below.


Note 1: Make sure that the carrier frequency (b083) is not lower than 2.1 kHz . If the carrier frequency is at 2.1 Hz or lower, the Inverter does not operate normally.
Note 2: Set a torque limit value (b041 to b044), while keeping the value $\alpha$, calculated with the following formula, at $200 \%$ or lower. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
$\alpha=$ Torque limit set value $\times$ (Inverter capacity) / (Motor capacity)
(Example) If the Inverter capacity is 0.75 kW and the motor capacity is 0.4 kW , the torque limit set value for $\alpha=$ $200 \%$, calculated with the above formula, is as follows: Torque limit set value (b041 to b044) $=\alpha \times$ (Motor capacity) $/($ Inverter capacity $)=200 \% \times(0.4 \mathrm{~kW}) /(0.75 \mathrm{~kW})=106 \%$

## Torque Monitor Function

-This function allows you to monitor an estimated motor output torque, when "sensorless vector control", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control", or "sensor vector control" is selected as the control method.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| A044/A244 | V/f characteristics <br> selection | 03: Sensorless vector <br> 04: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector <br> 05: Sensor vector (A244 is blank.) | 00 | - |
| C027 | MP selection <br> C028 <br> C029 | AM selection <br> AMI selection | 02: Output torque <br> 11: Output torque (signed) (C028 only) | 00 |
| H003/H203 | Motor capacity selection | 0.20 to 160.0 | Factory default | kW |
| H004/H204 | Motor pole number <br> selection | $2 / 4 / 6 / 8 / 10$ | 4 | Pole |

- To use the monitor via the Digital Operator, select display code d012.
-To use the monitor with a signal from the control terminal block, refer to "Digital MP Terminal" (page 4-106) or "Analog Output AM/AMI Terminals" (page 4-107).
- If "VC", "special VP", or "free V/f setting" is selected in V/f characteristics selection A044/A244, this function is disabled, and the display or the output signal from the control terminal block is not defined.
-For a torque monitor value of this function, the output torque at the rated frequency equivalent to the motor's output rating during synchronous rotation is indicated as $100 \%$.
- Since this function estimates output torque based on the motor current, the accuracy is approx. $20 \%$ when a motor with the same output capacity as the Inverter is used.


## Preliminary Excitation Function (FOC)

-This function supplies excitation current from an input terminal to establish magnetic flux preliminarily, when "03" (sensorless vector control), "04" ( $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control), or "05" (sensor vector control) is selected in V/f characteristics selection A004/A244.

- Allocate 55 (FOC) to the desired multi-function input.
-The Inverter does not accept the RUN command unless the FOC terminal is turned on when FOC is allocated.
- If the FOC terminal is turned off during operation, the Inverter goes into free-run status. If the FOC terminal is turned on again, the Inverter restarts according to the setting of free-run stop selection b088.



## High-torque Multi-operation

-When "sensorless vector control" or " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control" is selected with a single Inverter, this function controls two motors of the same type to drive a single load.
-To use this function, you set the same parameters as when you select "Sensorless Vector Control" (page 4-113) or " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ Sensorless Vector Control" (page 4-114). However, set the motor parameters as follows:

- Set motor parameters R1, R2, and L to one half of the set value for one motor.
- Set motor parameter lo to be twice the set value for one motor.
- Set motor parameter J to one half of the total moment of inertia of two motors and loads connected to these motors.
- Select the motor capacity value closest to the total capacity of two motors.
-When different loads are driven with two motors, a fluctuation in one load affects the operating condition of the other, which may hinder normal control.
To prevent this, be sure to operate a system in a way that the load driven by two motors is regarded as one load.


## Stabilization Parameter

-This function adjusts to reduce motor hunting.

- In case of motor hunting, check whether motor capacity $\mathrm{H} 003 / \mathrm{H} 203$ and motor pole number selection $\mathrm{H} 004 / \mathrm{H} 204$ match your motor. If they do not, match them. If the motor's primary resistance is smaller than that of the standard motor, increase the $\mathrm{H} 006 / \mathrm{H} 206 / \mathrm{H} 306$ set value gradually. To run a motor with a capacity larger than the Inverter's rated capacity, reduce the set value.
- Other than this function, the following methods are suggested to reduce hunting: Lower the carrier frequency (b083). (Refer to page 4-65.) Lower the output voltage gain (A045). (Refer to page 4-24.)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| H006/H206/H306 | Stabilization parameter | 0. to $255 .:$ <br> If hunting occurs, adjust the set value. | 100. | - |
| A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to $100 .:$ <br> If hunting occurs, reduce the set value. | 100 | $\%$ |
| b083 | Carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0: <br> If hunting occurs, reduce the set value. | 5.0 | kHz |

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

## Functions That Need 3G3AX-PG01

- Generally, the Feedback Option Board (3G3AX-PG01) is required for the following two cases: - "05" (V2: sensor vector control) is selected in V/f characteristics selection A044.
- "Pulse train frequency input" is selected in any of the following parameters:
- "06" (pulse train frequency) is selected in frequency reference selection A001.
-With "10" (operation function result) selected in frequency reference selection A001, "07" (pulse train frequency) is selected in operation frequency input $A$ setting (A141) or operation frequency input B setting (A142).
-"03" (pulse train frequency) is selected in PID feedback selection A076.
-When running the Inverter with V/f characteristics selection A044 set to "00" (VC), you can check the rotation direction with real frequency monitor d008.
(If positive frequency is detected when the forward command is activated, or if negative frequency is detected when the reverse command is activated, the rotation direction is judged as being normal.)

| Related functions | A044, A001, A076, A141, A142 |
| :---: | :---: |

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

## V2 Control Mode Selection

Select a control method in V2 control mode selection P012.

When "00" (ASR) is selected in P012, speed control mode is enabled. Select a frequency reference in frequency reference selection A001.
When "01" (APR) is selected in P012, the Inverter enables position control by generating frequency reference based on the position command pulse input from the pulse train position command input terminal, and on the position feedback detected by the encoder.

Select any of the three pulse train position command input modes in pulse train mode selection P013.
To perform pulse train position control, allocate "48" (STAT) to any of the multi-function input terminals. While the STAT terminal is tuned on, pulse train position command input is accepted.

Position deviation can be cleared through external input. Allocate "47" (PCLR) to any of the multifunction input terminals. Tuning on and then off the PCLR terminal can clear position deviation data. Allocate "22" (DSE) to any of the multi-function output terminals to enable excessive speed deviation signal output.
Set a deviation level in speed deviation error detection level P027. When the deviation between real frequency and reference frequency exceeds the P027 set value, the DSE signal turns on. When "02" (APR2) or "03" (HAPR) is selected in P012, the Inverter performs absolute position control with reference to the absolute position from its origin.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P012 | V2 control mode selection | 00: ASR (speed control mode) <br> 01: APR (pulse train position control mode) <br> 02: APR2 (absolute position control mode) <br> 03: HAPR (high-resolution absolute position control mode) | 00 | - |
| P011 | Encoder pulses | 128. to 9999./1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65535): Number of encoder pulses | 1024. | Pulse |
| P023 | Position loop gain | . 00 to 99.99/100.0: Position loop gain | 0.50 | rad/s |
| P027 | Speed deviation error detection level | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 120.0: DSE signal output level | 7.50 | Hz |
| H004 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10: Select the number of motor poles. | 4 | Pole |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 47: PCLR (position deviation clear) <br> 48: STAT (pulse train position command input permission) | - | - |
| C021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminals P1 to P5 selection | 22: DSE (excessive speed deviation) | - | - |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |
| Related functions |  | A001, P013 |  |  |

## Sensor Vector Control (Speed Control)

To use this function, set V/f characteristics selection A044 to "05" (V2), and V2 control mode selection P012 to "00" (speed control).
("Sensor vector control" can be selected for 1st control only.)
To use this function, make sure that the motor parameter settings are suitable for your motor. Refer to Inverter model 3G3RX user's manual "Chapter 4 Functions, 4-2 Function Mode, Motor Parameter Selection".
Also, be sure to set the number of your encoder pulses.
With V2 control mode selection P012, you can select four types of control modes: Speed control, Pulse train position control, Absolute position control, and High-resolution absolute position control. Note the following before use:

- Sufficient characteristics may not be obtained if you select a motor size two or more ranks lower than the maximum applicable motor size.
- If the Inverter does not normally accelerate, or if overload protection is activated, check the phase order of the encoder signal.
(If phase $A$ is advanced by $90^{\circ}$ from phase $B$ during forward run, it is judged as being normal.) When running the Inverter with V/f characteristics selection A044 set to "00" (VC), you can check the rotation direction with real frequency monitor d008.
(If positive frequency is detected when the forward command is activated, or if negative frequency
is detected when the reverse command is activated, the rotation direction is judged as being normal.)
If sensor vector control cannot provide the desired characteristics, adjust the motor parameters depending on the phenomena, as shown in the table below.

| Operation status | Phenomenon | Adjusting method | Adjustment item |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| During startup | Shock occurs during startup. | Reduce motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H034 |
| During deceleration | Motor hunting | Reduce the speed response. | H005 |
|  |  | Reduce motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H034 |
| During torque limit | Insufficient torque at low frequency during torque limit | Set a overload limit level lower than that of the torque. | $\begin{gathered} \text { b021 } \\ \text { b041 to b044 } \end{gathered}$ |
| Low-frequency operation | Rotation is not constant. | Increase motor parameter J from the set parameter. | H024/H034 |
| Related functions |  | A001, A044, F001, b040, H002, H003, H004, H020, H021, H022 H023, H050, H051, H052, P011, P012 |  |

Note 1: Make sure that the carrier frequency (b083) is not lower than 2.1 kHz . If the carrier frequency is at 2.1 Hz or lower, the Inverter does not operate normally.
Note 2: To use a lower rank motor size than the Inverter, set a torque limit value (b041 to b044), while keeping the value $\alpha$, calculated with the following formula, at $200 \%$ or lower. Otherwise, the motor may burn out. $\alpha=$ Torque limit set value $\times$ (Inverter capacity) / (Motor capacity)
(Example) If the Inverter capacity is 0.75 kW and the motor capacity is 0.4 kW , the torque limit set value for $\alpha=200 \%$, calculated with the above formula, is as follows:
Torque limit set value (b041 to b044) $=\alpha \times$ (Motor capacity) / (Inverter capacity)

$$
=200 \% \times(0.4 \mathrm{~kW}) /(0.75 \mathrm{~kW})=106 \%
$$

## Torque Bias Function

This function applies bias to the torque reference generated by speed control, and is useful for elevating applications (e.g. elevator).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P036 | Torque bias mode | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Set via the Digital Operator <br> 02: Set via terminal FE *1 | 00 | - |
| P037 | Torque bias value | -200. to $+200 .(0.4$ to 55 kW$)$ <br> -180. to $+180 .(75$ to 132 kW$)$ <br> Enabled when P036 $=01$ | 0. | $\%$ |
| P038 | Torque bias polarity <br> selection *2 | 00: As per sign <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | - |
| Related functions | d010 |  |  |  |

*1. When torque bias is set to the FE terminal, -10 to $+10(\mathrm{~V})$ is recognized as -200 to $+200(\%)$.
*2. •When "00" (As per sign) is selected:
When the polarity of a torque bias signal is (+), the torque increases for forward rotation, and when it is (-), the torque increases for reverse rotation, regardless of the RUN direction.

- When "01" (Depends on the RUN direction) is selected:

The torque bias signal polarity and torque bias direction vary depending on the RUN command direction.
Forward command: Applies torque in the same direction as the torque bias.
Reverse command: Applies torque in the opposite direction of the torque bias.

## Torque Control

Under this function, the Inverter can be used in torque control, as well as in the speed and pulse train position controls.
Torque control can be applied to winders, and more.
To run the Inverter in torque control mode, allocate "52" (ATR) to any of the multi-function inputs. While the ATR terminal is turned on, the torque reference input is enabled.

In torque reference input selection P033, you can select one of the three analog inputs or the input via the Digital Operator.

The torque control speed depends on the balance between torque and load. To prevent the Inverter from running out of control, set a speed limit value in P039 (forward) or P040 (reverse).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P033 | Torque reference input <br> selection | 00: Input via terminal FV <br> 01: Input via terminal FI <br> 02: Input via terminal FE <br> 03: Input via the Digital Operator | 00 | - |
| P034 | Torque reference setting | 0. to 200. $(0.4$ to 55 kW$)$ <br> 0. to 180. 75 to 132 kW$)$ <br> Torque reference when P033 $=03$ | 0. | $\%$ |
| P035 | Polarity selection at <br> torque reference via FE | 00: As per sign <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | - |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P039 | Speed limit value in torque control (forward) | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 400.0 | 0.00 | Hz |
| P040 | Speed limit value in torque control (reverse) | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 400.0 | 0.00 | Hz |
| P036 | Torque bias mode | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Set via the Digital Operator <br> 02: Set via terminal FE | 00 | - |
| P037 | Torque bias value | $\begin{aligned} & \hline-200 . \text { to }+200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & -180 . \text { to }+180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { Enabled when P036 }=01 \end{aligned}$ | 0. | \% |
| P038 | Torque bias polarity selection | 00: As per sign <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | - |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 52: ATR (torque reference input permission) | - | - |
| Related functions | d009, d010, d012 |  |  |  |

## Pulse Train Position Control Mode

To use this function, set V/f characteristics selection A044 to "05" (V2), and V2 control mode selection P012 to "01" (pulse train position control).
("Sensor vector control" can be selected for 1st control only.)
Select a pulse train position command input mode in pulse train mode selection P013.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P012 | V2 control mode selection | 01: APR (pulse train position control mode) |  |  |
| P013 | Pulse train mode selection | 00: Mode 0 (pulse train with $90^{\circ}$ phase <br> difference) <br> 01: Mode 1 (forward/reverse command + <br> pulse train) <br> 02: Mode 2 (forward pulse train + reverse <br> pulse train) | 00 | - |

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P017 | Position ready range setting | 0. to 9999./1000 (10000): <br> Set a value equivalent to encoder $\times 4$ multiplication. | 5. | - |
| P018 | Position ready delay time setting | 0.00 to 9.99 | 0.00 | S |
| P019 | Electronic gear setting position selection | 00: FB (feedback side) <br> 01: REF (command side) | 00 | - |
| P020 | Electronic gear ratio numerator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | - |
| P021 | Electronic gear ratio denominator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | - |
| P022 | Position control feedforward gain | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 655.3 | 0.00 | - |
| P023 | Position loop gain | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 | 0.50 | rad/s |
| P024 | Position bias amount | -204 (-2048)/-999. to 2048. | 0. | - |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 47: PCLR (position deviation clear) <br> 48: STAT (pulse train position command input permission) | - | - |

Frequency reference for the pulse train position control mode is calculated with the following formula:


In the position control mode, the acceleration/deceleration time settings are disabled. (The Inverter is automatically brought into LAD cancel status.)
The higher the position loop-back gain, the shorter the acceleration/deceleration time.
For details on the pulse train input mode, refer to the following.

- Mode 0: Pulse train with $90^{\circ}$ phase difference

- Mode 1: Forward/Reverse command + Pulse train

- Mode 2: Forward pulse train + Reverse pulse train



## Electronic Gear Function

This function allows you to set a gain relative to position command or position feedback and to change the main/sub motor rotation ratio, particularly for synchronous operation.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P019 | Electronic gear setting <br> position selection | 00: Position feedback side (FB) <br> 01: Position command side (REF) | 00 | - |
| P020 | Electronic gear ratio <br> numerator *3 | 1 to 9999 | 1. | - |
| P021 | Electronic gear ratio <br> denominator *3 | 1 to 9999 | 1. | - |
| P023 | Position control <br> feedforward gain $* 1$ | 0.00 to 655.3 | 0.00 | - |

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

Note: Below are the block diagrams of the electronic gear function.

*1. It is recommended that position control feedfoward gain adjustment should be started with P022 $=2.00$. To reduce the position deviation between the main and sub motors, increase the feedforward gain. If motor hunting occurs, reduce the feedforward gain.
*2. It is recommended that position loop gain adjustment should be started with P023 $=2.00$. To increase positioning accuracy and holding power, increase the position loop gain. If an increased position loop gain causes hunting, reduce the position loop gain.
*3. Make sure that the $N / D$ setting is within the range of $1 / 50 \leq N / D \leq 20$.
( N : Electronic gear ratio numerator [P020], D: Electronic gear ratio denominator [P021])

## Example: Synchronous Operation



For the Inverter (master Inverter) on the main motor side, you can select either the speed control or pulse train position control mode.
For the Inverter (slave Inverter) on the sub motor side, you need to select the pulse train position control mode.

## Configuration Example

- Main motor : Number of encoder pulses = 1024
- Sub motor : Number of encoder pulses = 3000
- Main motor rpm:Sub motor rpm = 2:1

For operation under the above conditions, set the following data in the slave Inverter.
Pulse train mode selection (P013) : 00 (pulse with $90^{\circ}$ phase difference)
Electronic gear setting position selection (P019) : 01 (REF)
Electronic gear ratio numerator (P020) : 3000
Electronic gear ratio denominator (P021) : $1024 \times 2=2048$
The following shows an example of the ratio of slave rpm to master rpm depending on the P019 to P021 settings.
(Note that the same number of encoder pulses (1024 pulses) should be set on both Inverters.)

| Electronic gear setting <br> position selection <br> (P019) | REF <br> (Position <br> command side) | REF <br> (Position <br> command side) | FB <br> (Position feedback side) | FB <br> (Position feedback side) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Electronic gear ratio <br> numerator (P020) | 1024 | 2048 | 1024 | 2048 |
| Electronic gear ratio <br> denominator (P021) | 2048 | 1024 | 2048 | 1024 |
| Slave rpm/Master rpm | $1 / 2$ | 2 | 2 | $1 / 2$ |

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

## Configuration Example

- Main motor : Number of encoder pulses = 1024
- Sub motor : Number of encoder pulses = 3000
- Main motor rpm:Sub motor rpm = 2:1

For operation under the above conditions, set the following data in the slave Inverter.

Electronic gear setting position selection (P019) : 01 (REF)
Electronic gear ratio numerator (P020) : 3000
Electronic gear ratio denominator (P021) : $1024 \times 2=2048$


Electronic gear setting position $=00(F B)$ selected


Electronic gear setting position $=01($ REF $)$ selected

## Motor Gear Ratio Setting Function

This function is useful for a system with an optional encoder installed on the machine side.
Set the number of actual encoder pulses in encoder pulses P011.
Set a motor-to-encoder rpm ratio in motor gear ratio numerator/denominator P028/P029.
With the above settings, the number of encoder pulses converted into motor shaft data is set in the Inverter.
This function performs speed/position detection based on the number of encoder pulses converted into motor shaft data and calculates the orientation stop position based on the number of encoder pulses (P011).

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P028 | Motor gear ratio numerator | 0. to 9999 |  |  |
| P029 | Motor gear ratio <br> denominator | Set a motor-to-encoder rpm ratio. | 1. | - |
| P011 | Encoder pulses | 128. to $9999 . / 1000$ to $6553(10000$ to 65535$)$ <br> Set the number of actual encoder pulses. | 1024. | Pulse |

Note: Make sure that the N/D setting is within the range of $1 / 50 \leq N / D \leq 20$.
( $\mathrm{N}:$ Motor gear ratio numerator, D: Motor gear ratio denominator)
<Example>

-When the motor-to-encoder rpm ratio is $1: 10$, set the following data:
Number of encoder pulses (P011) : 1024
Motor gear ratio numerator (P028) : 10
Motor gear ratio denominator (P029) : 100
In this case, the orientation stop position is defined as 4096 divisions of the encoder's one rotation. Note that the concept of the stop position is inverted from the description in "Orientation stop position conceptual drawing" (page 4-130).

## Position Bias Function

Set this function to apply position command bias in the pulse train position control mode.
The set number of pulses is added to a change value at 2-ms internals. This is used for adjusting the phase of synchronization points during synchronous operation.
Set an addition value in position bias amount P024. A positive value adds the value in the forward direction.
Related functions P024

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

## Speed Bias Function

This function applies speed command bias in the pulse train position control mode.
Set a bias value in frequency addition amount A145, and select a sign in frequency addition direction A146.
Allocate 50 (ADD) to any of the multi-function inputs. While the ADD terminal is turned on, the bias value is added to the speed command.


Related functions
A145, A146

## Orientation Function

This function determines a motor position at a single desired point during one rotation of the motor, and can be used to exchange tools for the machine tool main spindle or others.

During positioning, the Z-pulse (one rotation position signal) is used as the reference signal. Input Z-pulse between EZP and EZN.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P011 | Encoder pulses | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 128. to } 9999 . / 1000 \text { to } 6553 \\ & \text { (10000 to } 65530 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1024. | Pulse |
| P014 | Orientation stop position | 0. to 4095. | 0. | - |
| P015 | Orientation speed setting | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 120.0 | 5.00 | Hz |
| P016 | Orientation direction setting | 00: Forward side | 00 |  |
|  |  | 01: Reverse side |  |  |
| P017 | Position ready range setting | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 . / \\ & 1000(10000) \end{aligned}$ | 5. | Pulse |
| P018 | Position ready delay time setting | 0.00 to 9.99 | 0.00 | S |
| P023 | Position loop gain | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 | 0.50 | rad/s |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 45: ORT (orientation) | - | - |
| C 021 to C025 | Multi-function output terminal selection | 23: POK (position ready) | - |  |
| C026 | Relay output (MA, MB) function selection |  | 05 |  |


(1) When the RUN command is turned on with the ORT terminal turned on, the Inverter accelerates to the orientation speed (P015), and then performs constant speed operation.
(If the RUN command is turned on during operation, the operation speed changes to the orientation speed when the ORT terminal is turned on.)
(2) After the orientation speed is reached, the Inverter shifts to the position control mode when the first Z-pulse is detected.
(3) During forward run, position control is performed with a target value of "Orientation stop position (P014) + one rotation"; During reverse run, with a target value of "Orientation stop position (P014) + two rotations". In this step, the higher the position loop gain (P023), the shorter the deceleration time (regardless of the deceleration time setting).
(4) After the remaining number of pulses reaches the position ready range setting (P017), the Inverter outputs the POK signal after the position ready delay time setting (P018) elapses. (The POK output remains until the ORT signal is turned off.)
After positioning is completed, the servo lock status remains until the RUN command is turned off.
Note 1: Do not set a high frequency for the orientation speed, because positioning must be completed within two rotations during deceleration. Otherwise, overvoltage protection may cause a trip.
Note 2: Orientation stop position is defined as 4096 ( 0 to 4095) divisions of one forward rotation from the reference point. (The number of divisions is fixed to 4096, regardless of the encoder's number of pulses.) The reference point is defined as the point where the pulse is input between EZP and EZN. Below is the layout of the stop target position. (Positive-phase connection)


Orientation stop position conceptual drawing

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

## Absolute Position Control Mode

- To use this function, set V/f characteristics selection A044 to "05" (V2), and V2 control mode selection P012 to "02" (APR2: Absolute position control).
-When "03" (high-resolution absolute position control) is selected in V2 control mode selection P012, control is based on $\times 4$ the number of pulses used for internal operations.
(Set the multi-step position command and position range setting for $\times 4$ multiplication control.)
-The position command can be changed up to 8 steps, depending on combinations of multi-function input terminals.
- Zero return speed can be selected from one low speed and two high speeds.
(The orientation function, described in the previous section, is not available.)
- By using the teaching function, you can set the position command while running the machine.
-By allocating "73" (SPD) to a multi-function input, you can switch between the speed and position controls.
- For data with many digits (e.g. position command), only the higher 4 digits are displayed.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P012 | V2 control mode selection | 02: APR2 (absolute position control) <br> 03: HAPR (high-resolution absolute position control) | 00 | - |
| P023 | Position loop gain | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 | 0.50 | $\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| P060 | Multi-step position command 0 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P061 | Multi-step position command 1 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P062 | Multi-step position command 2 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P063 | Multi-step position command 3 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P064 | Multi-step position command 4 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P065 | Multi-step position command 5 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P066 | Multi-step position command 6 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P067 | Multi-step position command 7 | Position range setting (reverse side) to Position range setting (forward side) | 0 | - |
| P068 | Zero return mode | 00: Low <br> 01: Hi1 <br> 02: Hi2 | 00 | - |
| P069 | Zero return direction selection | 00: Forward side <br> 01: Reverse side | 00 | - |
| P070 | Low-speed zero return frequency | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | Hz |
| P071 | High-speed zero return frequency | 0.00 to 99.99/100.0 to 400.0 | 0.00 | Hz |
| P072 | Position range specification (forward) | 0 to +268435456: When APR2 is selected 0 to +1073741823 : When HAPR is selected | 268435455 | - |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P073 | Position range specification (reverse) | -268435456 to 0 : When APR2 is selected -1073741823 to 0 : When HAPR is selected | -268435455 | - |
| P074 | Teaching selection | 00: Multi-step position command 0 (P060) <br> 01: Multi-step position command 1 (P061) <br> 02: Multi-step position command 2 (P062) <br> 03: Multi-step position command 3 (P063) <br> 04: Multi-step position command 4 (P064) <br> 05: Multi-step position command 5 (P065) <br> 06: Multi-step position command 6 (P066) <br> 07: Multi-step position command 7 (P067) | 00 | - |
| C169 | Multi-step speed/position determination time | 0. to 200.: $\times 10 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 0 | ms |
| d029 | Position command monitor | -1073741823 to +1073741823 | - | - |
| d030 | Current position monitor | -1073741823 to +1073741823 | - | - |
| C001 to C008 | Multi-function inputs 1 to 8 selection | 45: ORT (orientation) <br> 54: SON (servo ON) <br> 66: CP1 (position command selection 1) <br> 67: CP2 (position command selection 2) <br> 68: CP3 (position command selection 3) <br> 69: ORL (zero return limit signal) <br> 70: ORG (zero return startup signal) <br> 71: FOT (forward driving stop) <br> 72: ROT (reverse driving stop) <br> 73: SPD (speed/position switching) | - | - |
| C102 | Reset selection | 03: Does not initialize internal data during reset. | 0 | - |

## Absolute Position Control Operation



In the absolute position control mode, the Inverter moves to the target position according to the following parameter settings, and is then set in the position servo lock status.

- Position command
- Speed command (frequency reference)
- Acceleration/Deceleration time
(The servo lock status is retained until the RUN command is turned off.)
The frequency reference and acceleration/deceleration command for absolute position control conform to the items selected when the RUN command is turned on.
If the position command is set to a low value, the Inverter may stop deceleration and perform positioning before the speed command value is reached.
In the absolute position control mode, the direction of RUN command (FW or RV) does not refer to the rotating direction. The FW or RV signal starts or stops the Inverter. The Inverter runs forward when "Target position - Current position" is a positive value, or runs in reverse when it is a negative value.
If you do not perform zero return operation, (to be described later), the position at power-on is regarded as the origin (position $=0$ ).
When position command is set to " 0 ", positioning is performed when the RUN command is turned on.
In reset selection C102, select "03" (trip reset only).
* If reset selection C102 is not set to "03", turning on the Inverter's reset terminal (or RESET key) clears the current position counter. To operate the Inverter by using the current position count value after resetting a trip by turning on the reset terminal (or RESET key), be sure to set reset selection C102 to "03".
If PCLR is allocated, turning on the PCLR terminal clears the current position counter.
(The internal position deviation counter is simultaneously cleared.)
The absolute position control mode disables the ATR terminal. (Torque control is disabled.)
The absolute position control mode disables the STAT terminal. (Pulse train position control is disabled.)
The absolute position control mode disables the orientation function.
(However, the ORT terminal is used for teaching, as described later.)


## Multi-step Position Switching Function (CP1/CP2/CP3)

By allocating "66" to "68" (CP1 to CP3) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008), you can select multi-step positions 0 to 7 .

Set position commands in multi-step position commands 0 to 7 (P060 to P067).
If no position command is allocated to the terminals, multi-step position command 0 ( PO 06 ) is defined as the position command.

| Position command | CP3 | CP2 | CP1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multi-step position 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Multi-step position 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Multi-step position 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Multi-step position 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Multi-step position 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Multi-step position 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Multi-step position 6 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Multi-step position 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

When you input a multi-step position command, you can set the wait time until the terminal input is determined. This prevents the transition status from being applied before it is determined.
You can adjust the determination time in multi-step speed/position determination time C169. If no input is made during the time set in C169, the data is determined after the set time elapses. (Note that the longer the determination time, the slower the input response.)


## Speed/Position Switching Function (SPD)

Allocate 73 (SPD) to one of the multi-function inputs.
While the SPD terminal is turned on, the current position counter is retained at "0". Therefore, if the SPD terminal is turned off during operation, the Inverter shifts to the position control mode. (Speed/ Position switching)
At this time, if the position command is " 0 ", the Inverter immediately stops.
(Hunting may occur, depending on the position loop gain setting.)
While the SPD terminal is turned on, the Inverter runs in the direction based on the RUN command.
When shifting from speed control to position control, be careful about the polarity sign of the RUN command.


## Zero Return Function

This function performs three types of zero return operations depending on the setting of zero return mode P068. When zero return is complete, the current position is cleared to zero. You can select the zero return direction in zero return direction selection P069. If zero return is not performed, the Inverter performs position control with the position at power-on defined as the origin.

<High-speed zero return 1 (P068 = 01)>

<High-speed zero return 2 (P068 = 02)>

(1) The Inverter accelerates to the lowspeed zero return frequency according to the acceleration time setting.
(2) The Inverter runs at the low-speed zero return speed.
(3) The Inverter performs positioning when the ORL signal is input.
(1) The Inverter accelerates to the highspeed zero return frequency according to the acceleration time setting.
(2) The Inverter runs at the high-speed zero return frequency.
(3) The Inverter starts deceleration when the ORL signal is turned on.
(4) The Inverter runs in reverse at the low-speed zero return frequency.
(5) The Inverter performs positioning when the ORL signal is turned off.
(1) The Inverter accelerates to the highspeed zero return frequency according to the acceleration time setting.
(2) The Inverter runs at the high-speed zero return frequency.
(3) The Inverter starts deceleration when the ORL signal is turned on.
(4) The Inverter runs in reverse at the low-speed zero return frequency.
(5) The Inverter starts deceleration when the ORL signal is turned off.
(6) The Inverter runs forward at the lowspeed zero return frequency.
(7) The Inverter performs positioning at the first Z-pulse position after the ORL signal is turned on.

## Forward/Reverse Run Stop Function (FOT/ROT)

With a signal from the control range limit switch, this function prevents the Inverter from running outside the specified operation range.
The torque limit is set to $10 \%$ on the forward side when the FOT terminal is turned on, and on the reverse side when the ROT terminal is turned on.
This function can be used as the limit switch at the machine end. To do so, allocate "71" (FOT) and "72" (ROT) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).

## Position Range Setting Function

Set a forward/reverse position control range in position range setting (forward) P072 and position range setting (reverse) P073. If the current position counter exceeds the setting range, a position control range trip (E63.* or E73.*) occurs, and the Inverter goes into free-run status.
The upper limit setting of multi-step position commands 0 to 7 ( P 060 to P 067 ) is limited by this control range setting.
(You cannot set a position command beyond the position range.)

## Teaching Function

This function starts or stops the motor at a desired position and stores the current position as a position command in a desired position command area.

Allocate "45" (ORT) to any of multi-function inputs 1 to 8 (C001 to C008).
When V2 control mode selection P012 is set to "02" (absolute position control) or "03" (high-resolution absolute position control), the relevant terminal serves as a teaching terminal.
<Teaching Procedure>
(1) In teaching selection P074, select the position command you want to set.
(2) Move the workpiece.

- Input the RUN command with the ORT terminal turned on. At this time, the speed command and acceleration/deceleration time conform to the currently selected parameters.

* If the Inverter control circuit (Ro, To) is turned on, teaching is enabled.

The current position counter operates even if the workpiece is moved by an external device.
Teaching is therefore enabled even while the Inverter is stopped.
Note: Make sure that the power supplies (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) for the Inverter power circuit are shut off or that the Inverter's outputs (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) are disconnected from the motor. Not doing so may result in injury and/or damage to the equipment.
(3) When the target position is reached, press the Enter key on the Digital Operator. Press the key on the data display screen (the PRG LED indicator is lit).

## 4-3 Functions When Option PG Board (3G3AX-PG01) Is Used

(4) The current position is set to the area corresponding to the position command source set in teaching selection P074.
(However, the P074 setting is not stored. After the power is shut off or after reset, this parameter is indicated as "00" (x00).)

| P074 set values | Position commands to be set |
| :---: | :---: |
| 00 | P060: Multi-step position command 0 |
| 01 | P061: Multi-step position command 1 |
| 02 | P062: Multi-step position command 2 |
| 03 | P063: Multi-step position command 3 |
| 04 | P064: Multi-step position command 4 |
| 05 | P065: Multi-step position command 5 |
| 06 | P066: Multi-step position command 6 |
| 07 | P067: Multi-step position command 7 |

## Servo ON Function

This function brings the Inverter into speed servo lock status via an input terminal when "05" (sensor vector control) is selected in V/f characteristics selection A044.

Allocate 54 (SON) to the desired multi-function input.
The Inverter does not accept the RUN command unless the SON terminal is turned on when SON is allocated.
If the SON terminal is turned off during operation, the Inverter goes into free-run status. When the SON terminal is turned on again, the Inverter restarts according to the setting of free-run stop selection b088.

This function cannot be simultaneously used with the preliminary excitation function (55: FOC). If FOC and SON are both allocated to multi-function input terminals, priority is given to FOC, and SON is disabled.


Related functions A044, C001 to C008

## Pulse Train Frequency Input

This function allows you to use a pulse train input to the SAP-SAN terminals as frequency reference or PID feedback value in each control mode.
(This function can be used in all control modes.)
Set the input frequency at the maximum frequency in pulse train frequency scale P055. The analog input start/end function cannot be used. To limit the input frequency, use pulse train frequency bias amount P057 and pulse train frequency limit P058.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P055 | Pulse train frequency scale | 1.0 to 50.0: Set the input frequency at the <br> maximum frequency. | 25.0 | kHz |
| P056 | Pulse train frequency filter <br> time constant | 0.01 to 2.00: Set a filter time constant for <br> pulse train input. | 0.10 | s |
| P057 | Pulse train frequency bias <br> amount | -100. to +100. | 0. | $\%$ |
| A001 | Fulse train frequency limit | 0. to 100. | 100. | $\%$ |
| A076 | PID feedback selection | 03: Pulse train frequency | 02 | 00 |
| A141 | Operation frequency input <br> A setting | 07: Pulse train frequency | 02 |  |
| A142 | Operation frequency input <br> B setting | 07: Pulse train frequency | 03 |  |

## Pulse train frequency processing block



Note: The SWENC switch on PG Board is available for "OFF: encoder disconnection detection disabled".

## 4-4 Communication Function

## 4-4 Communication Function

-This function allows the Inverter to communicate with an external controller via the RS485 interface from the TM2 terminal on the Inverter's control terminal block board.

| Item | ASCII method | ModBus-RTU method | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transmission speed | 2400/4800/9600/19200 bps |  | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Communication method | Half-duplex communication |  |  |
| Synchronous system | Start-stop synchronous system | Asynchronous system |  |
| Transmission code | ASCII code | Binary |  |
| Transmission mode | LSB first |  |  |
| Compatible interface | RS-485 |  |  |
| Data bit length | 7 or 8 bits | 8 bits | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Parity | No parity/Even/Odd |  | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Stop bit length | 1 or 2 bits |  | Select using the Digital Operator. |
| Starting method | One-side start using host command |  |  |
| Wait time | 10 to 1000 [ms] | 0 to 1000 [ms] | Set using the Digital Operator. |
| Connection | $1: \mathrm{N}(\mathrm{N}=32$ max.) |  | Use the Digital Operator to select a station No. |
| Error check | Overrun/Framing BCC/Vertical/Horizontal parity | Overrun/Framing CRC-16/Horizontal parity |  |

<RS485 Port Specifications and Connections>
For the RS485 communication function, use the TM2 terminal on the control terminal block board.


| Terminal <br> abbreviations | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| RS + | Transmission/Reception (+) |
| RS- | Transmission/Reception (-) |
| RP | Termination resistor enabling terminal |
| RS- | Termination resistor enabling terminal |

The following wires are recommended for TM2:
Single wire
Stranded wire
Stranded wire with solderless terminal
Wire strip length
Tightening torque
0.14 to $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
(If two equal-sized wires are connected to one pole:
0.14 to $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ )
0.14 to $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
(If two equal-sized wires are connected to one pole:
0.14 to $0.2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ )
0.25 to $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
(Example: PC-1.25 F-7 from J.S.T. MFG. Co., Ltd.)
5 mm
0.22 to $0.25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (screw size: M2)

## - Connection

Connect the Inverters parallel to each other, as shown below. For the termination Inverter, shortcircuit the RP and RS- terminals. (Also, if the RS485 communication function is used with a single Inverter, the RP and RS- terminals must be short-circuited.)
Short-circuiting the RP and RS- terminals activates the termination resistor inside the control terminal block board, suppressing signal reflection.


## Setting

RS485 communication requires the following settings.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C071 | Communication speed selection <br> (Baud rate selection) | 02: Loop-back test <br> 03: 2400 bps <br> 04: 4800 bps <br> 05: 9600 bps <br> 06: 19200 bps | 04 | - |
| C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1. to 32.: Allocate each Inverter's station No. Set station numbers to control several Inverters simultaneously. | 1. | - |
| C073 | Communication bit length selection | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} 7: 7 \text { bits } \\ \text { 8: } 8 \text { bits } \end{array}$ | 7 | - |
| C074 | Communication parity selection | 00: No parity <br> 01: Even <br> 02: Odd | 00 | - |
| C075 | Communication stop bit selection | 1:1 bit 2: 2 bits | 1 | - |
| C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free-run stop <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 02 | - |
| C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99: Communication disconnection judgment time | 0.00 | S |
| C078 | Communication wait time | 0. to 1000.: Time to wait for response from the Inverter | 0. | ms |
| C079 | Communication method selection | 00: ASCII method <br> 01: ModBus-RTU method | 01 | - |
| Related functions |  | A001, A002 |  |  |

## ■Communication Test Mode

-The communication test mode allows you to check the RS485 communication line (hardware).
(Communication Test Mode Procedure)
(1) Before conducting a loop-back test, disconnect the cable from TM2 on the control terminal block board.
(2) Set the following parameter via the Digital Operator.

- Set C071 (communication speed selection) to "02" (loop-back test).
(3) Turn off the Inverter, and turn it on again. The check will start.
(4) After the check is complete, the Digital Operator displays the following code:
- Normal: $1-2-10$

(5) Press the RESET button on the Digital Operator or on the copy unit to show the basic setting screen. Reset the parameter that you changed in step (2) to a desired setting.


## ASCII Method

## Communication Procedure

-The following shows the communication procedure between the Inverter and external controller.

(1): Indicates a frame sent from the external controller to the Inverter.
(2): Indicates a frame sent back from the Inverter to the external controller.

Frame (2) is response output from the Inverter after reception of frame (1). It is not an active output. Below is each frame format (command).

Command List

| Command | Description | Communication <br> with all stations | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | Inputs forward/reverse/stop <br> command. | Available |  |
| 01 | Sets frequency reference. <br> Sets multi-function input terminal <br> status. | Available | Available |

The following describes each command.

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Command 00>
Inputs the forward/reverse/stop command. (To use this command, set A002 to "03" (RS485).)
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | Data |  | BCC |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| CR |  |  |  |  |  |
| STX | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32, and FF (Communication <br> with all stations) |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 00 |  |  |
| Data | Transmission data | 1 byte | * |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* 

| Data | Description | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Stop command |  |
| 1 | Forward command |  |
| 2 | Reverse command |  |

(Example) To send a forward command to station 01
(STX)|01|00|1|(BCC)|(CR) ASCII conversion 02|30 31|30 30|31|33 30|0D

- Response frame

Normal response: Refer to page 4-155.
Error response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command 01>
Sets frequency reference. (To use this command, set A001 to "03" (RS485).)
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | Data |  | BCC |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) |  | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32, and FF (Communication <br> with all stations) |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 01 |  |  |
| Data | Transmission data (Decimal ASCII <br> code) | 6 bytes | $*$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* To set " 5 Hz " for station 01 (STX)|01|01|000500|(BCC)|(CR) ASCII conversion 02|30 31|30 31|30 30303530 30|30 35|0D

Note 1: Data is a value obtained by mulplying the set value by 100.
(Example) $5(\mathrm{~Hz}) \rightarrow 500 \rightarrow 000500$ ASCII conversion 303030353030
Note 2: To use the data as PID control feedback data, set "1" in the MSB of the data.
(Example) 5 (\%) $\rightarrow 500 \rightarrow 100500$ ASCII conversion 313030353030

- Response frame

Normal response: Refer to page 4-155.
Error response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command 02>
Sets multi-function input terminal status.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | Data |  | BCC |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32, and FF (Communication with <br> all stations) |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 02 |  |  |
| Data | Transmission data | 16 bytes | $*$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to data. <br> (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* Data (hexadecimal) and description of multi-function terminals (For details, refer to "Multi-function Input Selection" (page 4-77).)

| Data (hex) |  | Description | Data (hex) |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000000000000001 | FW | : Forward | 0000000100000000 | SF1 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 1 |
| 0000000000000002 | RV | : Reverse | 0000000200000000 | SF2 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 2 |
| 0000000000000004 | CF1 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 1 | 0000000400000000 | SF3 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 3 |
| 0000000000000008 | CF2 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 2 | 0000000800000000 | SF4 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 4 |
| 0000000000000010 | CF3 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 3 | 0000001000000000 | SF5 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 5 |
| 0000000000000020 | CF4 | : Multi-step speed setting binary 4 | 0000002000000000 | SF6 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 6 |
| 0000000000000040 | JG | : Jogging | 0000004000000000 | SF7 | : Multi-step speed setting bit 7 |
| 0000000000000080 | DB | : External DC injection braking | 0000008000000000 | OLR | : Overload limit switching |
| 0000000000000100 | SET | : 2nd control | 0000010000000000 | TL | : Torque limit enabled/disabled |
| 0000000000000200 | 2CH | : 2-step acceleration/deceleration | 0000020000000000 | TRQ1 | Torque limit switching 1 |
| 0000000000000400 |  |  | 0000040000000000 | TRQ2 | : Torque limit switching 2 |
| 0000000000000800 | FRS | : Free-run stop | 0000080000000000 | PPI | : P/PI switching |
| 0000000000001000 | EXT | : External trip | 0000100000000000 | BOK | Brake confirmation |
| 0000000000002000 | USP | : Power recovery restart prevention | 0000200000000000 | ORT | : Orientation |
| 0000000000004000 | CS | : Commercial switching | 0000400000000000 | LAC | LAD cancel |
| 0000000000008000 | SFT | : Soft lock | 0000800000000000 | PCLR | Position deviation clear |
| 0000000000010000 | AT | : Analog input switching | 0001000000000000 | STAT | Pulse train position command permission |
| 0000000000020000 | SET3 | : 3rd control | 0002000000000000 |  |  |
| 0000000000040000 | RS | : Reset | 0004000000000000 | ADD | : Set frequency addition |
| 0000000000080000 |  |  | 0008000000000000 | F-TM | : Forced terminal |
| 0000000000100000 | STA | : 3-wire start | 0010000000000000 | ATR | : Torque reference input permission |
| 0000000000200000 | STP | : 3-wire stop | 0020000000000000 | KHC | : Integrated power clear |
| 0000000000400000 | F/R | : 3-wire forward/reverse | 0040000000000000 | SON | Servo ON |
| 0000000000800000 | PID | : PID enabled/disabled | 0080000000000000 | FOC | : Preliminary excitation |
| 0000000001000000 | PIDC | : PID integral reset | 0100000000000000 | M11 | : Not used |
| 0000000002000000 |  |  | 0200000000000000 | MI2 | : Not used |
| 0000000004000000 | CAS | : Control gain switching | 0400000000000000 | MI3 | : Not used |
| 0000000008000000 | UP | : Remote operation accelerated | 0800000000000000 | MI4 | : Not used |
| 0000000010000000 | DWN | : Remote operation decelerated | 1000000000000000 | M15 | : Not used |
| 0000000020000000 | UDC | : Remote operation data clear | 2000000000000000 | MI6 | : Not used |
| 0000000040000000 |  |  | 4000000000000000 | M17 | : Not used |
| 0000000080000000 | OPE | : Forced operator | 8000000000000000 | M18 | : Not used |

## 4-4 Communication Function

* Data (hexadecimal) and description of multi-function terminals corresponding to 12 commands (For details, refer to "Multi-function Input Terminal Function".)

| Data (hex) | Description | Data (hex) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000000000000001 | - | 0000000100000000 | - |
| 0000000000000002 | AHD: Analog command on hold | 0000000200000000 | - |
| 0000000000000004 | CP1: Position command selection 1 | 0000000400000000 | - |
| 0000000000000008 | CP2: Position command selection 2 | 0000000800000000 | - |
| 0000000000000010 | CP3: Position command selection 3 | 0000001000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000020 | ORL: Zero return limit signal | 0000002000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000040 | ORG: Zero return startup signal | 0000004000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000080 | FOT: Forward driving stop | 0000008000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000100 | ROT: Reverse driving stop | 0000010000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000200 | SPD: Speed/Position switching | 0000020000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000400 | PCNT: Pulse counter | 0000040000000000 | - |
| 0000000000000800 | PCC: Pulse counter clear | 0000080000000000 | - |
| 0000000000001000 | - | 0000100000000000 | - |
| 0000000000002000 | - | 0000200000000000 | - |
| 0000000000004000 | - | 0000400000000000 | - |
| 0000000000008000 | - | 0000800000000000 | - |
| 0000000000010000 | - | 0001000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000020000 | - | 0002000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000040000 | - | 0004000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000080000 | - | 0008000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000100000 | - | 0010000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000200000 | - | 0020000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000400000 | - | 0040000000000000 | - |
| 0000000000800000 | - | 0080000000000000 | - |
| 0000000001000000 | - | 0100000000000000 | - |
| 0000000002000000 | - | 0200000000000000 | - |
| 0000000004000000 | - | 0400000000000000 | - |
| 0000000008000000 | - | 0800000000000000 | - |
| 0000000010000000 | - | 1000000000000000 | - |
| 0000000020000000 | - | 2000000000000000 | - |
| 0000000040000000 | - | 4000000000000000 | - |
| 0000000080000000 | - | 8000000000000000 | - |

(Example) To enable "Forward", "Multi-step speed 1", and "Multi-step speed 2" for the Inverter with station No. 01 $0 \times 0000000000000001+0 \times 0000000000000004+0 \times 0000000000000008$
$=0 \times 000000000000000 \mathrm{D}$
The transmission frame is therefore:
(STX)|01|02|000000000000000D|(BCC)|(CR)

## 4-4 Communication Function

- Response frame

Positive response: Refer to page 4-155.
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command 03>
Reads all monitor data.

- Transmission frame

Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


|  | Description | Data size | Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 03 |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |

- Response frame

Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Data | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| Data | Data | 104 bytes | $*$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* Each monitor value

| Monitor item | Unit | Magnification | Data size | Description |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Output frequency | Hz | $\times 100$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| Output current | A | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| Rotation direction | - | - | 8 bytes | 0: Stop, 1: Forward, <br> 2: Reverse |  |
| PID feedback monitor | $\%$ | $\times 100$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| Multi-function input <br> monitor | - | - | 8 bytes | See *1. |  |
| Multi-function output <br> monitor | - | - | 8 bytes | See *2. |  |
| Frequency conversion <br> monitor | - | $\times 100$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code | LSB |
| Output torque | $\%$ | $\times 1$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code | $\leftarrow$ |
| Output voltage monitor | V | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| Power monitor | kW | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| RUN time monitor | h | $\times 1$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| ON time monitor | h | $\times 1$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |

*1. Multi-function input terminal monitor

| Item | Data |
| :---: | :---: |
| S1 terminal | 00000001 |
| S2 terminal | 00000002 |
| S3 terminal | 000000004 |
| S4 terminal | 00000008 |
| S5 terminal | 00000010 |
| S6 terminal | 00000020 |
| S7 terminal | 00000040 |
| S8 terminal | 000000080 |
| FW terminal | 00000100 |

*2. Multi-function output terminal monitor

| Item | Data |
| :---: | :---: |
| P1 terminal | 00000001 |
| P2 terminal | 00000002 |
| P3 terminal | 00000004 |
| P4 terminal | 00000008 |
| P5 terminal | 00000010 |
| Relay terminal | 00000020 |

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Command 04>
Reads the Inverter status.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| STX | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 04 |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

-Response frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Data | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| Data | Data | 8 bytes | $*$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* Inverter status data includes the following three elements (A, B, and C).

Data

| Status A | Status B | Status C | 00 (Reserved) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Inverter status A |  | Inverter status B |  | Inverter status C |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Code | Status | Code | Status | Code | Status |
| 00 | Initial status | 00 | During stop | 00 |  |
| 01 | - | 01 | During RUN | 01 | Stop |
| 02 | During stop | 02 | During trip | 02 | Deceleration |
| 03 | During RUN |  |  | 03 | Constant speed |
| 04 | During FRS |  |  | 04 | Acceleration |
| 05 | During JG |  |  | 05 | Forward |
| 06 | During DB |  |  | 06 | Reverse |
| 07 | During retry |  |  | 07 | Forward to reverse |
| 08 | During trip |  |  | 08 | Reverse to forward |
| 09 | During UV |  |  | 09 | Forward run start |
|  |  |  |  | 10 | Reverse run start |

<Command 05>
Reads trip data.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


|  | Description | Data size | Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 05 |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |

## 4-4 Communication Function

-Response frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Data | BCC |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CR |  |  |  |  |
| STX | Description |  | Data size | Sentrol code (Start of TeXt) |
| 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |
| Data | Each monitor's data at the time of <br> tripping | 440 bytes | $\star$ |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |

* Each trip monitor stores the past six trips, together with total trip count (8 bytes).


| Monitor item | Unit | Magnification | Data size | Note |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Trip factor | - | - | 8 bytes | Code display |  |
| Inverter status A | - | - | 8 bytes |  |  |
| Inverter status B | - | - | 8 bytes | See "Command 04". |  |
| Inverter status C | - | - | 8 bytes |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| Output frequency | Hz | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code | MSB |
| Total RUN time | h | $\times 1$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code | LSB |
| Output current | A | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code | $\leftarrow$ |
| DC voltage | V | $\times 10$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |
| Power ON time | h | $\times 1$ | 8 bytes | Decimal ASCII code |  |

<Command 06>
Reads a setting item.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | Parameter | BCC |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| CR |  |  |  |  |
| STX | Description |  | Data size | Setting |
| Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 06 |  |
| Parameter | Parameter No. for data | 4 bytes | ${ }^{*}$ |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |

[^20]-Response frame
Positive response
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | ACK | Data | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


|  | Description | Data size | Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |
| ACK | Control code (ACKnowledge) | 1 byte | ACK (0x06) |
| Data | Data (Decimal ASCII code) | 8 bytes | $\star$ |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |

* If the data is a selected item, the corresponding code data is received/transmitted. Data on H003 and H2O3 (motor capacity selection) are the following code data.

| Code data | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Domestic/USA mode <br> (b085 = 00 or 02) | 0.2 kW | - | 0.4 | - | 0.75 | - | 1.5 | 2.2 | - | 3.7 | - |
| EU mode (b085 = 01) | 0.2 kW | 0.37 | - | 0.55 | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.0 | - | 4.0 |
| Code data | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| Domestic/USA mode <br> (b085 = 00 or 02) | 5.5 kW | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| EU mode (b085 = 01) | 5.5 kW | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Code data | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic/USA mode <br> (b085 = 00 or 02) | 90 kW | 110 | 132 | 150 | 160 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| EU mode (b085 = 01) | 90 kW | 110 | 132 | 150 | 160 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- If the data is a numeric value, refer to the function code list.
(Example) When acceleration time F002 is set to 30.00 sec , the data is " 3000 ".
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.


## 4-4 Communication Function

<Command 07>
Writes data to a specified setting item.

- Transmission frame

Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | Parameter | Data | BCC |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32, and FF (Communication <br> with all stations) |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 07 |  |  |
| Parameter | Parameter No. for data | 4 bytes | ${ }^{* 1}$ |  |  |
| Data | Parameter data <br> (Decimal ASCII code) | 8 bytes | ${ }^{* 2}$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

*1 Allowable parameter ranges are shown below.
From F002, A001, b001, C001, H001, and P001 (For F001, use command 01.)
*2 Refer to command 06.
-Response frame
Positive response: Refer to page 4-155.
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command 08>
Initializes each set value.
Initialization conforms to the setting of initialization selection b084. If b084 is "00", the trip data is cleared.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC |  | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| STX | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32, and FF (Communication <br> with all stations) |  |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 08 |  |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |  |

- Response frame

Positive response: Refer to page 4-155.
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command 09>
Checks if a set value can be stored in EEPROM.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 09 |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

-Response frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | ACK | Data | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| ACK | Control code (ACKnowledge) | 1 byte | ACK (0x06) |  |  |
| Data | Data | 2 bytes | $01:$ Enabled |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command OA>
Stores a set value in EEPROM.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


|  | Description | Data size | Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | 0A |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |

## 4-4 Communication Function

- Response frame

Positive response: Refer to page 4-155.
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.
<Command OB>
Re-calculates internal parameters.
Recalculation is required when the base frequency and $\mathrm{H}^{* * *}$ parameters are changed via RS485 communication.
-Transmission frame
Frame format

| STX | Station No. | Command | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| Command | Transmission command | 2 bytes | $0 B$ |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

- Response frame

Positive response: Refer to page 4-155.
Negative response: Refer to page 4-155.

## ■Positive/Negative Responses

<Positive Response>

- Response frame

Frame format

| STX | Station No. | ACK | BCC | CR |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Description |  | Data size | Setting |  |
| STX | Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| ACK | Control code (ACKnowledge) | 1 byte | ACK (0x06) |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

<Negative Response>

- Response frame

Frame format

| STX | Station No. | NAK | Error code | BCC | CR |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| STX | Description |  | Cata size | Setting |  |
| Control code (Start of TeXt) | 1 byte | STX (0x02) |  |  |  |
| Station No. | Station No. of the target Inverter | 2 bytes | 01 to 32 |  |  |
| NAK | Control code <br> (Negative AcKnowledge) | 1 byte | NAK (0x15) |  |  |
| Error code | Communication error status | 2 bytes | * |  |  |
| BCC | Block check code | 2 bytes | Exclusive OR from station No. to <br> data. (Refer to page 4-157.) |  |  |
| CR | Control code (Carriage Return) | 1 byte | CR (0x0D) |  |  |

* Error Code List

| Error code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 H | Parity error |
| 02 H | Checksum error |
| 03 H | Framing error |
| 04 H | Overrun error |
| 05 H | Protocol error |
| 06 H | ASCII code error |
| 07 H | Receiving buffer overrun error |
| 08 H | Receiving timeout error |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| 11 H | Command invalid error |
| 12 H | - |
| 13 H | Execution disabled error |
| 14 H | - |
| 15 H | - |
| 16 H | Parameter invalid error |
| 17 H | - |

During communication with all stations, the Inverter sends no response.

## 4-4 Communication Function

## IBCC (Block Check Code) Calculation Method

(Example) To set " 5 Hz " using command 01 (frequency reference setting) (When the target station No. is " 01 ")

Transmission Frame Structure


To determine BCC, the Inverter performs ASCII conversion from the station No. to data, and calculates a result of the exclusive OR (Xor) per byte.
For the above transmission frame, BCC is calculated as follows:

(Appendix) ASCII Code Conversion Table

| Text data | ASCII code |
| :---: | :---: |
| STX | 2 |
| ACK | 6 |
| CR | 0 D |
| NAK | 15 |
| 0 | 30 |
| 1 | 31 |
| 2 | 32 |
| 3 | 33 |
| 4 | 34 |
| 5 | 35 |
| 6 | 36 |
| 7 | 37 |
| 8 | 38 |
| 9 | 39 |


| Text data | ASCII code |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | 41 |
| B | 42 |
| C | 43 |
| D | 44 |
| E | 45 |
| F | 46 |
| $H$ | 48 |
| P | 50 |
| b | 62 |

## ModBus-RTU Method

Follow the procedures below in regards to communication between the external controller and the Inverter.

(1) : Frame to be sent from the external control device to the Inverter (Query)
(2) : Frame to be returned from the Inverter to the external controller (Response)
(3) : Unless the Inverter completes reception of a query from the host within the time set in C077 after the Inverter completes a response (response transmission), the Inverter becomes ready to receive the first data again. In this case, the Inverter sends no response.
Also, the Inverter's operation conforms to the setting of communication error selection C076. For details, refer to the following table.
The receiving timeout monitor starts after the first transmission/reception is performed after power-on or reset. Receiving timeout is inactive until reception or transmission is performed.

| Parameter No. | Function name | Data | Default setting | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> (Trip after receiving timeout [E41]) <br> 01: Trip after stop <br> (Deceleration stop after receiving <br> timeout. Trip after stop [E41]) <br> 02: Ignored <br> (No trip and no alarm output) <br> 03: FRS <br> (Free-run stop after receiving timeout. No trip and no alarm output) <br> 04: Deceleration stop (Deceleration stop after receiving timeout. No trip and no alarm output) | 02 | - |
| C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99: <br> Time before receiving timeout | 0.00 | - |
| C078 | Communication wait time | 0 . to 1000.: Wait time until response starts after reception is completed (excluding silent interval) | 0. | - |

Response from the Inverter (Frame 2) is output as return after the Inverter receives the query (Frame 1), not output independently.

## 4-4 Communication Function

Below is each frame format (command).

## Message Configuration: Query

| Header (Silent interval) |
| :---: |
| Slave address |
| Function code |
| Data |
| Error check |
| Trailer (Silent interval) |
| Slave Address> |

- Pre-set numbers ranging from 1 to 32 in each Inverter (slave). (Only the Inverter having the same slave address as the query takes in the corresponding query.)
- Broadcasting can be performed by setting the slave address to " 0 ".
- Data call or loop-back cannot be performed while broadcasting.
<Data>
- Sends the function command.
-The 3G3RX corresponds with the following data formats used in the ModBus.

| Data name | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Coil | 2-value data (1-bit long) that can be referred to or changed |
| Holding register | 16-bit long data that can be referred to or changed |

<Function Code>

- Specifies the function for the Inverter to perform.
- Below are the function codes supported by the 3G3RX.

Function Code

| Function code | Function | Maximum number of <br> data bytes in 1 message | Maximum data number in <br> 1 message |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | Reading coil status | 4 | 32 coils (in bits) |
| 03 h | Reading holding register <br> content | 8 | 4 registers (in bytes) |
| 05 h | Writing into the coil | 2 | 1 coil (in bits) |
| 06 h | Writing into the holding <br> register | 2 | 1 register (in bytes) |
| 08 h | Loop-back test | - | 4 registers (in bytes) |
| 0 Fh | Writing into multiple coils | 4 | 32 coils (in bits) |
| 10 h | Writing into multiple registers | 8 |  |

## <Error Check>

- CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is used for the ModBus-RTU error check.
-The CRC code is a 16 -bit data generated for the block of random length data in the 8-bit unit.
-To prepare the CRC code, use a generation polynomial of CRC-16 ( $\left.X^{16}+X^{15}+X^{2}+1\right)$.

CRC-16 Calculation Example

<Header and Trailer (Silent Interval)>
-Wait time from receiving the query from the master to the response by the Inverter.

- Be sure to provide 3.5 characters ( 24 bits) as the wait time. If the length does not reach 3.5 characters, the Inverter does not respond.
-The actual communication wait time is the total of the silent interval (3.5-character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.


## Message Configuration: Response

<Total Communication Time>
-The time from receiving query to the response by the Inverter is the total of the silent interval (3.5character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.

- If sending another query to the Inverter after receiving the response, be sure to provide the silent interval length ( 3.5 characters) at the minimum.


## <Normal Response>

- If the query is the loop-back function code (08h), the Inverter sends back a response of the same content as the query.
- If the query is the function code to be written into the holding register or coil ( $05 \mathrm{~h}, 06 \mathrm{~h}, 0 \mathrm{Fh}, 10 \mathrm{~h}$ ), the Inverter sends back the query as it is in response.
- If the query is the function code to be read from the holding register or coil ( $01 \mathrm{~h}, 03 \mathrm{~h}$ ), the Inverter makes the slave address and function code the same as the query and attaches the read data to the query.


## 4-4 Communication Function

## <Abnormal Response>

Field Configuration

| Slave address |
| :---: |
| Function code |
| Exception code |
| CRC-16 |

- If an error (aside from a communication error) is found in the query content, the Inverter returns exception responses without performing any operation.
-To determine the cause of an error, check the function code of the response. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code to which 80h is added.
-Check the details of the error with the exception code.


## Exception code

| Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | An unsupported function has been specified. |
| 02 h | Specified address does not exist. |
| 03 h | Specified data has an unacceptable format. |
| 21 h | Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding register. |
| 22 h | The Inverter does not allow this function. <br> - Has attempted to change the register that cannot be changed during operation. <br> - Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). <br> - Has written into the register during trip (UV). <br> - Has written into the read-only register (coil) |

<No Response>
The Inverter ignores the query and does not respond if:
-The broadcast is received.

- A communication error is detected in receiving a query.
-The query slave address does not correspond with the slave address set for the Inverter.
-The time interval between 2 pieces of data that configure the message is less than a 3.5 -character length.
- Query data length is inappropriate.

Note: If the timer is set in the master to monitor response, but no response is returned within the set time period, send the same query again.

## Explanation of Each Function Code

<Reading Coil Status [01h]>
Reads out the coil status (ON/OFF).
(Example)
Read multi-function input terminals S1 to S6 on the Inverter with slave address 8.
Refer to the following table for the multi-function input terminal status.

| Multi-function <br> input terminals | S 1 | S 2 | S 3 | S 4 | S 5 | S 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil No. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Terminal status 13 and 14 are OFF. | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |


| Query |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address ${ }^{* 1}$ | 08 |
| 2 | Function code | 01 |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) $^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) $^{* 2}$ | 06 |
| 5 | Number of coils (MSB) ${ }^{* 3}$ | 00 |
| 6 | Number of coils (LSB) ${ }^{* 3}$ | 06 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 5 C |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 90 |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| ---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 08 |
| 2 | Function code | 01 |
| 3 | Number of data bytes | 01 |
| 4 | Coil data $^{*} 4$ | 17 |
| 5 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 12 |
| 6 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 1 A |

*4. Transfers data by the number of data bytes.
*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.
*2. Note that the start number is reduced by 1 .
*3. When specifying the value of 0 or over 32 for the number of reading coils, the error code " 3 h " is replied.

The data received as the response shows the status of coils 7 to 14. The data received here, "17h $=00010111 \mathrm{~b}$ ", should be read with coil 7 as LSB, as follows:

| Coil No. | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil status | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | ON | ON |

If the read coil exceeds the defined coil range in the final coil data, such coil data is regarded as "0" and sent.
If the coil status reading command has not been performed normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Reading Holding Register Content [03h]>
Reads consecutively the specified number of holding register contents from the specified holding register address.
(Example)
Read past trip data from the Inverter with slave address 5.
Below is the data on past three trips:

| 3G3RX command | d081 (Previous factor) | d081 (Previous Inverter status) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Holding register No. | 0012 h | 0013 h |
| Trip factor (high-order) | Overvoltage (E07) | During deceleration (02) |

Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address $^{* 1}$ | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 03 |
| 3 | Register start number (MSB) $^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 4 | Register start number (LSB) $^{* 2}$ | 11 |
| 5 | Number of holding registers (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of holding registers (LSB) | 02 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 95 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 8 A |

*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.
*2. Note that the start number is reduced by 1.

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 03 |
| 3 | Number of data bytes *3 | 04 |
| 4 | Register start number (MSB) | 00 |
| 5 | Register start number (LSB) | 07 |
| 6 | Register start number +1 <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 7 | Register start number +1 <br> (LSB) | 02 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 36 |
| 9 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 37 |

*3. Transfers data by the number of data bytes. In this example, the Inverter sends response data on two holding registers (4 bytes).

Read the data received in response, as follows:

| Response buffer | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Holding register start <br> number | $+0(\mathrm{MSB})$ | $+0(\mathrm{LSB})$ | $+1(\mathrm{MSB})$ | $+1(\mathrm{LSB})$ |
| Response data | 00 h | 07 h | 00 h | 02 h |
| Trip cause | Overvoltage trip |  | During deceleration |  |

If the holding register content has not been read out normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.
<Writing Into the Coil [05h]>
Writes into one coil.
The following table shows the coil status change.

|  | Coil status |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF |
| Change data (MSB) | FFh | 00 h |
| Change data (LSB) | 00 h | 00 h |

(Example)
Issue the RUN command to the Inverter with slave address 10.
To run the Inverter, set " 03 " in A002. The coil number of the RUN command is "1".
Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> $(H E X)$ |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address $^{* 1}$ | 0 A |
| 2 | Function code | 05 |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) $^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) $^{{ }^{2}}$ | 00 |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) $^{6}$ | Change data (LSB) |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 00 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 8 FF |

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Note that the start number is reduced by 1.
If writing into the coil cannot be performed normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Writing Into the Holding Register [06h]>
Writes data into the specified holding register.
(Example)
Write 50 Hz into the Inverter with slave address 5 as the base frequency (A003).
The data resolution of the holding register "1203h" of the base frequency (A003) is 1 Hz . To set 50 Hz , set the change data to "50 (0032h)".

Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address ${ }^{* 1}$ | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 06 |
| 3 | Register start number (MSB) ${ }^{*}{ }^{2}$ | 12 |
| 4 | Register start number (LSB)*2 | 02 |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Change data (LSB) | 32 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | AD |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 23 |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 06 |
| 3 | Register start number (MSB) | 12 |
| 4 | Register start number (LSB) | 02 |
| 5 | Change data (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Change data (LSB) | 32 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | AD |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 23 |

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Note that the start number is reduced by 1.
If writing into the holding register cannot be performed normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.
<Loop-back Test [08h]>
Used to check the communications between master and slave. A random value can be used for test data.
(Example)
Loop-back test to the Inverter with slave address 1

## Query

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 01 |
| 2 | Function code | 08 |
| 3 | Diagnostic sub code (MSB) | 00 |
| 4 | Diagnostic sub code (LSB) | 00 |
| 5 | Data (MSB) | Random |
| 6 | Data (LSB) | Random |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | CRC |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | CRC |

* Broadcasting cannot be performed.

The diagnostic sub code corresponds only with the query data echo (00h, 00h), not any other commands.
<Writing Into Multiple Coils [0Fh]>
Rewrites consecutive multiple coils.
(Example)
Change the status of multi-function input terminals S 1 to S 6 on the Inverter with slave address 5 .
Set the multi-function input terminals as shown in the following table.

| Multi-function <br> input terminals | S1 | S2 | S3 | S4 | S5 | S6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coil No. | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Terminal status | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | OFF |


| Query |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example <br> $(\mathrm{HEX})$ |
| 1 | Slave address $^{* 1}$ | 05 |
| 2 | Function code | 0 F |
| 3 | Coil start number (MSB) $^{* 2}$ | 00 |
| 4 | Coil start number (LSB) $^{* 2}$ | 06 |
| 5 | Number of coils (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of coils (LSB) | 06 |
| 7 | Number of bytes ${ }^{* 3}$ | 02 |
| 8 | Change data (MSB) ${ }^{* 3}$ | 17 |
| 9 | Change data (LSB) ${ }^{* 3}$ | 00 |
| 10 | CRC-16 (MSB) | DB |
| 11 | CRC-16 (LSB) | $3 E$ |

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Note that the start number is reduced by 1.
*3. Since the change data comprises of both MSB and LSB as a set, make the byte to be an even number by adding 1 , even if the byte that actually needs to be changed is an odd number.

If writing into multiple coils cannot be performed normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Writing Into Multiple Holding Register [10h]>
Writes into consecutive multiple holding registers.

## (Example)

Set acceleration time 1 (F002) to "3000 sec." for the Inverter with slave address 1. The data resolution of the holding register "1103h, 1104h" of acceleration time 1 (F002) is 0.01 seconds. To set to 3000 seconds, set data to "300000 (493EOh)".

| Query |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Field name | Example (HEX) |
| 1 | Slave address *1 | 01 |
| 2 | Function code | 10 |
| 3 | Start address (MSB)*2 | 11 |
| 4 | Start address (LSB)*2 | 02 |
| 5 | Number of holding registers (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of holding registers (LSB) | 02 |
| 7 | Number of bytes *3 | 04 |
| 8 | Change data 1 (MSB) | 00 |
| 9 | Change data 1 (LSB) | 04 |
| 10 | Change data 2 (MSB) | 93 |
| 11 | Change data 2 (LSB) | E0 |
| 12 | CRC-16 (MSB) | 9E |
| 13 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 9 F |

Response

| No. | Field name | Example <br> (HEX) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 01 |
| 2 | Function code | 10 |
| 3 | Start address (MSB) | 11 |
| 4 | Start address (LSB) | 02 |
| 5 | Number of holding registers <br> (MSB) | 00 |
| 6 | Number of holding registers <br> (LSB) | 02 |
| 7 | CRC-16 (MSB) | E5 |
| 8 | CRC-16 (LSB) | 34 |

${ }^{*}$. There is no response for broadcasting.
*2. Note that the start address is reduced by 1 .
*3. Specifies the number of actual bytes to change, not the number of holding registers.
If writing into multiple holding registers cannot be performed normally, refer to the "Exception Response" section.

## <Exception Response>

The master requires the response for a query except for broadcast. Though the Inverter should return a response corresponding with the query, it returns an exception response if the query has an error.

The exception response has the field configuration shown in the following table.
Field Configuration

| Slave address |
| :---: |
| Function code |
| Exception code |
| CRC-16 |

The detailed field configuration is shown below. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code to which 80 h is added. The exception code shows the cause of exception response.

Function code

| Query | Exception <br> response |
| :---: | :---: |
| 01 h | 81 h |
| 03 h | 83 h |
| 05 h | 85 h |
| 06 h | 86 h |
| 0 h | 8 Fh |
| 10 h | 90 h |

Exception code

| Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 01 h | An unsupported function has been specified. |
| 02 h | Specified address does not exist. |
| 03 h | Specified data has an unacceptable format. |
| 21 h | Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding register. |
| 22 h | The Inverter does not allow this function. <br> - Has attempted to change the register that cannot be changed <br> during operation. <br> • Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). <br> • Has written into the register during trip (UV). <br> • Has written into the read-only register (coil). |

Even if using the command to write into the holding register (06h) or into the consecutive holding registers (10h), no change can be saved in the Inverter's memory element. If the Inverter power shuts off without saving any changes, the holding register returns to the status before the changes were made. To save the holding register changes in the Inverter's memory element, the "Enter Command" must be issued according to the following procedure.
When the control parameters are changed, the motor parameters must be re-calculated. In this case, perform recalculation with this register.

To issue the Enter command
Write all memory data into the holding register with the write command (06h), and write recalculated motor parameters into holding register 0900h. Below are the values to be written into the holding register.

| Set value | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0000 | Motor parameter recalculation |
| 0001 | Set value storage |
| Other than the above | Motor parameter recalculation and set value storage |

Note
-The Enter command needs considerable time. Monitor the data writing signal (coil number 001Ah) to check whether the data is being written.

- Since the Inverter's memory element has a limit on the number of rewrites (approx. 100,000 times), the Inverter life may be shortened if enter commands are frequently used.


## 4-4 Communication Function

## Register Number List

R/W in the list shows whether the coil or holding register accepts reading and/or writing.
R: Read only R/W: Read and write enabled
<Coil Number List>

| Coil No. | Item | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000h | Not used | - |  |
| 0001h | RUN command | R/W | 1: Run <br> 0: Stop (Enabled when A002 = 03) |
| 0002h | Rotation direction command | R/W | 1: Reverse <br> 0: Forward (Enabled when A002 = 03) |
| 0003h | External trip (EXT) | R/W | 1: Trip |
| 0004h | Trip reset (RS) | R/W | 1: Reset |
| 0005h | Not used | - |  |
| 0006h | Not used | - |  |
| 0007h | Multi-function input terminal S1 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0008h | Multi-function input terminal S2 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0009h | Multi-function input terminal S3 | R/W | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{array}$ |
| 000Ah | Multi-function input terminal S4 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Bh | Multi-function input terminal S5 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Ch | Multi-function input terminal S6 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Dh | Multi-function input terminal S7 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 000Eh | Multi-function input terminal S8 | R/W | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF *1 } \end{array}$ |
| 000Fh | Operation status | R | 1: Run 0: Stop (Interlocked with d003) |
| 0010h | Rotation direction | R | 1: Reverse <br> 0: Forward (Interlocked with d003) |
| 0011h | Inverter ready | R | 1: Ready 0: Not ready |
| 0012h | Not used | - |  |
| 0013h | RUN (during RUN) | R | 1: During trip 0: Normal |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned on, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF to turn off the coil.
*2. The communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)

| Coil No. | Item | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0014h | FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0015h | FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0016h | OL (overload warning) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0017h | OD (excessive PID deviation) | R | $\begin{aligned} & 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0018h | AL (alarm signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0019h | FA3 (set-frequency-only arrival signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Ah | OTQ (overtorque) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Bh | IP (during momentary power interruption) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Ch | UV (during undervoltage) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: O N \\ & 0: O F F \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Dh | TRQ (during torque limit) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Eh | RNT (RUN time exceeded) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 001Fh | ONT (ON time exceeded) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0020h | THM (thermal warning) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0021h | Not used | - |  |
| 0022h | Not used | - |  |
| 0023h | Not used | - |  |
| 0024h | Not used | - |  |
| 0025h | Not used | - |  |
| 0026h | BRK (brake release) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0027h | BER (brake error) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0028h | ZS (0 Hz signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0029h | DSE (excessive speed deviation) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned on, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF to turn off the coil.
*2. The communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Coil No. | Item | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 002Ah | POK (position ready) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 002Bh | FA4 (set frequency exceeded 2) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 002Ch | FA5 (set frequency only 2) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 002Dh | OL2 (overload warning signal 2) | R | $\begin{aligned} & 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 002Eh | FVDc (analog FV disconnection detection) | R | $\begin{aligned} & 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 002Fh | FIDc (analog FI disconnection detection) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0030h | FEDc (analog FE disconnection detection) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0031h | Not used | - |  |
| 0032h | FBV (PID FB status output) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0033h | NDc (network error) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0034h | LOG1 (logic operation output 1) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0035h | LOG2 (logic operation output 2) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0036h | LOG3 (logic operation output 3) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0037h | LOG4 (logic operation output 4) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0038h | LOG5 (logic operation output 5) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { o: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0039h | LOG6 (logic operation output 6) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 003Ah | WAC (capacitor life warning) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 003Bh | WAF (cooling fan life warning) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 003Ch | FR (starting contact signal) | R | $\begin{aligned} & 1: \text { ON } \\ & 0: \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 003Dh | OHF (fin overheat warning) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 003Eh | LOC (low current signal) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned on, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF to turn off the coil.
*2. The communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)

## 4-171

| Coil No. | Item | R/W | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 003Fh | Not used | - |  |
| 0040h | Not used | - |  |
| 0041h | Not used | - |  |
| 0042h | Not used | - |  |
| 0043h | Not used | - |  |
| 0044h | Not used | - |  |
| 0045h | IRDY (operation ready) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1: \text { ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0046h | FWR (forward run signal) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0047h | RVR (reverse run signal) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0048h | MJA (fatal fault signal) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0049h | During data write | R | 1: Writing 0: Normal |
| 004Ah | CRC error | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: Error } \\ & \text { 0: No error *2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 004Bh | Overrun error | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: Error } \\ & \text { 0: No error *2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 004Ch | Framing error | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: Error } \\ & \text { 0: No error *2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 004Dh | Parity error | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1: Error } \\ & \text { 0: No error *2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 004Eh | Checksum error | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: Error } \\ & \text { 0: No error *2 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 004Fh | Not used | - |  |
| 0050h | WCFV <br> (window comparator FV) | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1: ON } \\ & \text { 0: OFF } \end{aligned}$ |
| 0050h | WCFI <br> (window comparator FI ) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |
| 0052h | WCFE <br> (window comparator FE) | R | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: ON } \\ \text { 0: OFF } \end{array}$ |

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned on, these settings are ON.
The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input terminals.
If the master cannot reset the coil ON status because of communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF to turn off the coil.
*2. The communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Can be reset during operation.)

## 4-4 Communication Function

<Holding Register Number List (Frequency Reference and Trip Monitor)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0001h | Output frequency setting/monitor | $\begin{gathered} \text { F001 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 <br> (Enabled when A001 = 03) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{~Hz}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 0002h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F001 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 0003h | Inverter status A | - | R | 0 : Initial status <br> 1: - <br> 2: Stop <br> 3: RUN <br> 4: Free-run stop <br> 5: Jogging <br> 6: DC injection braking <br> 7: Retry <br> 8: Trip <br> 9: During UV | - |
| 0004h | Inverter status B | - | R | 0 : During stop <br> 1: During RUN <br> 2: During trip | - |
| 0005h | Inverter status C | - | R | 0 : - <br> 1: Stop <br> 2: Deceleration <br> 3: Constant speed <br> 4: Acceleration <br> 5: Forward <br> 6: Reverse <br> 7: Forward to reverse <br> 8: Reverse to forward <br> 9: Forward run start <br> 10: Reverse run start | - |
| 0006h | PID feedback | - | R/W | 0 to 10000 | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \\ {[\%]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 0007h <br> to 0010h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 0011h | Fault frequency monitor | d080 | R | 0 to 65530 | 1 [time] |

Note 1: The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
Note 2: If the set value is " 10000 " ( 100.0 sec ) or more, the value in the second decimal place is ignored.

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0012h | Fault monitor 1 factor | d081 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0013h | Fault monitor 1 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0014h | Fault monitor 1 frequency (HIGH) |  |  |  | 0.01 |
| 0015h | Fault monitor 1 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  | [Hz] |
| 0016h | Fault monitor 1 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 0017h | Fault monitor 1 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 0018h | Fault monitor 1 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  |  |  |
| 0019h | Fault monitor 1 RUN time (LOW) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip |  |
| 001Ah | Fault monitor 1 ON time (HIGH) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 001Bh | Fault monitor 1 ON time (LOW) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [ ${ }^{\text {] }}$ |
| 001Ch | Fault monitor 2 factor | d082 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 001Dh | Fault monitor 2 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 001Eh | Fault monitor 2 frequency (HIGH) |  |  |  | 0.01 |
| 001Fh | Fault monitor 2 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  | [Hz] |
| 0020h | Fault monitor 2 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 0021h | Fault monitor 2 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 0022h | Fault monitor 2 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  |  |  |
| 0023h | Fault monitor 2 RUN time (LOW) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 0024h | Fault monitor 2 ON time (HIGH) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip |  |
| 0025h | Fault monitor 2 ON time (LOW) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 0026h | Fault monitor 3 factor | d083 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0027h | Fault monitor 3 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0028h | Fault monitor 3 frequency (HIGH) |  |  | 0 to 40000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{~Hz}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 0029h | Fault monitor 3 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  |  |
| 002Ah | Fault monitor 3 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 002Bh | Fault monitor 3 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 002Ch | Fault monitor 3 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 002Dh | Fault monitor 3 RUN time (LOW) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | [h] |
| 002Eh | Fault monitor 3 ON time (HIGH) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 002Fh | Fault monitor 3 ON time (LOW) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [ |

Note 1: The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
Note 2: If the set value is " 10000 " ( 100.0 sec ) or more, the value in the second decimal place is ignored.

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0030h | Fault monitor 4 factor | d084 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0031h | Fault monitor 4 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0032h | Fault monitor 4 frequency (HIGH) |  |  |  |  |
| 0033h | Fault monitor 4 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  | [Hz] |
| 0034h | Fault monitor 4 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 0035h | Fault monitor 4 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 0036h | Fault monitor 4 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip |  |
| 0037h | Fault monitor 4 RUN time (LOW) |  |  | Total |  |
| 0038h | Fault monitor 4 ON time (HIGH) |  |  |  |  |
| 0039h | Fault monitor 4 ON time (LOW) |  |  | time before |  |
| 003Ah | Fault monitor 5 factor | d085 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 003Bh | Fault monitor 5 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 003Ch | Fault monitor 5 frequency (HIGH) |  |  | 0 to 40000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{~Hz}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 003Dh | Fault monitor 5 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  |  |
| 003Eh | Fault monitor 5 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 003Fh | Fault monitor 5 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 0040h | Fault monitor 5 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 0041h | Fault monitor 5 RUN time (LOW) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | 1 [ ${ }^{\text {] }}$ |
| 0042h | Fault monitor 5 ON time (HIGH) |  |  | ON time before the | 1 [h] |
| 0043h | Fault monitor 5 ON time (LOW) |  |  | Totar power ON time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 0044h | Fault monitor 6 factor | d086 | R | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0045h | Fault monitor 6 Inverter status |  |  | See "Inverter Trip Factor List" (page 4-176). | - |
| 0046h | Fault monitor 6 frequency (HIGH) |  |  | 0 to 40000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{~Hz}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 0047h | Fault monitor 6 frequency (LOW) |  |  |  |  |
| 0048h | Fault monitor 6 current |  |  | Output current value at the time of tripping | 0.1 [A] |
| 0049h | Fault monitor 6 voltage |  |  | DC input voltage at the time of tripping | 1 [V] |
| 004Ah | Fault monitor 6 RUN time (HIGH) |  |  | Total RUN time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 004Bh | Fault monitor 6 RUN time (LOW) |  |  |  |  |
| 004Ch | Fault monitor 6 ON time (HIGH) |  |  | Total power ON time before the trip | 1 [h] |
| 004Dh | Fault monitor 6 ON time (LOW) |  |  |  |  |

Note 1: The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
Note 2: If the set value is "10000" ( 100.0 sec ) or more, the value in the second decimal place is ignored.

## 4-175

| Register <br> No. | Function name | Function <br> code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 004Eh | Warning monitor | d090 | $R$ | Warning code | - |
| 004Fh <br> to <br> 08FFh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 0900h | EEPROM write | - | W | Other: Motor parameter recalculation <br> and set value storage in <br> EEPROM | - |
| 0901h <br> to <br> 1000h | Not used | - | - | 0000: Motor parameter recalculation |  |

Note 1: The Inverter's rated current is "1000".
Note 2: If the set value is " 10000 " 100.0 sec ) or more, the value in the second decimal place is ignored.

Inverter Trip Factor List

| Nrip factor high-order (factor) |  | Trip factor low-order (Inverter status) |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Name | Code | Name | Code |
| No trip factor | 0 | During reset | 0 |
| Overcurrent protection during constant speed | 1 | During stop | 1 |
| Overvoltage protection during deceleration | 2 | During deceleration | 2 |
| Overcurrent protection during acceleration | 3 | During constant speed | 3 |
| Overcurrent protection during stop | 4 | During acceleration | 4 |
| Overload protection | 5 | Operates at frequency $=0$ | 5 |
| Braking resistor overload protection | 6 | During startup | 6 |
| Overvoltage protection | 7 | During DB | 7 |
| EEPROM error | 8 | During overload limit | 8 |
| Undervoltage protection | 9 | During SON/FOC | 9 |
| CT error | 10 |  |  |
| CPU error | 11 |  |  |
| External trip | 12 |  |  |
| USP error | 13 |  |  |
| Grounding protection | 14 |  |  |
| Incoming overvoltage protection | 15 |  |  |
| Momentary power interruption protection | 16 |  |  |
| Power module abnormal temperature | 20 |  |  |
| (during FAN stop) | 21 |  |  |
| Power module abnormal temperature | 23 |  |  |
| Gate array communications error |  |  |  |
| Input phase loss protection |  |  |  |
| Main circuit error |  |  |  |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Trip factor high-order (factor) |  | Trip factor low-order (Inverter status) |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Code | Name | Code |
| IGBT error | 30 |  |  |
| Thermistor error | 35 |  |  |
| Brake error addition | 36 |  |  |
| Emergency shutoff error | 37 |  |  |
| Low-speed-range electronic thermal | 38 |  |  |
| Option 1 errors 0 to 9 | 60 to 69 |  |  |
| Option 2 errors 0 to 9 | 70 to 79 |  |  |

<Holding Register Number List (Monitor)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Rresolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1001h | Output frequency monitor | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{d} 001 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1002h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d001 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 1003h | Output current monitor | d002 | R | 0 to 9999 | 0.1 [A] |
| 1004h | Rotation direction monitor | d003 | R | 0: Stop <br> 1: Forward <br> 2: Reverse | - |
| 1005h | PID feedback value monitor | $\begin{gathered} \text { d004 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 9990 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1006h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d004 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 1007h | Multi-function input monitor | d005 | R | $2^{\wedge} 0$ : Terminal S1 to 2^7: Terminal S8 2^8: Terminal FW | - |
| 1008h | Multi-function output monitor | d006 | R | $2^{\wedge} 0$ : Terminal P1 to $2^{\wedge} 4:$ Terminal P5 <br> 2^6: Relay terminal | - |
| 1009h | Output frequency monitor (after conversion) | $\begin{gathered} \text { d007 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 39960 | 0.01 |
| 100Ah |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d007 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 100Bh | Real frequency monitor | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d008 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | -40000 to +40000 | $0.01[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 100Ch |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d008 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 100Dh | Torque reference monitor | d009 | R | -200 to +200 | 1 [\%] |
| 100Eh | Torque bias monitor | d010 | R | -200 to +200 | 1 [\%] |
| 100Fh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1010h | Output torque monitor | d012 | R | -200 to +200 | 1 [\%] |
| 1011h | Output voltage monitor | d013 | R | 0 to 6000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1012h | Input power monitor | d014 | R | 0 to 9999 | 0.1 [kW] |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { Register } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Rresolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1013h | Integrated power monitor | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d015 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 9999999 | 0.1 [h] |
| 1014h |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{d} 015 \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 1015h | Total RUN time | $\begin{gathered} \text { d016 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999900 | 0.1 [kW] |
| 1016h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d016 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 1017h | Power ON time monitor | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{d} 017 \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | 0 to 999900 | 1 [h] |
| 1018h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d017 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| 1019 | Fin temperature monitor | d018 | R | -200 to 2000 | $0.1\left[{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right]$ |
| 101Ah | Motor temperature monitor | d019 | R | -200 to 2000 | $\left.0.1{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right]$ |
| 101Bh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 101Ch |  |  |  |  |  |
| 101Dh | Life assessment monitor | d022 | R | $2^{\wedge} 0$ : Capacitor on the main circuit board <br> $2^{\wedge 1}$ : Cooling fan rotation speed reduced | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 101Eh } \\ \text { to } \\ 1025 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1026h | DC voltage monitor | d102 | R | 0 to 9999 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1027h | Regenerative braking load rate monitor | d103 | R | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1028h | Electronic thermal monitor | d104 | R | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 1029h } \\ \text { to } \\ 1033 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1034h | Pulse counter monitor | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { d028 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 2147483647 | 1 |
| 1035h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d028 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1036h | Position command monitor | $\begin{gathered} \text { d029 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | -2147483647 to 2147483647 | 1 |
| 1037h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { d029 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R |  |  |
| 1038h | Current position monitor | $\begin{gathered} \text { d030 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R | -2147483647 to 2147483647 | 1 |
| 1039 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { d030 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 103Ah } \\ \text { to } \\ 1102 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

$\rightarrow$ suo!ןoun」
<Holding Register Number List>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1103h | Acceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { F002 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1104h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { F002 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| 1105h | Deceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { F003 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1106h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F003 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| 1107h | Operator rotation direction selection | F004 | R/W | 0: Forward <br> 1: Reverse | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1108 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 1200 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

<Holding Register Number List (Function Mode)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1201h | Frequency reference selection | A001 | R/W | 0: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 1: Terminal <br> 2: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 3: ModBus communication <br> 4: Option 1 <br> 5: Option 2 <br> 6: Pulse train frequency <br> 7: Not used <br> 10: Frequency operation result | - |
| 1202h | RUN command selection | A002 | R/W | 1: Terminal <br> 2: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 3: ModBus communication <br> 4: Option 1 <br> 5: Option 2 | - |
| 1203h | Base frequency | A003 | R/W | 30 to Max. frequency | 1 [Hz] |
| 1204h | Maximum frequency | A004 | R/W | 30 to 400 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1205h | FV/FI selection | A005 | R/W | 0: Switches between FV/FI <br> 1: Switches between FV/FE <br> 2: Switches between FV/VR <br> 3: Switches between FI/VR <br> 4: Switches between FE/VR | - |
| 1206h | FE selection | A006 | R/W | 0: FE only <br> 1: FV/FI auxiliary speed (not reversible) <br> 2: FV/FI auxiliary speed (reversible) <br> 3: FE disabled | - |
| $\begin{gathered} 1207 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 120 \mathrm{Ah} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 120Bh | FV start frequency | $\begin{gathered} \text { A011 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 120Ch |  | A011 (LOW) |  |  |  |
| 120Dh | FV end frequency | A012 <br> (HIGH) | R/W | 0 to 40000 | $0.01[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 120Eh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A012 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| 120Fh | FV start ratio | A013 | R/W | O to FVend ratio | 1 [\%] |
| 1210h | FV end ratio | A014 | R/W | FV start ratio to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 1211h | FV start selection | A015 | R/W | 0: External start frequency 1: 0 Hz | - |
| 1212h | FV, FE, FI sampling | A016 | R/W | 1 to 30 <br> 31: 500-ms filter with a hysteresis of $\pm 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 1 |
| 1213h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1214h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1215h | Multi-step speed selection | A019 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: Binary } \\ & \text { 1: Bit } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1216h | Multi-step speed reference 0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A020 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1217h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A020 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1218h | Multi-step speed reference 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A021 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1219h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { A021 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 121Ah | Multi-step speed reference 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A022 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 121Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A022 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 121Ch | Multi-step speed reference 3 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A023 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 121Dh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A023 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 121Eh | Multi-step speed reference 4 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A024 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 121Fh |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A024 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1220h | Multi-step speed reference 5 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A025 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1221h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A025 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |

## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions $\oplus$

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1222h | Multi-step speed reference 6 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A026 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1223h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A026 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1224h | Multi-step speed reference 7 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A027 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1225h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A027 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1226h | Multi-step speed reference 8 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A028 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1227h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A028 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1228h | Multi-step speed reference 9 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A029 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1229h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A029 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 122Ah | Multi-step speed reference 10 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A030 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 122Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A030 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 122Ch | Multi-step speed reference 11 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A031 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 122Dh |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A031 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 122Eh | Multi-step speed reference 12 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A032 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 122Fh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A032 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1230h | Multi-step speed reference 13 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A033 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1231h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A033 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1232h | Multi-step speed reference 14 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A034 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1233h |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A034 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1234h | Multi-step speed reference 15 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A035 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1235h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A035 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1236h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1237h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1238h | Jogging frequency | A038 | R/W | Starting frequency to 999 | 0.01 [Hz] |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1239h | Jogging stop selection | A039 | R/W | 0: Free-run stop/Disabled in operation <br> 1: Deceleration stop/Disabled in operation <br> 2: DC injection braking stop/Disabled in operation <br> 3: Free-run stop/Enabled in operation <br> 4: Deceleration stop/Enabled in operation <br> 5: DC injection braking stop/Enabled in operation | - |
| 123Ah | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 123Bh | Torque boost selection | A041 | R/W | 0 : Manual torque boost <br> 1: Automatic torque boost | - |
| 123Ch | Manual torque boost voltage | A042 | R/W | 0 to 200 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 123Dh | Manual torque boost frequency | A043 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 123Eh | V/f characteristics selection | A044 | R/W | 0: VC <br> 1: Special VP <br> 2: Free V/f <br> 3: Sensorless vector <br> 4: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector <br> 5: Sensor vector | - |
| 123Fh | Output voltage gain | A045 | R/W | 20 to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 1240h | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | A046 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 [\%] |
| 1241h | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | A047 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} 1242 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1244 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1245h | DC injection braking selection | A051 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled <br> 2: Operates only at the set frequency. | - |
| 1246h | DC injection braking frequency | A052 | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1247h | DC injection braking delay time | A053 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 0.1 [s] |
| 1248h | DC injection braking power | A054 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 100 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ & 0 \text { to } 80 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 [\%] |
| 1249h | DC injection braking time | A055 | R/W | 0 to 600 | 0.1 [s] |
| 124Ah | DC injection braking method selection | A056 | R/W | 0: Edge operation <br> 1: Level operation | - |
| 124Bh | Startup DC injection braking power | A057 | R/W | 0 to 100 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0 to 80 ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 1 [\%] |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| $\boldsymbol{4}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1264h | PID feedback selection | A076 | R/W | 0: Input FI <br> 1: Input FV <br> 2: RS485 communication <br> 3: Pulse train frequency <br> 10: Operation function output | - |
| 1265h | Reverse PID function | A077 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 1266h | PID output limit function | A078 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 1267h | PID feedforward selection | A079 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Input FV <br> 2: Input FI <br> 3: Input FE | - |
| 1268h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1269h | AVR selection | A081 | R/W | 0: Always ON <br> 1: Always OFF <br> 2: OFF during deceleration | - |
| 126Ah | AVR voltage selection | A082 | R/W | 200-V class: $0(200)$ | - |
| 126Bh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 126Ch | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 126Dh | RUN mode selection | A085 | R/W | 0: Normal operation <br> 1: Energy-saving operation <br> 2: Automatic operation | - |
| 126Eh | Energy-saving response/ accuracy adjustment | A086 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 126Fh } \\ \text { to } \\ 1273 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1274h | Acceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A092 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1275h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A092 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1276h | Deceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A093 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1277h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A093 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1278h | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | A094 | R/W | 0: Switched via terminal 2CH <br> 1: Switched by setting | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function



| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 1293 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 12 \mathrm{~A} 4 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 12A5h | Acceleration curve parameter | A131 | R/W | 1: Small curve to 10: Large curve | - |
| 12A6h | Deceleration curve parameter | A132 | R/W | 1: Small curve to 10: Large curve | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 12A7h } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { 12AEh } \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 12AFh | Operation frequency input A setting | A141 | R/W | 0: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 1: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 2: Input FV <br> 3: Input FI <br> 4: RS485 communication <br> 5: Option 1 <br> 6: Option 2 <br> 7: Pulse train frequency | - |
| 12B0h | Operation frequency input $B$ setting | A142 | R/W | 0: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 1: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> 2: Input FV <br> 3: Input FI <br> 4: RS485 communication <br> 5: Option 1 <br> 6: Option 2 <br> 7: Pulse train frequency | - |
| 12B1h | Operator selection | A143 | R/W | 0: Addition ( $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}$ ) <br> 1: Subtraction ( $A-B$ ) <br> 2: Multiplication $(A \times B)$ | - |
| 12B2h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 12B3h | Frequency addition | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A145 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | $0.01[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 12B4h | amount | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A145 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | O to 40000 | . 01 [ Hz ] |
| 12B5h | Frequency addition direction | A146 | R/W | 0: Frequency reference + A145 <br> 1: Frequency reference - A145 | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 12B6h } \\ \text { to } \\ \text { 12B8h } \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 12B9h | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during acceleration | A150 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |
| 12BAh | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during acceleration | A151 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |
| 12BBh | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during deceleration | A152 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |
| 12BCh | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during deceleration | A153 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 12BDh } \\ \text { to } \\ 1300 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1301h | Retry selection | b001 | R/W | 0: Trip <br> 1: 0-Hz start <br> 2: Frequency matching start <br> 3: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 4: Frequency pull-in restart | - |
| 1302h | Allowable momentary power interruption time | b002 | R/W | 3 to 250 | 0.1 [s] |
| 1303h | Retry wait time | b003 | R/W | 3 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 1304h | Momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip during stop selection | b004 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled <br> 2: Disabled during stop and deceleration stop | - |
| 1305h | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | b005 | R/W | 0: 16 times <br> 1: No limit | - |
| 1306h | Input phase loss protection selection | b006 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 1307h | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | $\begin{gathered} \text { b007 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1308h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { b007 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1309h | Trip retry selection | b008 | R/W | 0: Trip <br> 1: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ start <br> 2: Frequency matching start <br> 3: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 4: Frequency pull-in restart | - |
| 130Ah | Undervoltage retry time selection | b009 | R/W | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 0: } 16 \text { times } \\ \text { 1: No limit } \end{array}$ | - |
| 130Bh | Overvoltage/overcurrent retry time selection | b010 | R/W | 1 to 3 | - |
| 130Ch | Trip retry wait time | b011 | R/W | 3 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 130Dh | Electronic thermal level | b012 | R/W | 200 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 130Eh | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | b013 | R/W | 0: Reduction characteristics <br> 1: Constant torque characteristics <br> 2: Free setting | - |
| 130Fh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1310h | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 1 | b015 | R/W | 0 to 400 | $1[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 1311h | Free setting, electronic thermal current 1 | b016 | R/W | 0 to Rated current | 0.1 [A] |
| 1312h | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 2 | b017 | R/W | 0 to 400 | 1 [Hz] |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1313h | Free setting, electronic thermal current 2 | b018 | R/W | 0 to Rated current | 0.1 [A] |
| 1314h | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 3 | b019 | R/W | 0 to 400 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1315h | Free setting, electronic thermal current 3 | b020 | R/W | 0 to Rated current | 0.1 [A] |
| 1316h | Overload limit selection | b021 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled during acceleration/constant speed <br> 2: Enabled during constant speed <br> 3: Enabled during acceleration/constant speed (accelerated during regeneration) | - |
| 1317h | Overload limit level | b022 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 200 \text { to } 2000 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 200 \text { to } 1800(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1318h | Overload limit parameter | b023 | R/W | 10 to 3000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1319h | Overload limit selection 2 | b024 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled during acceleration/ constant speed <br> 2: Enabled during constant speed <br> 3: Enabled during acceleration/constant speed (accelerated during regeneration) | - |
| 131Ah | Overload limit level 2 | b025 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 200 \text { to } 2000 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 200 \text { to } 1800 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 [\%] |
| 131Bh | Overload limit parameter 2 | b026 | R/W | 10 to 3000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 131Ch | Overcurrent suppression function | b027 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 131Dh | Frequency pull-in restart level | b028 | R/W | 200 to 2000 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 200 to $1800(75$ to 132 kW ) | 0.1 [\%] |
| 131Eh | Frequency pull-in restart parameter | b029 | R/W | 10 to 3000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 131Fh | Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart | b030 | R/W | 0: Frequency at interruption <br> 1: Max. frequency <br> 2: Set frequency | - |
| 1320h | Soft lock selection | b031 | R/W | 0: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 1: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 2: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 3: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data can be changed during RUN. | - |
| 1321h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1322h | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1323h | RUN time/Power ON time setting | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { b034 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 65535 | 1 [10 h] |
| 1324h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { b034 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1325h | Rotation direction limit selection | b035 | R/W | 0: Forward/Reverse enabled <br> 1: Forward only <br> 2: Reverse only | - |
| 1326h | Reduced voltage startup selection | b036 | R/W | 0: (Reduced voltage startup time: Short) to <br> 255: (Reduced voltage startup time: Long) | - |
| 1327h | Display selection | b037 | R/W | 0 : Complete display <br> 1: Individual display of functions <br> 2: User setting + b037 <br> 3: Data comparison display <br> 4: Basic display | - |
| 1328h | Initial screen selection | b038 | R/W | 0: Screen on which the Enter key was last pressed <br> 1: d001 <br> 2: d002 <br> 3: d003 <br> 4: d007 <br> 5: F001 | - |
| 1329h | User parameter automatic setting function selection | b039 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 132Ah | Torque limit selection | b040 | R/W | 0: Four-quadrant separate setting <br> 1: Terminal switching <br> 2: Analog Input <br> 3: Option 1 <br> 4: Option 2 | - |
| 132Bh | Torque limit 1 <br> (Four-quadrant mode forward power running) | b041 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW )/ <br> 0 to 180 (75 to 132 kW )/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
| 132Ch | Torque limit 2 (Four-quadrant mode reversed regeneration) | b042 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW )/ <br> 0 to 180 ( 75 to 132 kW )/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
| 132Dh | Torque limit 3 (Four-quadrant mode reversed power running) | b043 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW )/ <br> 0 to 180 ( 75 to 132 kW )/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
| 132Eh | Torque limit 4 <br> (Four-quadrant mode forward regeneration) | b044 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW )/ <br> 0 to 180 (75 to 132 kW )/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
| 132Fh | Torque LADSTOP selection | b045 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 1330h | Reverse rotation prevention selection | b046 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 1331h } \\ \text { to } \\ 1333 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1334h | Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b050 | R/W | 0: Disabled <br> 1: Deceleration stop <br> 2: Momentary power interruption nonstop (without recovery) <br> 3: Momentary power interruption nonstop (with recovery) | - |
| 1335h | Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b051 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1336h | Starting deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b052 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1337h | Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | $\begin{gathered} \text { b053 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1338h |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { b053 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1339h | Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b054 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 133Ah | Proportional gain setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b055 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 0.01 |
| 133Bh | Integral time setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | b056 | R/W | 0 to 65535 | 0.001 [s] |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 133Ch } \\ \text { to } \\ \text { 133En } \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 133Fh | Window comparator FV upper limit level | b060 | R/W | Set an upper limit level. Setting range: 0 to 100 Lower limit: Lower limit level + Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
| 1340h | Window comparator FV lower limit level | b061 | R/W | Set a lower limit level. <br> Setting range: 0 to 100 <br> Upper limit: Upper limit level - Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
| 1341h | Window comparator FV hysteresis width | b062 | R/W | Set a hysteresis width for the upper and lower limit levels. <br> Setting range: 0 to 10 <br> Upper limit: (Upper limit level - Lower limit level) $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
| 1342h | Window comparator FI upper limit level | b063 | R/W | Set an upper limit level. Setting range: 0 to 100 Lower limit: Lower limit level + Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| 4 | 1345h | Window comparator FE upper limit level | b066 | R/W | Set an upper limit level. <br> Setting range: - 100 to 100 <br> Lower limit: Lower limit level + Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { の } \\ & \text { 든 } \end{aligned}$ | 1346h | Window comparator FE lower limit level | b067 | R/W | Set a lower limit level. <br> Setting range: - 100 to 100 <br> Upper limit: Upper limit level - Hysteresis width $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
| 른 | 1347h | Window comparator FE hysteresis width | b068 | R/W | Set a hysteresis width for the upper and lower limit levels. <br> Setting range: 0 to 10 <br> Upper limit: (Upper limit level - Lower limit level) $\times 2$ | 1 [\%] |
|  | 1348h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
|  | 1349h | Analog operation level at FV disconnection | b070 | R/W | 0 to 100/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
|  | 134Ah | Analog operation level at Fl disconnection | b071 | R/W | 0 to 100/255 (no) | 1 [\%] |
|  | 134Bh | Analog operation level at FE disconnection | b072 | R/W | -100 to 100/127 (no) | 1 [\%] |
|  | 134Ch to 1350 | Not used | - | - |  | - |
|  | 1351h | Integrated power clear | b078 | R/W | Clear by writing 1 | - |
|  | 1352h | Integrated power display gain | b079 | R/W | 1 to 1000 | 1 |
|  | 1353h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
|  | 1354h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
|  | 1355h | Starting frequency | b082 | R/W | 10 to 999 | 0.01 [Hz] |
|  | 1356h | Carrier frequency | b083 | R/W | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 5 \text { to } 150(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ 5 \text { to } 100(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{array}$ | 0.1 [kHz] |
|  | 1357h | Initialization selection | b084 | R/W | 0 : Clears the trip monitor <br> 1: Initializes data <br> 2: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | - |
|  | 1358h | Initialization parameter selection | b085 | R/W | Do not change. | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1359h | Frequency conversion coefficient | b086 | R/W | 1 to 999 | 0.1 |
| 135Ah | STOP key selection | b087 | R/W | 0: Enabled <br> 1: Disabled <br> 2: Disabled only during stop | - |
| 135Bh | Free-run stop selection | b088 | R/W | 0: 0-Hz start <br> 1: Frequency matching start <br> 2: Frequency pull-in restart | - |
| 135Ch | Automatic carrier frequency reduction | b089 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 135Dh | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | b090 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 135Eh | Stop selection | b091 | R/W | 0: Deceleration $\rightarrow$ Stop <br> 1: Free-run stop | - |
| 135Fh | Cooling fan control | b092 | R/W | 0: Always ON <br> 1: ON during RUN | - |
| 1360h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1361h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1362h | Regenerative braking function operation selection | b095 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled (disabled during stop) <br> 2: Enabled (also during stop) | - |
| 1363h | Regenerative braking function ON level | b096 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 330 \text { to } 380 \\ & 660 \text { to } 760 \end{aligned}$ | 1 [V] |
| 1364h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1365h | Thermistor selection | b098 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: PTC enabled <br> 2: NTC enabled | - |
| 1366h | Thermistor error level | b099 | R/W | 0 to 9999 | 1 [ $\Omega$ ] |
| 1367h | Free V/f frequency 1 | b100 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1368h | Free V/f voltage 1 | b101 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1369h | Free V/f frequency 2 | b102 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 136Ah | Free V/f voltage 2 | b103 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 136Bh | Free V/f frequency 3 | b104 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 136Ch | Free V/f voltage 3 | b105 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 136Dh | Free V/f frequency 4 | b106 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 136Eh | Free V/f voltage 4 | b107 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 136Fh | Free V/f frequency 5 | b108 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1370h | Free V/f voltage 5 | b109 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1371h | Free V/f frequency 6 | b110 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1372h | Free V/f voltage 6 | b111 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |
| 1373h | Free V/f frequency 7 | b112 | R/W | 0 to Free V/f frequency 2 | 1 [Hz] |
| 1374h | Free V/f voltage 7 | b113 | R/W | 0 to 8000 | 0.1 [V] |

## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions $\oplus$

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1375h } \\ & \text { to } \\ & 137 \mathrm{Ah} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 137Bh | Brake control selection | b120 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Enabled | - |
| 137Ch | Brake wait time for release | b121 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.01 [s] |
| 137Dh | Brake wait time for acceleration | b122 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.01 [s] |
| 137Eh | Brake wait time for stopping | b123 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.01 [s] |
| 137Fh | Brake wait time for confirmation | b124 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1380h | Brake release frequency | b125 | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1381h | Brake release current | b126 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 2000(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text { to } 1800(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1382h | Brake input frequency | b127 | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1383h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1384h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1385h | Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration | b130 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: DC voltage kept constant <br> 2: Acceleration enabled | - |
| 1386h | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration | b131 | R/W | 200-V class: 330 to $390(\mathrm{~V})$ <br> 400-V class: 660 to $780(\mathrm{~V})$ | 1 [V] |
| 1387h | Overvoltage protection parameter | b132 | R/W | 10 to 3000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1388h | Overvoltage protection proportional gain setting | b133 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 0.01 |
| 1389h | Overvoltage protection integral time setting | b134 | R/W | 0 to 65535. | 0.001 [s] |
| $\begin{gathered} 1390 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1400 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |



## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 140Bh | Multi-function input 1 operation selection | C011 | R/W | 0 : NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 1: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB | - |
| 140Ch | Multi-function input 2 operation selection | C012 | R/W |  | - |
| 140Dh | Multi-function input 3 operation selection | C013 | R/W |  | - |
| 140Eh | Multi-function input 4 operation selection | C014 | R/W |  | - |
| 140Fh | Multi-function input 5 operation selection | C015 | R/W |  | - |
| 1410h | Multi-function input 6 operation selection | C016 | R/W |  | - |
| 1411h | Multi-function input 7 operation selection | C017 | R/W |  | - |
| 1412h | Multi-function input 8 operation selection | C018 | R/W |  | - |
| 1413h | FW terminal operation selection | C019 | R/W |  | - |
| 1414h | Not used | - | - |  | - |



## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 141Bh | MP selection | C027 | R/W | 0: Output frequency <br> 1: Output current <br> 2: Output torque <br> 3: Digital output frequency <br> 4: Output voltage <br> 5: Input power <br> 6: Thermal load rate <br> 7: LAD frequency <br> 8: Digital current monitor <br> 9: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 12: Not used | - |
| 141Ch | AM selection | C028 | R/W | 0: Output frequency <br> 1: Output current <br> 2: Output torque <br> 4: Output voltage <br> 5: Input power <br> 6: Thermal load rate <br> 7: LAD frequency <br> 9: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 11: Output torque (signed) <br> 13: Not used | - |
| 141Dh | AMI selection | C029 | R/W | 0 : Output frequency <br> 1: Output current <br> 2: Output torque <br> 4: Output voltage <br> 5: Input power <br> 6: Thermal load rate <br> 7: LAD frequency <br> 9: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 14: Not used | - |
| 141Eh | Digital current monitor reference value | C 030 | R/W | 200 to 2000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 141Fh | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection | C031 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: NO } \\ & \text { 1: NC } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1420h | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection | C032 | R/W |  | - |
| 1421h | Multi-function output terminal P3 contact selection | C033 | R/W |  | - |
| 1422h | Multi-function output terminal P4 contact selection | C034 | R/W |  | - |
| 1423h | Multi-function output terminal P5 contact selection | C035 | R/W |  | - |
| 1424h | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection | C036 | R/W |  | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1425h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1426h | Light load signal output mode | C038 | R/W | 0: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 1: Enabled only during constant speed | - |
| 1427h | Light load detection level | C039 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 2000(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text { to } 1800(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1428h | Overload warning signal output mode | C040 | R/W | 0: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 1: Enabled only during constant speed | - |
| 1429h | Overload warning level | C041 | R/W | 0.0: Does not operate. 0 to 2000 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0 to 1800 ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 0.1 [\%] |
| 142Ah | Arrival frequency during acceleration | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{CO42} \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 142Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { C042 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 142Ch | Arrival frequency during deceleration | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CO43 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 142Dh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C043 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 142Eh | PID deviation excessive level | C044 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 142Fh | Arrival frequency during acceleration 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{CO45} \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1430h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C045 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1431h | Arrival frequency during deceleration 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{CO46} \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1432h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C046 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 1433 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1437 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1438h | PID FB upper limit | C052 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1439h | PID FB lower limit | C053 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 143Ah | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 143Bh | Overtorque level <br> (Forward power running) | C055 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 200 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ & 0 \text { to } 180 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 [\%] |
| 143Ch | Overtorque level (Reverse regeneration) | C056 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 200 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text { to } 180 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 [\%] |
| 143Dh | Overtorque level <br> (Reverse power running) | C057 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0 to 180 ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 1 [\%] |
| 143Eh | Overtorque level (Forward regeneration) | C058 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 200 \text { ( } 0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \\ & 0 \text { to } 180 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 [\%] |
| 143Fh | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1440h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1441h | Thermal warning level | C061 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 1442h | Alarm code selection | C062 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0: \text { Disabled } \\ & 1: 3 \text { bits } \\ & 2: 4 \text { bits } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1443h | 0-Hz detection level | C063 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{~Hz}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 1444h | Fin overheat warning level | C064 | R/W | 0 to 200 | $1\left[{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right]$ |
| $\begin{gathered} 1445 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 144 \mathrm{Ah} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 144Bh | Communication speed selection <br> (Baud rate selection) | C071 | R/W | 2: Loop-back test <br> 3: 2400 bps <br> 4: 4800 bps <br> 5: 9600 bps <br> 6: 19200 bps | - |
| 144Ch | Communication station No. selection | C072 | R/W | 1 to 32 | - |
| 144Dh | Communication bit length selection | C073 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 7: 7 \text { bits } \\ & \text { 8: } 8 \text { bits } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 144Eh | Communication parity selection | C074 | R/W | 0 : No parity <br> 1: Even <br> 2: Odd | - |
| 144Fh | Communication stop bit selection | C075 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1: 1 \text { bit } \\ & 2: 2 \text { bits } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1450h | Communication error selection | C076 | R/W | 0: Trip <br> 1: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 2: Ignore <br> 3: Free-run stop <br> 4: Deceleration stop | - |
| 1451h | Communication error timeout | C077 | R/W | 0 to 9999 | 0.01 [s] |
| 1452h | Communication wait time | C078 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 1 [ms] |
| 1453h | Communication method selection | C079 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: ASCII } \\ & \text { 1: ModBus-RTU } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1454h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1455h | FV adjustment | C081 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| 1456h | Fl adjustment | C082 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| 1457h | FE adjustment | C083 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| 1458h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1459h | Thermistor adjustment | C085 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 |
| $\begin{gathered} 145 \mathrm{Ah} \\ \text { to } \\ 145 \mathrm{Eh} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 145Fh | Not used | - | - |  | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 1460 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1468 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1469h | UP/DWN selection | C101 | R/W | 0: Does not store the frequency data <br> 1: Stores the frequency data | - |
| 146Ah | Reset selection | C102 | R/W | 0: Trip reset at power-on <br> 1: Trip reset at power-off <br> 2: Enabled only during trip (Reset at power-on) <br> 3: Trip reset only | - |
| 146Bh | Reset frequency matching selection | C103 | R/W | 0: 0-Hz start <br> 1: Frequency matching start <br> 2: Frequency pull-in restart | - |
| 146Ch | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 146Dh | MP gain setting | C105 | R/W | 50 to 200 | 1 [\%] |
| 146Eh | AM gain setting | C106 | R/W | 50 to 200 | 1 [\%] |
| 146Fh | AMI gain setting | C107 | R/W | 50 to 200 | 1 [\%] |
| 1470h | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1471h | AM bias setting | C109 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 1472h | AMI bias setting | C110 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 1473h | Overload warning level 2 | C111 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 2000(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text { to } 1800 \text { ( } 75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} 1474 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 147 \mathrm{Ch} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 147Dh | FV zero adjustment | C121 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| 147Eh | Fl zero adjustment | C122 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| 147Fh | FE zero adjustment | C123 | R/W | 0 to 65530 | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 1480h } \\ \text { to } \\ 1485 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1486h | Output P1 ON delay | C130 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [s] |
| 1487h | Output P1 OFF delay | C131 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 1488h | Output P2 ON delay | C132 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 1489h | Output P2 OFF delay | C133 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Ah | Output P3 ON delay | C134 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Bh | Output P3 OFF delay | C135 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Ch | Output P4 ON delay | C136 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Dh | Output P4 OFF delay | C137 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Eh | Output P5 ON delay | C138 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 148Fh | Output P5 OFF delay | C139 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 1490h | Relay output ON delay | C140 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 1491h | Relay output OFF delay | C141 | R/W |  | 0.1 [s] |
| 1492h | Logic output signal 1 selection 1 | C142 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 1493h | Logic output signal 1 selection 2 | C143 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 1494h | Logic output signal 1 operator selection | C144 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0: \text { AND } \\ & 1: \text { OR } \\ & \text { 2: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1495h | Logic output signal 2 selection 1 | C145 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 1496h | Logic output signal 2 selection 2 | C146 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 1497h | Logic output signal 2 operator selection | C147 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: AND } \\ & \text { 1: OR } \\ & \text { 2: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 1498h | Logic output signal 3 selection 1 | C148 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 1499h | Logic output signal 3 selection 2 | C149 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 149Ah | Logic output signal 3 operator selection | C150 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & 0: \text { AND } \\ & 1: \text { OR } \\ & \text { 2: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 149Bh | Logic output signal 4 selection 1 | C151 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 149Ch | Logic output signal 4 selection 2 | C152 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 149Dh | Logic output signal 4 operator selection | C153 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: AND } \\ & \text { 1: OR } \\ & \text { 2: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 149Eh | Logic output signal 5 selection 1 | C154 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 149Fh | Logic output signal 5 selection 2 | C155 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 14A0h | Logic output signal 5 operator selection | C156 | R/W |  | - |
| 14A1h | Logic output signal 6 selection 1 | C157 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 14A2h | Logic output signal 6 selection 2 | C158 | R/W | Same as C021 to C026 (except LOG1 to 6) | - |
| 14A3h | Logic output signal 6 operator selection | C159 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: AND } \\ & \text { 1: OR } \\ & \text { 2: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 14A4h | Input terminal response time 1 | C160 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14A5h | Input terminal response time 2 | C161 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14A6h | Input terminal response time 3 | C162 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14A7h | Input terminal response time 4 | C163 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14A8h | Input terminal response time 5 | C164 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14A9h | Input terminal response time 6 | C165 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14AAh | Input terminal response time 7 | C166 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14ABh | Input terminal response time 8 | C167 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14ACh | FW terminal response time | C168 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| 14ADh | Multi-step speed/position determination time | C169 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 14AEh } \\ \text { to } \\ 1500 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1501h | Auto-tuning selection | H001 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Does not rotate <br> 2: Rotates | - |
| 1502h | Motor parameter selection | H002 | R/W | 0: Standard <br> 1: Auto-tuning data <br> 2: Auto-tuning data (with online auto-tuning) | - |
| 1503h | Motor capacity selection | H003 | R/W | * | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions $\oplus$

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1504h | Motor pole number selection | H004 | R/W | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 0: 2 P \\ 1: 4 P \\ 2: 6 P \\ 3: 8 P \\ 4: 10 P \end{array}$ | - |
| 1505h | Speed response | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { H005 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 80000 | 0.001 |
| 1506h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H005 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1507h | Stabilization parameter | H006 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |
| $\begin{gathered} 1508 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1514 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1515h | Motor parameter R1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{HO2O} \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {[\Omega]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 1516h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { H020 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1517h | Motor parameter R2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { H021 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {[\Omega]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 1518h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H021 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1519h | Motor parameter L | $\begin{gathered} \text { H022 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{mH}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 151Ah |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H022 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 151Bh | Motor parameter lo | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 023 \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [A] |
| 151Ch |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H023 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 151Dh | Motor parameter J | $\begin{gathered} \text { H024 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 9999000 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {\left[\mathrm{kgm}^{2}\right]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 151Eh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H024 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 151 \mathrm{Fh} \\ \text { to } \\ 1523 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1524h | Motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{HO} 030 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {[\Omega]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 1525h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H030 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1526h | Motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \text { H031 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {[\Omega]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 1527h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H031 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1528h | Motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \text { HO32 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & {[\mathrm{mH}]} \end{aligned}$ |
| 1529h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H032 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 152Ah | Motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \text { HO33 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [A] |
| 152Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { H033 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 152Ch | Motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { H034 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 9999000 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {\left[\mathrm{kgm}^{2}\right]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 152Dh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{HO} 034 \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 152Eh } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { 153Ch } \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 153Dh | PI proportional gain | H050 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 153Eh | Pl integral gain | H051 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 153Fh | P proportional gain | H052 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.01 |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 1540h } \\ \text { to } \\ 1546 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1547h | Limit at 0 Hz | H060 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1548h | Boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz | H061 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} 1549 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1550 \mathrm{~h} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1551h | For PI proportional gain switching | H070 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1552h | For PI integral gain switching | H071 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 1553h | For P proportional gain switching | H072 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.01 |
| 1554h | Gain switching time | H073 | R/W | 0 to 9999 | 1 [ms] |
| $\begin{gathered} 1555 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1600 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1601h | Operation selection at option 1 error | P001 | R/W | 0: Trips <br> 1: Continues operating | - |
| 1602h | Operation selection at option 2 error | P002 | R/W | 0: Trips <br> 1: Continues operating | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 1603h } \\ \text { to } \\ 160 \mathrm{Ah} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 160Bh | Encoder pulses | P011 | R/W | 128 to 65535 | 1 |

## 4-4 Communication Function



| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1621h | Torque reference input selection | P033 | R/W | 0: Terminal FV <br> 1: Terminal FI <br> 2: Terminal FE <br> 3: Digital Operator | - |
| 1622h | Torque reference setting | P034 | R/W | 0 to 200 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0 to 180 ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 1 [\%] |
| 1623h | Polarity selection at torque reference via FE | P035 | R/W | 0 : As per sign <br> 1: Depends on the RUN direction | - |
| 1624h | Torque bias mode | P036 | R/W | 0 : Disabled <br> 1: Digital Operator <br> 2: Input via terminal FE | - |
| 1625h | Torque bias value | P037 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & -200 \text { to }+200(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & -180 \text { to }+180(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 1 [\%] |
| 1626h | Torque bias polarity selection | P038 | R/W | 0 : As per sign <br> 1: Depends on the RUN direction | - |
| 1627h | Speed limit value in torque control (forward) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P039 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 0 to 1st max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1628h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P039 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1629h | Speed limit value in torque control (reverse) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { P040 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 1st max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 162Ah |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { P040 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 162Bh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 162Ch | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 162Dh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 162Eh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 162Fh | Operation setting at communication error | P045 | R/W | 0: Trip <br> 1: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 2: Ignore <br> 3: Free run <br> 4: Deceleration stop | - |
| 1630h | Output assembly instance No. setting | P046 | R/W | 20/21/100 | - |
| 1631h | Input assembly instance No. setting | P047 | R/W | 70/71/101 | - |
| 1632h | Operation setting at idle mode detection | P048 | R/W | 0 : Trip <br> 1: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 2: Ignore <br> 3: Free run <br> 4: Deceleration stop | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1633h | Polarity setting for rotation speed | P049 | R/W |  | - |
| $\begin{gathered} 1634 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1638 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1639h | Pulse train frequency scale | P055 | R/W | 10 to 500 <br> * Input frequency at maximum frequency | 0.1 [kHz] |
| 163Ah | Pulse train frequency filter time constant | P056 | R/W | 1 to 200 | 0.01 [s] |
| 163Bh | Pulse train frequency bias amount | P057 | R/W | -100 to +100 | 1 [\%] |
| 163Ch | Pulse train frequency limit | P058 | R/W | 0 to 100 | 1 [\%] |
| 163Dh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 163Eh | Multi-step position command 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P060 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 163Fh |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { P060 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1640h | Multi-step position command 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { P061 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 1641h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P061 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1642h | Multi-step position command 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { P062 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 1643h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { P062 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1644h | Multi-step position command 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P063 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 1645h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { P063 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1646h | Multi-step position command 4 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { P064 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 1647h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P064 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1648h | Multi-step position command 5 | $\begin{gathered} \text { P065 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 1649h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { P065 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 164Ah | Multi-step position command 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P066 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 164Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { P066 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 164Ch | Multi-step position command 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P067 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  | 1 |
| 164Dh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { P067 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 164Eh | Zero return mode | P068 | R/W | 0 (Low)/1 (Hi1)/2 (Hi2) | - |
| 164Fh | Zero return direction selection | P069 | R/W | 0 (FW)/1 (RV) | - |
| 1650h | Low-speed zero return frequency | P070 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | $0.01[\mathrm{~Hz}]$ |
| 1651h | High-speed zero return frequency | P071 | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 1652h | Position range specification (forward) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P072 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 0 to 536870912 (at P012 = 2)/ <br> 0 to 2147483647 (at P012 = 3) | 1 |
| 1653h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P072 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 1654h | Position range specification (reverse) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P073 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & -536870912 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 = 2)/ } \\ & -2147483647 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 = } 3) \end{aligned}$ | 1 |
| 1655h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P073 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 1656 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1665 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| $\begin{gathered} 1666 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 1685 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 1686h to 2102h | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

* Data on H003 (motor capacity selection) is the following code data.

| Code data | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor capacity (kW) | 0.2 | - | 0.4 | - | 0.75 | - | 1.5 | 2.2 | - | 3.7 | - |
| Code data | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| Motor capacity (kW) | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Code data | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<Holding Register Number List (2nd Setting)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2103h | 2nd acceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { F202 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 2104h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { F202 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2105h | 2nd deceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { F203 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 2106h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F203 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2107 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 2202 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

<Holding Register Number List (Function Mode 2nd Setting)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2203h | 2nd base frequency | A203 | R/W | 30 to 2nd max. frequency | 1 [Hz] |
| 2204h | 2nd max. frequency | A204 | R/W | 30 to 400 | 1 [Hz] |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2205 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 2215 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2216h | 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A220 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 , Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 2217h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A220 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 2218 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 223 \mathrm{Ah} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 223Bh | 2nd torque boost selection | A241 | R/W | 0: Manual torque boost <br> 1: Automatic torque boost | - |
| 223Ch | 2nd manual torque boost voltage | A242 | R/W | 0 to 200 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 223Dh | 2nd manual torque boost frequency | A243 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.1 [\%] |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 223Eh | 2nd V/f characteristics selection | A244 | R/W | 0: VC <br> 1: Special VP <br> 2: Free V/f <br> 3: Sensorless vector <br> 4: $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector | - |
| 223Fh | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2240h | 2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | A246 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |
| 2241h | *2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | A247 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2242 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 224 \mathrm{Eh} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 224Fh | 2nd frequency upper limit | $\begin{gathered} \text { A261 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 , 2nd frequency lower limit to 2nd max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 2250h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A261 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2251h | 2nd frequency lower limit | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A262 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0, Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 2252h |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { A262 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 2253 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 226 \mathrm{Eh} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 226Fh | 2nd acceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A292 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 2270h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A292 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2271h | 2nd deceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A293 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 2272h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { A293 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2273h | 2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | A294 | R/W | 0: Switched via terminal 2CH <br> 1: Switched by setting <br> 2: Switched at forward/reverse inversion only | - |
| 2274h | 2nd 2-step acceleration frequency | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A295 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 2275h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A295 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2276h | 2nd 2-step deceleration frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A296 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 0 to 40000 | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 2277h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A296 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |

## 4-4 Communication Function

Functions $\oplus$

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2278 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 230 \mathrm{Bh} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 230Ch | 2nd electronic thermal level | b212 | R/W | 200 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 230Dh | 2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection | b213 | R/W | 0: Reduction characteristics <br> 1: Constant torque characteristics <br> 2: Free setting | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 230Eh } \\ & \text { to } \\ & 2501 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2502h | 2nd motor parameter selection | H202 | R/W | 0: Standard <br> 1: Auto-tuning data <br> 2: Auto-tuning data (with online auto-tuning) | 0.1 [\%] |
| 2503h | 2nd motor capacity selection | H203 | R/W | * | - |
| 2504h | 2nd motor pole number selection | H204 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0: 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 1: 4 \mathrm{P} \\ & 2: 6 \mathrm{P} \\ & 3: 8 \mathrm{P} \\ & 4: 10 \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | - |
| 2505h | 2nd speed response | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 205 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 80000 | 0.001 |
| 2506h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H2O5 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2507h | 2nd stabilization parameter | H206 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2508 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 2514 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2515h | 2nd motor parameter R1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} 220 \\ & (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.001 [ $\Omega$ ] |
| 2516h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H220 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2517h | 2nd motor parameter R2 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 221 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.001 [ $\Omega$ ] |
| 2518h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H221 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2519h | 2nd motor parameter L | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 222 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [mH] |
| 251Ah |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H222 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 251Bh | 2nd motor parameter lo | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 223 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [A] |
| 251Ch |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} 223 \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 251Dh | 2nd motor parameter J | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 224 \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 9999000 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {\left[\mathrm{kgm}^{2}\right]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 251Eh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H224 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 251 \mathrm{Fh} \\ \text { to } \\ 2523 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2524h | 2nd motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 230 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.001 [ $\Omega$ ] |
| 2525h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{H} 230 \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2526h | 2nd motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 231 \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.001 [ $\Omega$ ] |
| 2527h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { H231 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 2528h | 2nd motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 232 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [mH] |
| 2529h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { H232 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 252Ah | 2nd motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} 233 \\ (\mathrm{HIGH}) \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 65530 | 0.01 [A] |
| 252Bh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} 233 \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 252Ch | 2nd motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { H234 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 9999000 | $\begin{gathered} 0.001 \\ {\left[\mathrm{kgm}^{2}\right]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 252Dh |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { H234 } \\ \text { (LOW) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 252Eh } \\ & \text { to } \\ & 253 \mathrm{Ch} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 253Dh | 2nd PI proportional gain | H250 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 253Eh | 2nd PI integral gain | H251 | R/W | 0 to 10000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 253Fh | 2nd P proportional gain | H252 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.01 |
| $\begin{gathered} 2540 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 2546 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 2547h | 2nd limit at 0 Hz | H260 | R/W | 0 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 2548h | 2nd boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz | H261 | R/W | 0 to 50 | 1 [\%] |
| $\begin{gathered} 2549 \mathrm{~h} \\ \text { to } \\ 3102 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## 4-4 Communication Function

* Data on H2O3 (2nd motor capacity selection) is the following code data.

| Code data | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor capacity (kW) | 0.2 | - | 0.4 | - | 0.75 | - | 1.5 | 2.2 | - | 3.7 | - |
| Code data | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| Motor capacity (kW) | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 |
| Code data | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<Holding Register Number List (3rd Setting)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3103h | 3rd acceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { F302 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 3104h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F302 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 3105h | 3rd deceleration time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { F303 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 3106h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F303 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3107 \mathrm{~h} \\ & \text { to } \\ & 3202 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

<Holding Register Number List (Function Mode 3rd Setting)>

| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3203h | 3rd base frequency | A303 | R/W | 30 to 3rd max. frequency | 1 [Hz] |
| 3204h | 3rd maximum frequency | A304 | R/W | 30 to 400 | 1 [Hz] |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3205h to } \\ & 3215 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 3216h | 3rd multi-step speed reference 0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { A320 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 0 , Starting frequency to 3rd max. frequency | 0.01 [Hz] |
| 3217h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A320 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 3218h to } \\ \text { 323Bh } \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 323Ch | 3rd manual torque boost voltage | A342 | R/W | 0 to 200 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 323Dh | 3rd manual torque boost frequency | A343 | R/W | 0 to 500 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 323Eh | 3rd V/f characteristics selection | A344 | R/W | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: VC } \\ & \text { 1: VP } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 323Fh to } \\ 326 \mathrm{Ch} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |


| Register No. | Function name | Function code | R/W | Monitor and setting parameters | Resolution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 326Dh | 3rd acceleration time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { A392 } \\ \text { (HIGH) } \end{gathered}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 326Eh |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A392 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| 326Fh | 3rd deceleration time 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A393 } \\ & \text { (HIGH) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W | 1 to 360000 | 0.01 [s] |
| 3270h |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A393 } \\ & \text { (LOW) } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 3271 \mathrm{~h} \text { to } \\ 330 \mathrm{~B} \end{gathered}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 330Ch | 3rd electronic thermal level | b312 | R/W | 200 to 1000 | 0.1 [\%] |
| 330Dh | 3rd electronic thermal characteristics selection | b313 | R/W | 0 : Reduced torque characteristics <br> 1: Constant torque characteristics <br> 2: Free setting | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 330Eh to } \\ & 3506 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |
| 3507h | 3rd stabilization parameter | H306 | R/W | 0 to 255 | 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { From } \\ & 3508 \mathrm{~h} \end{aligned}$ | Not used | - | - |  | - |

## Chapter 5

## Maintenance Operations

5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting ... 5-1
5-2 Warning Function.......................................... 5-10

## 5－1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting

## Error Code List

Monitors the Inverter output current and shuts off the output，displaying trip

| Name | Description |  | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Overcurrent trip | If the motor is restrained or rapidly accelerated or decelerated，a large current flows through the Inverter，which results in a malfunction．The current exceeding the specified level shuts off the output and an error appears． <br> This protection function detects an overcurrent through the AC CT（current detector）． <br> The protection circuit is activated at approximately $220 \%$ of the Inverter rated output current and a trip occurs． | Constant speed | EO | Is there any rapid load fluctuation？ （Eliminate load fluctuation．） Is there any output short－circuit？ （Check the output wires．） Is there any ground fault？ （Check the output wires and motor．） | － |
|  |  | Deceleration | EOご碞 | Is there any rapid deceleration？ （Increase the deceleration time．） | $\begin{gathered} 4-8 \\ 4-37 \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  | Acceleration | EO3．min | Is there any rapid acceleration？ （Increase the acceleration time．） Has the motor shaft been locked？ （Check the motor and wires．） Is the torque boost too high？ （Lower the torque boost．） | $\begin{gathered} 4-8 \\ 4-19 \\ 4-20 \\ 4-21 \\ 4-37 \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  | Others | EOH | Is the DC injection braking too high？ （Lower the injection breaking．） Is there any error on CT？ （Replace or repair the CT．） | 4－24 |
| Overload trip ＊1 | Monitors the Inverter and shuts off the outp an error if the built－in thermal function dete against the motor． Trips depending on the thermal function settin | output current ut，displaying electronic cts overload <br> e electronic ing． | ES5m | Is the load too large？ <br> （Reduce the loading factor．） Is the thermal level correct？ <br> （Adjust the thermal level to an appropriate level．） <br> Note：The electronic thermal function is set to work easily at 5 Hz or lower．If a large load inertial moment is applied，the overload protect function works when the motor starts accelerating，and prevents it from accelerating．In this case，increase the torque boost or take other measures for adjustment． | $\begin{aligned} & 4-46 \\ & 4-47 \\ & 4-48 \\ & 4-49 \end{aligned}$ |


| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference <br> page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Braking resistor overload trip | Shuts off the output and displays an error if the usage rate of regenerative braking circuit exceeds the b090 set value. | EOGmis | Is there any rapid deceleration? <br> (Increase the deceleration time.) <br> Is the operation cycle frequent? <br> (Increase the operation cycle.) <br> Is the usage rate setting of the regenerative braking function low? <br> (Set to an appropriate level.) <br> Note: Pay attention to the allowable power of the resistor. | $\begin{gathered} 4-8 \\ 4-72 \end{gathered}$ |
| Overvoltage trip | Extremely high DC voltage between $\mathrm{P} /+2$ and $\mathrm{N} /$ - may result in failure. This function therefore shuts off the output and displays an error if the DC voltage between $\mathrm{P} /+2$ and $\mathrm{N} /-$ exceeds the specified level because of regenerative energy from the motor or increase of the incoming voltage during operation. <br> Trips when the DC voltage between P/+2 and N/- reaches approximately 400 V DC for 200-V class, and 800 V DC for 400-V class. | EO-7\% | Is there any rapid deceleration? <br> (Increase the deceleration time.) <br> Is there any ground fault? <br> (Check the output wires and motor.) <br> Has the motor been rotated from the load side? <br> (Reduce regenerative energy.) | 4-8 |
| EEPROM error *2 *3 | Shuts off the output and displays an error if an error occurs in the built-in EEPROM because of external noise or abnormal temperature rise. <br> Note: It may become a CPU error depending on the case. | E日Gmim | Is there any large noise source around? <br> (Countermeasures against noise) <br> Has the cooling efficiency been reduced? <br> (Check that there is no clogging in the cooling fin and clean it.) <br> (Replace the cooling fan.) | $\begin{gathered} 4-16 \\ 4-101 \end{gathered}$ |

*1. The reset command is not accepted until approximately 10 seconds after the trip occurs (protection function works).
*2. The reset command is not accepted if the EEPROM error EBE occurs. Turn off the power once. If you find E08 when turning on the power again, it is possible that the memory element has been broken or the parameters have not been memorized correctly. Perform the user initialization to set the parameters again.
*3. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Undervoltage trip | Shuts off the output if the incoming voltage drops below the specified level. This is because the control circuit fails to work properly when the incoming voltage to the Inverter drops. <br> Trips when the DC voltage between P and N drops to approximately 175 V DC for 200-V class, and 345 V DC for 400-V class. | E93m | Has the power supply voltage decreased? <br> (Check the power supply.) Is the power supply capacity sufficient? (Check the power supply.) Has the thyristor been broken? (Check the thyristor.) | - |

[^21]
## 5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CT error | Shuts off the output if an error occurs in the CT (current detector) built into the Inverter. Trips if the CT output is approximately 0.6 V or more when the power is turned on. | E i Omim | The Inverter has a failure. (Repair) | - |
| CPU error | Shuts off the output and displays an error if the internal CPU has worked erroneously or abnormally. <br> Note: If an abnormal value is read from EEPROM, it may become a CPU error depending on the case. | E : it...in | Is there any large noise source around? (Countermeasures against noise) The Inverter has a failure. (Repair) | - |
| External trip | If an error occurs in the external equipment or devices, the Inverter receives the signal, and the output is shut off. <br> (Available with the external trip function selected) | E i 2min | Has any error occurred in the external devices when the external trip function is selected? <br> (Correct the external device error.) | 4-82 |
| USP trip | Appears when the power is turned on with the RUN signal input into the Inverter. <br> (Available with the USP function selected) |  | When the USP function was selected, did you turn on the power with the RUN signal input into the Inverter? (Cancel the RUN command and turn on the power.) | 4-82 |
| Ground fault trip *1 | Protects the Inverter if a ground fault between the Inverter output unit and the motor is detected when turning on the power. <br> (This function does not work when there is residual voltage in the motor.) | E : 4 !...in | Is there any ground fault? (Check the output wires and motor.) Is there any error in the Inverter itself? (Disconnect the output wires to check.) Is there any error in the main circuit? (Check the main circuit. Refer to Chapter 6.) (Repair) | - |
| Incoming overvoltage trip | Appears if the incoming voltage continues to be higher than the specification value for 100 seconds while the Inverter is stopped. Trips when the main circuit DC voltage reaches approximately 390 V DC for 200-V class, and 780 V DC for $400-\mathrm{V}$ class. | E : 5...w | Is the incoming voltage high while the Inverter is stopped? <br> (Lower the incoming voltage, restrain the power supply fluctuation, apply the AC reactor to input.) | - |
| Momentary power interruption trip | Shuts off the output when a momentary power interruption occurs for 15 ms or more. If the shutoff time is long, it is normally recognized as a power shutoff. Note that, when restart is selected, the Inverter restarts at power-on as long as the RUN command remains. | E : Stim | Has the power supply voltage dropped? (Power recovery) <br> Is there a contact failure for MCB and/or Mg ? <br> (Replace MCB, Mg.) | 4-60 |

[^22]| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Temperature error when the rotation speed of the cooling fan decreases | Appears if a decrease of the cooling fan rotation speed has been detected when a temperature error occurs. | E20. | Has the cooling efficiency been reduced? (Replace the cooling fan.) Is there any clogging in the fin? (Clean the fin.) | 4-101 |
| Temperature error | Shuts off the output if the temperature has risen in the main circuit because of the high ambient temperature. | E2! | Have you installed the Inverter vertically? (Installation check) Is the ambient temperature high? (Decrease the ambient temperature.) | - |
| Gate array communications error | Trips when a fault is detected in communication behavior between the built-in CPU and the gate array. | E23.] | Is there any large noise source around? (Countermeasures against noise) Has the cable been disconnected? (Check the connector.) | 4-16 |
| Input open phase trip | Prevents Inverter damage due to input phase loss when the input phase loss protection selection is enabled (b006=01), and trips. Trips when the phase loss time is approximately 1 s or more. | E24 | Is there any input power supply phase loss? <br> (Check the input wiring.) <br> Is there a contact failure for MCB and/or Mg ? <br> (Replace MCB, Mg.) | 4-46 |
| Main circuit error ${ }^{* 1}$ | Trips when the gate array cannot confirm IGBT ON/OFF because of a main element failure, a load short circuit, or an erroneous operation resulting from noise interfusion. | Eこ5... | Is there any large noise source around? (Countermeasures against noise) Has the main element been damaged? Is there any output short-circuit? (Check the IGBT.) <br> The Inverter has a failure. (Repair) | 4-16 |
| IGBT error | Shuts off the Inverter output to protect the main element when a momentary overcurrent, temperature error in the main element, or drop of the main element driving power supply occurs. <br> (Retry operation cannot be performed for this trip.) | E30m | Is there any output short-circuit? (Check the output wires.) Is there any ground fault? (Check the output wires and motor.) Has the main element been damaged? (Check the IGBT.) Is there any clogging in the fin? (Clean the fin.) | - |
| Thermistor error | Shuts off the Inverter output when detecting the thermistor resistance value inside the motor connected to the TH terminal and resulting motor temperature rise. | E35.m | Is the motor temperature too high? (Check the motor temperature.) Is there any damage to the thermister inside the motor? <br> (Check the thermistor.) <br> Is there any noise interfusion in the thermister signal? <br> (Separate the wiring.) | $\begin{aligned} & 2-10 \\ & 4-73 \end{aligned}$ |

*1. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.
*2. The reset operation via the Digital Operator is not accepted. Be sure to reset via the RS terminal.

## 5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brake error | When 01 is selected in b120 (brake control selection), this error appears if the brake ON/OFF cannot be confirmed within the b124 set time (brake confirmation wait time) after the Inverter outputs the brake release signal. | E3E] | Is the brake ON/OFF function working? <br> (Brake check) <br> Is the set time for b124 too short? <br> (Increase b124.) <br> Has the brake confirmation signal been input? <br> (Wiring check) | 4-73 |
| Emergency shutoff *2 | Shuts off the hardware output and displays an error when the EMR terminal (S3) is turned on with SW1 on the logic board ON. | E37m | Did any error occur in the external devices when the emergency shutoff function was selected? <br> (Correct the external device error.) | 2-10 |
| Overload trip in low speed range | If an overload is detected in the lowest speed range of 0.2 Hz max., an electronic thermal inside the Inverter works to shut off the Inverter output. (2nd electronic thermal) (However, higher frequency could remain in the error history.) | E38 | Is the load too large? (Reduce the loading factor.) | $\begin{aligned} & 4-49 \\ & 4-50 \end{aligned}$ |
| ModBus communic ations error | Appears when the timeout occurs because of disconnection during Modbus-RTU communication. (Trip by the C076 setting) | E4! | Is the communication speed correct? Is the wiring distance appropriate? (Connection check) | 4-139 |
| Option 1 error | Detects an error on the board mounted on option port 1. | E50.. to Es9... | Has the option board been securely mounted? <br> (Check that the mounting is correct.) | - |
| Option 2 error | Detects an error on the board mounted on option port 2. | E70... to $E 79 . \ldots$ | Has the option board been securely mounted? <br> (Check that the mounting is correct.) | - |
| Undervoltage standby | Shows the waiting status after the incoming Inverter voltage decreases and shuts off. <br> This error also appears during momentary power interruption. | ---- | Has the power supply voltage dropped? (Power recovery) <br> Is there a contact failure for MCB and/or Mg ? <br> (Replace MCB, Mg.) <br> Is the voltage between P and N normal? (Check the voltage between P and N .) | - |
| Communications error | Appears if an error occurs between the Digital Operator and the Inverter. | --- | Has the relay plug been inserted properly? <br> (Check the relay plug contact.) Has the Digital Operator been inserted properly? <br> (Check the Digital Operator contact.) | - |

*1. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.
*2. The reset operation via the Digital Operator is not accepted. Be sure to reset via the RS terminal.

| Name | Description | Display on <br> Digital <br> Operator | Check point and remedy | Reference <br> page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Retry <br> standby | Appears in the restart standby <br> status when the momentary power <br> interruption/trip retry functions are <br> enabled. | -000 | - |  |
| Power <br> shutoff | Appears when the power is shut off. | ---- | - | $4-42$ |
| RUN <br> command <br> is limited | Appears if the limited RUN <br> command is received while the <br> rotation direction is limited with <br> b035. | ---- | - |  |

*1. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.
*2. The reset operation via the Digital Operator is not accepted. Be sure to reset via the RS terminal.

## Option Board Protection Function List

E6*. $\square($ OP1-*) appears when the option board is mounted on option port 1 (Digital Operator connecter side), and E7*. $\square\left(\mathrm{OP} 2-^{*}\right)$ appears when it is mounted on option port 2 (control circuit terminal block side).

- Protection function list when the PG board (3G3AX-PG01) is mounted

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Encoder disconnection | Shuts off the output and displays an error when the encoder wiring disconnection or connection failure is detected, the encoder is damaged, or an encoder except for line driver output is used. | E6Otw |
| Excess speed | Shuts off the output and displays an error when the motor rotation exceeds the maximum frequency (A004) $\times$ the overspeed error detection level (P026). |  |
| Positioning error | Shuts off the output and displays an error when the current position deviation against the position reference value exceeds 1,000,000 pulses during position control. |  |
| Position control range trip | Shuts off the output and displays an error when the current position exceeds the setting values of the position range specification for Forward (P072) and Reverse (P073) during absolute position control. |  |
| 3G3AX-PG01 connection error | Shuts off the output and displays an error if a connection (mounting) failure of the PG board is detected. |  |

Note: Check the DIP switch settings on the PG board for any abnormal operation.

## 5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting

Function List of the DIP Switches on the PG Board (3G3AX-PG01)

| DIP switch | Switch No. | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | ON | Disconnection detection enabled when the encoder A/B-phase is not <br> connected |  |
|  |  | OFF | Disconnection detection disabled when the encoder A/B-phase is not <br> connected |
|  | 2 | ON | Disconnection detection enabled when the encoder Z-phase is not <br> connected |
|  |  | OFF | Disconnection detection disabled when the encoder Z-phase is not <br> connected |
| SWR |  | ON | With the termination resistor between SAP and SAN $(150 \Omega)$ |
|  |  | OFF | Without the termination resistor between SAP and SAN |
|  | 2 | ON | With the termination resistor between SBP and SBN $(150 \Omega)$ |
|  |  | OFF | Without the termination resistor between SBP and SBN |

-Protection function display when the digital command board (3G3AX-DIO1) is mounted

| Name | Description | Display on Digital Operator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX-DI01 } \\ & \text { error } \end{aligned}$ | Shuts off the output and displays an error if a timeout occurs in communication between the Inverter and digital command board. | E60] E70m |

Note: Input mode is determined by the combination of DIP and rotary switches. Check the settings of the DIP and rotary switches on the digital command board for any abnormal operation.

Function List of the DIP and Rotary Switches on the digital command board (3G3AX-DIO1)

| DIP switch (TYPE) |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Rotary } \\ \text { switch } \\ \text { (CODE) } \end{gathered}$ | Resolution setting |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Set frequency | Acceleration/Deceleration time setting |  |  | Torque limit setting | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Posi- } \\ & \text { tion } \\ & \text { setting } \end{aligned}$ |
| Switch No. |  |  | Setting code | 0.01 Hz | 0.1 Hz | 1 Hz | Rate | 0.01 sec | 0.1 sec | 1 sec | 1\% | 1 pulse |
| 1 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ON: <br> BCD <br> input <br> (BCD) <br> OFF: <br> Binary input <br> (BIN) | OFF: <br> Batch input mode (PAC) | 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1 |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 3 |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
|  |  | 5 | For factory adjustment (Do not set) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  |  | 7 to F |  |  |  | factory | justmen | Do not |  |  |  |  |
|  | ON: <br> Dividing input mode (DIV) | 0 | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | 0 |  |  |
|  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |
|  |  | 3 |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 6 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | O |  |
|  |  | 7 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 9 |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | B |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |
|  |  | C to F | For factory adjustment (Do not set) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## How to Read the Input Mode List

Example 1. Switch setting when setting the frequency with a resolution of 1 Hz , via binary input (BIN) in the batch input mode (PAC)

| TYPE |  | CODE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 2 |
| OFF: BIN | OFF: PAC |  |

Example 2. Switch setting when setting the frequency with a resolution of 0.1 Hz , via $B C D$ input, and setting the acceleration/deceleration time with a resolution of 0.1 sec , via BCD input in the dividing input mode (DIV)

| TYPE |  | CODE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 4 |
| ON: BCD | ON: DIV |  |

## 5-1 Protective Functions and Troubleshooting

## Trip Monitor Display



## 5-2 Warning Function

-The following table shows the details of warning display and parameter correction.

| Warning display | Target code | Condition | Base code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 001/201 | Frequency upper limit A061/A261 | > | Maximum frequency A004/A204/A304 |
| 002/202 | Frequency lower limit A062/A262 | > |  |
| 004/204/304 | Base frequency A003/A203/A303 *1 | > |  |
| 005/205/305 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220/A320 *2 | > |  |
| 006/206/306 | Multi-step speeds 1 to 15 A021 to A035 | > |  |
| 009 | Orientation speed setting P015 | > |  |
| 012/212 | Frequency lower limit A062/A262 | > | Frequency upper limit A061/A261 |
| 015/215 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220 *2 | > |  |
| 016/216 | Multi-step speeds 1 to 15 A021 to A035 | > |  |
| 019 | Frequency upper limit A061/A261 | < | Orientation speed P015 |
| 021/221 |  | < | Frequency lower limit A062/A262 |
| 025/225 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220/A320 *2 | < |  |
| 031/231 | Frequency upper limit A061/A261 | $<$ | Starting frequency b082 |
| 032/232 | Frequency lower limit A062/A262 | < |  |
| 035/235/335 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220/A320 *2 | < |  |
| 036 | Multi-step speeds 1 to 15 A021 to A035 | $<$ |  |
| 037 | Jogging frequency A038 | < |  |
| 085/285/385 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220/A320 *2 | <> | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} \text { Jump frequency } 1 / 2 / 3 \\ \pm \text { Jump width } \\ \text { A063 } \pm \text { A064 } \\ \text { A065 } \pm \text { A066 } \\ \text { A067 } \pm \text { A068 } \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |
| 086 | Multi-step speeds 1 to 15 A021 to A035 | < > |  |

*1. In this case, the base frequency is rewritten when correcting parameters. Change the data to a correct value if a warning occurs. Otherwise, the motor may burn out depending on the value.
*2. Checks even if the frequency reference selection (A001) is set other than to the Digital Operator (02).
*3. The jump frequency is rewritten into the value of the subtraction of the jump width (lower limit) from the jump frequency.

## 5-2 Warning Function

| Warning display | Target code | Condition | Base code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 091/291 | Frequency upper limit A061/A261 | > | Free V/f frequency 7 b112 |
| 092/292 | Frequency lower limit A062/A262 | > |  |
| 095/295 | Output frequency F001, Multi-step speed reference 0 A020/ A220*2 | > |  |
| 096 | Multi-step speed reference 1 to 15 A021 to A035 | > |  |
| 110 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Free V/f frequencies } 1 \text { to } 6 \\ & \text { b100, b102, b104, b106, b108, b110 } \end{aligned}$ | > |  |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 2 to 6 b102, b104, b106, b108, b110 | < | Free V/f frequency 1 b100 |
|  | Free V/f frequency 1 b100 | > | Free V/f frequency 2 b102 |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 3 to 6 b104, b106, b108, b110 | < |  |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 1, $2 \mathrm{~b} 100, \mathrm{~b} 102$ | $>$ | Free V/f frequency 3b104 b104 |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 4 to 6 b106, b108, b110 | < |  |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 1 to 3 b100, b102, b104 | > | Free V/f frequency 4 b106 |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 5, 6 b108, b110 | < |  |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 1 to 4 b100, b102, b104, b106 | > | Free V/f frequency 5 b108 |
|  | Free V/f frequency 6 b110 | < |  |
|  | Free V/f frequencies 1 to 5 b100, b102, b104, b106, b108 | > | Free V/f frequency 6 b110 |
| 120 | Free electric thermal frequencies 2, 3 b017, b019 | < | Free electric thermal frequency 1 b015 |
|  | Free electric thermal frequency 1 b 015 | > | Free electric thermal frequency 2 b017 |
|  | Free electric thermal frequency 3 b 019 | < |  |
|  | Free electric thermal frequencies $12 \mathrm{~b} 015, \mathrm{~b} 017$ | > | Free electric thermal frequency 3 b019 |

*1. In this case, the base frequency is rewritten when correcting parameters. Change the data to a correct value if a warning occurs. Otherwise, the motor may burn out depending on the value.
*2. Checks even if the frequency reference selection (A001) is set other than to the Digital Operator (02).
*3. The jump frequency is rewritten into the value of the subtraction of the jump width (lower limit) from the jump frequency.

- Warning appears when a target code set data meets the condition shown above in relation to the base code data.
- Parameters are rewritten into the data of the base code. (rewritten at start-up)


## Chapter 6

## Inspection and Maintenance

6-1 Inspection and Maintenance .......................... 6-1

## 6-1 Inspection and Maintenance

## $\triangle$ WARNING



Do not change wiring and slide switches (SW1), put on or take off Digital Operator and optional devices, replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

Do not remove the terminal block cover during the power supply and 10 minutes after the power shutoff.
Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

## $\triangle$ CAUTION



Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.

Do not dismantle, repair or modify this product.
Doing so may result in an injury.

## Safety Information

## Maintenance and Inspection

-Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.

## Precautions for Use

## Operation Stop Command

- Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
-When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.


## Product Disposal

- Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.


## Daily Inspection

-Basically, check the following during operation.
-The motor operates according to the settings.
-There are no errors in the installation environment.
-There are no errors in the cooling system.
-There are no abnormal vibrations or sounds.
-There are no abnormal overheat or discoloration.
-There are no abnormal odors.
-Check the input voltage of the Inverter during operation using a tester or other equipment.
-There is no frequent power supply voltage fluctuation.
-The voltage level between the wires is balanced.

## Cleaning

- Always keep the Inverter clean for operation.
-Lightly remove any dirt with a soft cloth moistened with a neutral detergent.
Note:
Do not use such solutions as acetone, benzene, toluene, or alcohol for cleaning. Doing so may cause the Inverter surface to dissolve or its coating to come off.
Do not use any detergent or alcohol to clean the Digital Operator display.


## Periodic Inspection

-Check the parts that cannot be checked without stopping operation, as well as those that require periodic inspection.
-Contact OMRON Corporation for periodic inspections.
-Check that there are no errors in the cooling system.
.......... Clean the air filter.
-Check that all parts that need tightening are secure.
...........Screws and bolts may become loose because of vibration or temperature change.
-Check that there is no corrosion or damage to the conductors and/or insulators.
-Measurement of insulation resistance.
-Check and replace the cooling fan, smoothing capacitor, and relay.

## Daily Inspection and Periodic Inspection

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 year | 2 years |  |  |  |
| General | Ambient environment | Check ambient temperature, as well as humidity and dust levels. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Refer to "2-1 Installation". | Ambient temperature $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no freezing. Ambient humidity 90\% max., no condensation. | Thermometer Hygrometer Recorder |
|  | Entire device | Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Visual or acoustic inspection | No faults |  |
|  | Power supply voltage | Check that the main circuit voltage is normal. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Measure the voltage between Inverter main circuit terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. | Must be within allowable fluctuation of AC voltage. | Tester, digital multimeter |
| Main circuit | General | Megger check (between main circuit terminal and ground terminal) |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | Disconnect the I/O wirings of the Inverter main circuit terminal block, detach the control terminal block board, and remove the short-circuit bar used for switching the Inverter built-in filter function. Then, use a megger to measure the resistance between the ground terminal and the short-circuited parts of terminals R/L1, S/ L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, P/+2, +1, N/-, RB, Ro, and To. | $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. | 500 V DC megger |

*1. The life of the smoothing capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" for the replacement reference.
*2. The life of the cooling fan varies depending on the environmental conditions, such as ambient temperature and/or dust. Check the operation through daily inspections.
*3. The replacement reference (year/cycle) or "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" is based on the expected design life, which is not guaranteed.

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 year | 2 years |  |  |  |
| Main circuit | General | Check that any parts which may need tightening are secure. |  | 0 |  | Tighten securely. | No faults |  |
|  |  | Check that no part has indications of overheating. |  | 0 |  | Visual inspection | No faults |  |
|  | Connection conductor and wire | Check that there is no distortion with the conductor. |  | 0 |  | Visual inspection | No faults |  |
|  |  | Check that there is no tearing in the wire coverings. |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Terminal block | Check that there is no damage. |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | Visual inspection | No faults |  |
|  | Inverter unit <br> Converter unit (including the resistor) | Check the resistance between the terminals. |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | Disconnect the wiring of the Inverter main circuit terminal block and measure the resistance levels between terminals $\mathrm{R} / L 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \mathrm{L} 3$ and $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /-$ and between $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2$, $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{T} 3$ and $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{~N} /$ - in the range of tester $\times$ $1 \Omega$. | Refer to <br> "Checking the <br> Inverter and <br> Converter". <br> Inverter unit <br> replacement <br> reference <br> Start/Stop: <br> Cycle $10^{6}$ *3 | Analog tester |
|  |  | Check that there is no liquid leakage. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | No fauls | Capacity meter |
|  | Smoothing capacitor | Check that the safety valve has not come out and that there are no bulges. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Visual inspection | Reference of the replacement period: 10 years $* 2 * 3$ |  |
|  | Relay | Check that there is no abnormal sound during operation. |  | 0 |  | Acoustic inspection | No faults |  |
|  |  | Check that there is no rough surface on the contact. |  | 0 |  | Visual inspection | No faults |  |

*1. The life of the smoothing capacitor depends on ambient temperatures.
Refer to "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" for the replacement reference.
*2. The life of the cooling fan varies depending on the environmental conditions, such as ambient temperature and/or dust. Check the operation through daily inspections.
*3. The replacement reference (year/cycle) or "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" is based on the expected design life, which is not guaranteed.

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 year | 2 years |  |  |  |
| Control circuit Protection circuit | Operation check | Check the balance of output voltage levels between phases in single Inverter run. |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | Measure the voltage between Inverter main circuit terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. | Phase-to-phase voltage balance 200-V class: 4 V max. 400-V class: 8 V max. | Digital |
|  |  | Check that there are no errors in protection and display circuits through sequence protection operation. |  | 0 |  | Short-circuit or open the Inverter protection circuit output under simulated conditions. | Error is found in the sequence. | Rectifier Voltmeter |
| Cooling system | Cooling fan | Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Rotate manually when the power is off. | Rotates smoothly. No faults Reference of the replacement period: 10 years *2 *3 |  |
|  |  | Check that the connection parts are secure. |  | O |  | Visual inspection |  |  |
|  | Fin | Check that there is no clogging. |  | 0 |  | Visual inspection | No clogging. |  |
| Display | Display | Check that the LED indicators are lit properly. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Visual inspection | Check that the LED indicators are lit properly. |  |
|  |  | Cleaning |  | O |  | Clean with a waste cloth. |  |  |
|  | Meter | Check that the indicated value is normal. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Check the indicated values on the panel meters. | The specified or control values must be satisfied. | Voltmeter, ammeter |

*1. The life of the smoothing capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" for the replacement reference.
*2. The life of the cooling fan varies depending on the environmental conditions, such as ambient temperature and/or dust. Check the operation through daily inspections.
*3. The replacement reference (year/cycle) or "Appendix-2 Product Life Curve" is based on the expected design life, which is not guaranteed.

| Inspection part | Inspection item | Inspection point | Inspection period |  |  | Inspection method | Criteria | Meter |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Daily | Periodic |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 1 year | 2 years |  |  |  |
| Motor | General | Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Acoustic, feeling, and/ or visual inspection | No faults |  |
|  |  | Check that there are no abnormal odors. | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | Check that there is no abnormal odor caused by damage or overheating. | No faults |  |
|  | Insulation resistance | Megger check (Between the collective motor terminals and ground terminal) |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | Disconnect Inverter main circuit terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, and shortcircuit the 3-phase motor wires. Then, use a megger to measure the resistance between the motor wire and ground terminal. | $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega \mathrm{min}$. | 500 V DC megger |

## Megger test

-For a megger test of the external circuit, be sure to disconnect all the terminals of the Inverter so as not to apply the test voltage to the Inverter.

- Use a high resistance tester for a power distribution test of the control circuit. Do not use a megger or buzzer.
- Conduct an Inverter megger test only to the main circuit, not to the control circuit.
- Use a 500 V DC megger for a megger test.
- For a megger test of the Inverter main circuit, remove the short-circuit bar used for switching the Inverter built-in filter function and then short-circuit terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, $\mathrm{P} /+2,+1, \mathrm{~N} /-, \mathrm{RB}, \mathrm{Ro}$, and To with the wires, as shown below.
After the megger test, remove the short-circuit wires from terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, P/+2, +1,
$\mathrm{N} /-$, RB, Ro, and To, and reconnect the short-circuit bar for switching the Inverter built-in filter function.
Note that the RB terminal is provided only for the Inverters with 22 kW or lower capacity.



## Withstand Voltage Test

Do not conduct a withstand voltage test on any part of the Inverter.
Doing the test is dangerous and may cause damage or deterioration to the parts inside the Inverter.

## Checking the Inverter and Converter

-The quality of the Inverter and converter can be checked using a tester.

## (Preparation)

Disconnect the externally connected power supply wires (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3), the motor connection wires ( $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3$ ), and the regenerative braking resistance ( $\mathrm{P} /+2, \mathrm{RB}$ ).
Prepare a tester. (Usable range is $1 \Omega$ measurement resistance.)
(Checking method)
-The quality can be judged by measuring the conduction state of Inverter main circuit terminal blocks R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, RB, P/+2, and N/- while alternating the tester polarity.

Note 1: Before checking, measure the voltage between $\mathrm{P} /+2$ and $\mathrm{N} /-$ at DC voltage range in advance, and confirm that the smoothing capacitor is sufficiently discharged.

Note 2: A nearly infinite value is shown in a no-conduction state.
However, the value may not be infinite if the momentary conduction occurs through the influence of the smoothing capacitor
The value shown ranges from a few to a few dozen $\Omega$ in a conduction state.
The Inverter or converter is in good shape if the values from various parameters are nearly equal, though they are not consistent depending on the types of elements or testers.
Note 3: The regenerative braking circuit is provided for Inverters with a capacity of 22 kW or lower.


## Measurement Methods of I/O Voltage, Current, and Electric Power

Below is a general measurement device for input/output voltages, current, and electric power.


| Measurement item | Measurement point | Measurement device | Note | Measurement value reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power supply voltage EIn | Between R-S, S-T, and T- <br> R <br> (ER), (Es), (ET) | $\$$ Moving-iron voltmeter or <br> $\rightarrow$ Rectifier voltmeter | All effective values | 200-V class: 200 to $240 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $400-\mathrm{V}$ class: 380 to $480 \mathrm{~V}, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Power supply current IIN | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Current R, S, T } \\ & \text { (IR), (Is), (IT) } \end{aligned}$ | \$ Moving iron ammeter | All effective values | When the input current is not balanced $\operatorname{lin}=(\operatorname{lR}+I S+I T) / 3$ |
| Input electric power Win | Between R-S, S-T, and T-R $\left(W_{11}\right)+\left(W_{12}\right)+\left(W_{13}\right)$ | Electrodynamic wattmeter | All effective values | Three-wattmeter method |
| Input <br> power <br> factor Pfin | Calculated from the measured values of power supply voltage Ein, power supply current lin, and input electric power Win.$\operatorname{Pfin}=\frac{\mathrm{WIN}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot \mathrm{EIN} \cdot \operatorname{lin}} \times 100(\%)$ |  |  |  |
| Output voltage Eout | Between U-V, V-W, W-U (Eu), (Ev), (Ew) |  | Effective value of fundamental wave |  |
| Output current lout | Current U, V, W (lu), (Iv),(lw) | \$ Moving iron ammeter | All effective values |  |
| Output power Wout | Between U-V, V-W $\left(\mathrm{WO}_{1}\right)+\left(\mathrm{WO}_{2}\right)$ | चElectrodynamic | All effective values | Two-wattmeter method (or three-wattmeter method) |
| Output power factor Pfout | Calculated from the measured values of output voltage Eout, output current lout, and output power Wout.$\text { Pfout }=\frac{\text { WOUT }}{\sqrt{3} \cdot \text { EOUT } \cdot \text { IOUT }} \times 100(\%)$ |  |  |  |

Note 1: For output voltage, use a measurement device that displays effective values of fundamental wave. For current and electric power, use a measurement device that displays all effective values.
Note 2: The Inverter output waveform, under PWM control, has a margin of error, especially at a low frequency.
Note 3: General-purpose
 testers are not applicable because of noise in many cases.

## Chapter 7

## Specifications

7-1 Standard Specification List ..... 7-1
7-2 Dimensional Drawing ..... 7-6
7-3 Options ..... 7-14

## 7-1 Standard Specification List

## -Three-phase 200-V Class

| Class |  |  | 3-phase 200 V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3RX-) |  |  | A2004 | A2007 | A2015 | A2022 | A2037 | A2055 | A2075 | A2110 | A2150 | A2185 | A2220 |
| Max applica motor |  | kW | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 200 V | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 3.6 | 5.7 | 8.3 | 11.0 | 15.9 | 22.1 | 26.3 | 32.9 |
|  |  | 240 V | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 6.8 | 9.9 | 13.3 | 19.1 | 26.6 | 31.5 | 39.4 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3-phase (3-wire) $200 \mathrm{~V}-15 \%$ to $240 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage |  |  | 3-phase: 200 to 240 V (Cannot exceed that of incoming voltage.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 3.0 | 5.0 | 7.5 | 10.5 | 16.5 | 24 | 32 | 46 | 64 | 76 | 95 |
| Radio noise filter |  |  | Built-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Braking | Regenerative braking |  | Built-in braking resistor circuit (discharge resistor separately mounted) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | mum ction nce ( $\Omega$ ) | 50 | 50 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 16 | 10 | 10 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 5 |


| Class |  |  | 3-phase 200 V |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3RX-) |  |  | A2300 | A2370 | A2450 | A2550 |
| Max. applicable motor 4P |  | kW | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 200 V | 41.9 | 50.2 | 63.0 | 76.2 |
|  |  | 240 V | 50.2 | 60.2 | 75.6 | 91.4 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3-phase (3-wire) $200 \mathrm{~V}-15 \%$ to $240 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage |  |  | 3-phase: 200 to 240 V (Cannot exceed that of incoming voltage.) |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 121 | 145 | 182 | 220 |
| Radio noise filter |  |  | Built-in |  |  |  |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 22 | 30 | 30 | 43 |
| Braking | Regenerative braking |  | Regenerative braking unit separately mounted |  |  |  |
|  | Minimum connection resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |  | - |  |  |  |

## Three-phase 400-V Class

| Class |  |  | 3-phase 400 V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model name (3G3RX-) |  |  | A4004 | A4007 | A4015 | A4022 | A4037 | A4055 | A4075 | A4110 | A4150 | A4185 | A4220 |
| Max. applicable motor 4P |  | kW | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 400 V | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 3.6 | 6.2 | 9.7 | 13.1 | 17.3 | 22.1 | 26.3 | 33.2 |
|  |  | 480 V | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 7.4 | 11.6 | 15.8 | 20.7 | 26.6 | 31.5 | 39.9 |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3-phase (3-wire) $380 \mathrm{~V}-15 \%$ to $480 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage |  |  | 3-phase: 380 to 480 V (Cannot exceed that of incoming voltage.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 1.5 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 5.3 | 9.0 | 14 | 19 | 25 | 32 | 38 | 48 |
| Radio noise filter |  |  | Built-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Braking | Regenerative braking |  | Built-in braking resistor circuit (discharge resistor) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Minimum connection resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |  | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 70 | 70 | 35 | 35 | 24 | 24 | 20 |
| Class |  |  | 3-phase 400 V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Model name (3G3RX-) |  |  | A4300 | A4370 | A4450 | A4550 | A4750 | A4900 | A411K | A413K |  |  |  |
| Max. applicable motor 4P |  | kW | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 |  |  |  |
| Rated output capacity (kVA) |  | 400 V | 40.1 | 51.9 | 63.0 | 77.6 | 103.2 | 121.9 | 150.3 | 180.1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 480 V | 48.2 | 62.3 | 75.6 | 93.1 | 128.3 | 146.3 | 180.4 | 216.1 |  |  |  |
| Rated input voltage |  |  | 3 -phase (3-wire) $380 \mathrm{~V}-15 \%$ to $480 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%, 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output voltage |  |  | 3-phase: 380 to 480 V (Cannot exceed that of incoming voltage.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated output current (A) |  |  | 58 | 75 | 91 | 112 | 149 | 176 | 217 | 260 |  |  |  |
| Radio noise filter |  |  | Built-in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight (kg) |  |  | 22 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 60 | 60 | 80 | 80 |  |  |  |
| Braking | Regenerative braking |  | Regenerative braking unit separately mounted |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Minimum connection resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 7－1 Standard Specification List

## Common Specifications

|  |  | Item | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Enclosure rating |  |  | IP20 |
| Cooling method |  |  | Forced air cooling |
| Control method |  |  | Phase－to－phase sinusoidal modulation PWM |
| Output frequency range |  |  | 0.1 to 400 Hz |
| Frequency precision |  |  | Digital command：$\pm 0.01 \%$ of the max．frequency Analog command：$\pm 0.2 \%$ of the max．frequency $\left(25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Frequency resolution |  |  | Digital setting： 0.01 Hz <br> Analog setting：Max．frequency／4000 <br> （Terminal FV： 12 bits／ 0 to +10 V ），（Terminal FE： 12 bits／－ 10 to +10 V ）， <br> （Terminal FI： 12 bits／0 to +20 mA ） |
| Voltage／Frequency characteristics |  |  | V／f optionally changeable at base frequencies of 30 to 400 Hz ，V／f braking constant torque，reduction torque，sensor－less vector control，sensor－less vector control at 0 Hz |
| Speed fluctuation |  |  | $\pm 0.5 \%$（under sensor－less vector control or sensor－less vector control at 0 Hz ） |
| Overload current rating |  |  | 150\％／60 s，200\％／3 s |
| Acceleration／Deceleration time |  |  | 0.01 to 3600.0 s（line／curve selection） |
| Starting torque |  |  | $200 \% / 0.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> （under sensor－less vector control or sensor－less vector control at 0 Hz ） |
|  |  |  | $150 \% /$ Torque at 0 Hz （under sensor－less vector control at 0 Hz ，when a motor size one rank lower than specified is connected） |
| DC injection braking |  |  | Operates when the starting frequency is lower than that in deceleration via the STOP command，when the frequency reference is lower than the operation frequency，or via an external input（braking power，time，and frequency are variable） |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 흘 } \\ & \underline{\underline{O}} \end{aligned}$ | sбu！！əәs イフuənbəュ」 | Standard Digital Operator | Setting via keys |
|  |  | External signal | 0 to +10 V DC，-10 to +10 V DC（Input impedance： $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ） 4 to 20 mA （Input impedance： $100 \Omega$ ） |
|  |  | External port | Setting through RS485 communication |
|  |  | Standard Digital Operator | RUN／STOP（Forward／reverse switched via the parameter settings） |
|  |  | External signal | Forward／Stop（Reverse／Stop available at the time of multi－functional input terminal allocation） <br> 3－wire input available（at the time of control circuit terminal block allocation） |
|  |  | External port | Setting through RS485 communication |


|  | Item | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{2} \\ & \underline{0}= \end{aligned}$ | Multi-function input | 8 terminals, NO/NC switchable, sink/source logic switchable [Terminal function] 8 functions can be selected from among 61. Reverse (RV), Multi-step speed setting binary 1 (CF1), Multi-step speed setting binary 2 (CF2), Multi-step speed setting binary 3 (CF3), Multi-step speed setting binary 4 (CF4), Jogging (JG), DC injection braking (DB), 2nd control (SET), 2-step acceleration/ deceleration (2CH), Free-run stop (FRS), External trip (EXT), USP function (USP), Commercial switching (CS), Soft lock (SFT), Analog input switching (AT), 3rd control (SET3), Reset (RS), 3-wire start (STA), 3-wire stop (STP), 3-wire forward/reverse (F/R), PID enabled/disabled (PID), PID integral reset (PIDC), Control gain switching (CAS), UP/DWN function accelerated (UP), UP/DWN function decelerated (DWN), UP/DWN function data clear (UDC), Forced operator (OPE), Multi-step speed setting bit 1 (SF1), Multi-step speed setting bit 2 (SF2), Multi-step speed setting bit 3 (SF3), Multi-step speed setting bit 4 (SF4), Multi-step speed setting bit 5 (SF5), Multi-step speed setting bit 6 (SF6), Multi-step speed setting bit 7 (SF7), Overload limit switching (OLR), Torque limit enabled (TL), Torque limit switching 1 (TRQ1), Torque limit switching 2 (TRQ2), P/PI switching (PPI), Brake confirmation (BOK), Orientation (ORT), LAD cancel (LAC), Position deviation clear (PCLR), Pulse train position command input permission (STAT), Frequency addition function (ADD), Forced terminal block (F-TM), Torque reference input permission (ATR), Integrated power clear (KHC), Servo ON (SON), Preliminary excitation (FOC), Analog command on hold (AHD), Position command selection 1 (CP1), Position command selection 2 (CP2), Position command selection 3 (CP3), Zero return limit signal (ORL), Zero return startup signal (ORG), Forward driving stop (FOT), Reverse driving stop (ROT), Speed/Position switching (SPD), Pulse counter (PCNT), Pulse counter clear (PCC), No allocation (no) |
|  | Thermistor input terminal | 1 terminal (Positive/Negative temperature coefficient of resistance element switchable) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{7}{2} \\ & \frac{2}{3} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Multi-function output | 5 open collector output terminals: NO/NC switchable, sink/source logic switchable 1 relay (SPDT contact) output terminal: NO/NC switchable [Terminal function] 6 functions can be selected from among 45. Signal during RUN (RUN), Constant speed arrival signal (FA1), Over set frequency arrival signal (FA2), Overload warning (OL), Excessive PID deviation (OD), Alarm signal (AL), Set-frequency-only arrival signal (FA3), Overtorque (OTQ), Signal during momentary power interruption (IP), Signal during undervoltage (UV), Torque limit (TRQ), RUN time exceeded (RNT), Power ON time exceeded (ONT), Thermal warning (THM), Brake release (BRK), Brake error (BER), 0-Hz signal (ZS), Excessive speed deviation (DSE), Position ready (POK), Set frequency exceeded 2 (FA4), Set frequency only 2 (FA5), Overload warning 2 (OL2), Analog FV disconnection detection (FVDc), Analog FI disconnection detection (FIDc), Analog FE disconnection detection (FEDc), PID FB status output (FBV), Network error (NDc), Logic operation output 1 (LOG1), Logic operation output 2 (LOG2), Logic operation output 3 (LOG3), Logic operation output 4 (LOG4), Logic operation output 5 (LOG5), Logic operation output 6 (LOG6), Capacitor life warning (WAC), Cooling fan life warning (WAF), Starting contact signal (FR), Fin overheat warning (OHF), Light load detection signal (LOC), Operation ready (IRDY), Forward run (FWR), Reverse run (RVR), Fatal fault (MJA), Window comparator FV (WCFV), Window comparator FI (WCFI), Window comparator FE (WCFE), Alarm codes 0 to 3 (AC0 to AC3) |
|  | Multi-function monitor output terminal | Analog voltage output, Analog current output, Pulse train output (A-F, D-F \{multiplied by "n", pulse output only\}, A, T, V, P, etc.) |
|  | Display monitor | Output frequency, Output current, Output torque, Frequency conversion value, Trip record, I/O terminal status, Electric power, etc. |

## 7-1 Standard Specification List

|  | Item | Specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Other functions |  | V/f free setting (7), Upper/lower frequency limit, Frequency jump, Curve acceleration/ deceleration, Manual torque boost level/break, Energy-saving operation, Analog meter adjustment, Starting frequency, Carrier frequency adjustment, Electronic thermal function, (free setting available), External start/end (frequency/rate), Analog input selection, Trip retry, Restart during momentary power interruption, Various signal outputs, Reduced voltage startup, Overload limit, Initialization value setting, Automatic deceleration at power-off, AVR function, Automatic acceleration/deceleration, Auto tuning (Online/Offline), High-torque multi-motor operation control (sensor-less vector control of two monitors with one Inverter) |
|  | Carrier frequency modification range | 0.5 to 15 kHz |
| Protective functions |  | Overcurrent protection, Overvoltage protection, Undervoltage protection, Electronic thermal protection, Temperature error protection, Momentary power interruption/Power interruption protection, Input phase loss protection, Braking resistor overload protection, Ground-fault current detection at power-on, USP error, External trip, Emergency shutoff trip, CT error, Communication error, Option error, etc. |
|  | Ambient/Storage temperature/ Humidity | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C} /-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 20 \%$ to $90 \%$ RH (with no condensation) |
|  | Vibration * | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX-A } \square 004 \text { to } A \square 220 \\ & 5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}(0.6 \mathrm{G}), 10 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & 3 \mathrm{G} 3 R X-A \square 300 \text { to A口550, A4750 to A413K } \\ & 2.94 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}(0.3 \mathrm{G}), 10 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Location | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \infty \\ & \text { © } \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | Feedback option | Sensor vector control |
|  | Digital input option | 4-digit BCD, 16-bit binary |
|  | Other options | Braking resistor, AC reactor, DC reactor, Digital Operator cables, Noise filter, Braking unit, etc. |

* Complies with the test method specified in JIS C0040 (1999).

Note: Insulation distance complies with UL/CE standards.

## 7-2 Dimensional Drawing

## ■3G3RX-A2004/A2007/A2015/A2022/A2037

A4004/A4007/A4015/A4022/A4037



## ■3G3RX-A2055/A2075/A2110

 A4055/A4075/A4110


■3G3RX-A2150/A2185/A2220
A4150/A4185/A4220



## -3G3RX-A2300/A4300




13G3RX-A2370/A2450
A4370/A4450/A4550



13G3RX-A4750/A4900



## 3G3RX-A411K/A413K



## 7-3 Options

## Regenerative Braking Unit (3G3AX-RBUDD)

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-RBU21/-RBU22/-RBU41



## 7-3 Options

## 3G3AX-RBU23



Ground
terminal (M5)

3G3AX-RBU24


## 3G3AX-RBU42




## 7-3 Options

## Specifications

## Built-in resistor type (3G3AX-RBU21/-RBU22/-RBU41)

| Applicable voltage class |  | 3-phase 200-V class |  | 3-phase 400-V class |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | 3G3AX-RBU21 | 3G3AX-RBU22 | 3G3AX-RBU41 |
|  | nnection resistance | $17 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $17 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $34 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. |
| Operating voltage ON/OFF |  | ON : $362.5 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ OFF: $355 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | ON : $725 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> OFF: $710 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Operation indication |  | LED ON (Lit) |  |  |
| Parallel interlocking operation function |  | 5 units max. |  |  |
|  | Internal resistance | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 180 \Omega$ | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 20 \Omega$ | $120 \mathrm{~W}, 180 \Omega \times 2$ in series |
|  | Allowable consecutive ON time | 10 s max. | 0.5 s max. | 10 s max. |
|  | Allowable operation cycle | Cycle 1/10 <br> (ON for 10 s , OFF for 90 s ) | Cycle 1/80 <br> (ON for 0.5 s , OFF for 40 s ) | Cycle 1/10 <br> (ON for 10 s , OFF for 90 s ) |
|  | Power consumption | Instantaneous 0.73 kW Short-time rating 120 W | Instantaneous 6.6 kW Short-time rating 120 W | Instantaneous 1.46 kW Short-time rating 240 W |
|  | Built-in resistor overheat protection |  |  |  |
|  | Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |
|  | Ambient storage temperature | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (short-time temperature during transport) |  |  |
|  | Humidity | 20\% to 90\% (with no condensation) |  |  |
|  | Vibration | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (0.6G) 10 to 55 Hz |  |  |
|  | Location | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |  |  |
|  | Paint color | Munselle 5Y7/1 (cooling fan: aluminum ground color) |  |  |

*1 When using a braking resistor (model 3G3AX-RAB/-RBB/-RBC) for a 400-V-class regenerative braking unit, disconnect the built-in resistor and connect two of the same size braking resistors in series.
Damage may occur to a 400-V-class regenerative braking unit if operated with only one braking resistor connected.
*2 Set up using DIP switch.
*3 Built-in resistors are equipped with thermal fuses.
If the alarm is not connected, the fuse may blow to prevent burnout due to overheating.
If the fuse blows, the built-in resistor will need to be replaced.

External resistor type (3G3AX-RBU23/-RBU24/-RBU42/-RBU43)

| Applicable voltage class |  | 3-phase 200-V class |  | 3-phase 400-V class |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | 3G3AX-RBU23 | 3G3AX-RBU24 | 3G3AX-RBU42 | 3G3AX-RBU43 |
|  | Continuous operation | $6 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $4 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $24 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. | $12 \Omega \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | Short-time/ operation <br> Allowable operation cycle/ Continuous ON time | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \Omega \min . \\ & 1 / 5 \\ & 2 \mathrm{~min} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 2 \Omega \min . \\ 1 / 5 \\ 2 \mathrm{~min} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \Omega \mathrm{~min} . \\ & 1 / 10 \\ & 10 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 6 \Omega \min . \\ 1 / 5 \\ 2 \mathrm{~min} \end{array}$ |
| Operating voltage ON/ OFF |  | ON: $362.5 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> OFF: $355 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | ON: $725 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ OFF: $710 \pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| Operation indication |  | LED ON (Lit) |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of units operating in parallel |  | 2 units max. |  |  |  |
|  | Internal power module overheat protection | Built-in relay specifications <br> Cooling fin temperature Relay operates at approximately $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or higher. <br> - Rating of contact: 240 V AC 3 A (R load) 36 V DC 2 A (R load) <br> - Minimum load: 5 V DC 50 mA (R load) |  |  |  |
|  | Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |
|  | Ambient storage temperature | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (short-time temperature during transport) |  |  |  |
|  | Humidity | 20\% to 90\% (with no condensation) |  |  |  |
|  | Vibration | $4.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ (0.5G) 10 to 55 Hz |  |  |  |
|  | Location | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |  |  |  |
| Paint color |  | Munselle 5Y7/1 (cooling fan: aluminum ground color) |  |  |  |

*1 When using a braking resistor (model 3G3AX-RAB/-RBB/-RBC) for a 400-V-class regenerative braking unit, connect two of the same size braking resistors in series.
Damage may occur to a 400 -V-class regenerative braking unit if operated with only one braking resistor connected.
*2 Set up using DIP switch.

## Braking Resistor (3G3AX-RBA/-RBB/-RBCDDD)

## $\square$ Dimensional Drawing

## 3G3AX-RBADCDロ



## 3G3AX-RBBㅁםㅁ



| Model | Rated capacity (W) | Resistance <br> $(\Omega)$ | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | L1 | L2 | L3 | H1 | H2 | W | T |  |
| 3G3AX-RBB2001 | 200 | 180 | 310 | 295 | 160 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 0.97 |
| 3G3AX-RBB2002 | 200 | 100 | 310 | 295 | 160 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 0.97 |
| 3G3AX-RBB3001 | 300 | 50 | 470 | 455 | 320 | 67 | 12 | 64 | 1.6 | 1.68 |
| 3G3AX-RBB4001 | 400 | 35 | 435 | 422 | 300 | 94 | 15 | 76 | 2 | 2.85 |

## 3G3AX-RBC4001



3G3AX-RBC6001


## 3G3AX-RBC12001



Specifications

|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Compact type } \\ & \text { (3G3AX-RBA } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | Standard type$(3 G 3 A X-R B B \square \square \square \square)$ |  |  |  | Medium capacity type (3G3AX-RBC |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | 1201 | 1202 | 1203 | 1204 | 2001 | 2002 | 3001 | 4001 | 4001 | 6001 | 12001 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{\otimes} \\ & 0 . \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ & \stackrel{\omega}{0} \\ & \mathbb{0} \end{aligned}$ | Capacity | 120 W |  |  |  | 200 W |  | 300 W | 400 W | 400 W | 600 W | 1200 W |
|  | Resistance <br> $(\Omega)$ | 180 | 100 | 50 | 35 | 180 | 100 | 50 | 35 | 50 | 35 | 17 |
| Allowable braking requency (\%) |  | 5 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 10 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 10 |  |  |
|  | Allowable continuous aking time (s) | 20 | 12 | 5 | 3 | 30 |  |  | 20 | 10 |  |  |
|  | Weight (kg) | 0.27 |  |  |  | 0.97 |  | 1.68 | 2.85 | 2.5 | 3.6 | 6.5 |
| Fault detection function |  | Built-in thermal (Contact capacity: 240 V AC 2 A max. <br> Minimum current: 5 mA , <br> Normally ON (NC contact) <br> Built-in temperature fuse (recovery impossible) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Built-in temperature relay, Normally ON (NC contact) Contact capacity: 240 V AC 3 A (R load), 0.2 A (L load), 36 V DC 2 A (R load) |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\cong}{0}$ | Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 啴 | Humidity | 20\% to 90\% (RH) with no condensation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 잉 | Vibration | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (0.6 G) 10 to 55 Hz Complies with JISC0911 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ | Location | At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Cooling method | Self-cooling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Simplified Selection Table for Regenerative Braking Unit and Braking Resistor

(1) Inverter specifications (choose voltage, capacity, and model)

The content noted in the table assumes the case of combining one Inverter and one motor of the same capacity.
(2) Select the \%ED.

Use the \%ED that is equivalent to or lower than the value shown.
(3) This shows the model and number of regenerative braking units and braking resistors.
(4) This provides a summary of the connection configuration of the regenerative braking unit and braking resistor.
Refer to pages 7-22 to 7-28.
(5) The specified conditions contain restrictions. Make sure there are not any issues

| (1) Inverter |  |  | (2) Usage conditions \%ED <br> (\%) | (3) Regenerative braking unit |  | (3) Braking resistor |  | (4) <br> Connection | (5) <br> Restrictions <br> Allowable <br> continuous <br> braking <br> time (s) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | Max. applicable motor capacity (kW) | Model |  | Model | Number of units | Model | Number of units |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 0.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2004 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1201 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBB2001 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 1 | 30 |
|  | 0.75 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2007 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1201 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB2001 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 30 |
|  | 1.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2015 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1202 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 10 |
|  | 2.2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2022 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBB3001 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 1 | 30 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC4001 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 1 | 10 |
|  | 3.7 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2037 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 1 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC6001 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 1 | 10 |
|  | 5.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2055 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBB3001 } \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC4001 } \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 7.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2075 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBB4001 } \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 3 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC6001 } \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |


| (1) Inverter |  |  | (2) Usage conditions <br> \%ED <br> (\%) | (3) Regenerative braking unit |  | (3) Braking resistor |  | (4) <br> Connection | (5) <br> Restrictions$\|$Allowable <br> continuous <br> braking <br> time (s) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | Max. applicable motor capacity (kW) | Model |  | Model | Number of units | Model | Number of units |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 200-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2110 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 3 | 5 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC6001 } \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 5 | 10 |
|  | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2150 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | 3G3AX- RBC12001 | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 18.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2185 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 7 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC12001 } \end{aligned}$ | 3 | 7 | 10 |
|  | 22 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2220 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 7 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 7 | 10 |
|  | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2300 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 5 | 11 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC12001 } \end{aligned}$ | 5 | 11 | 10 |
|  | 37 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2370 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBU24 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 5 | 11 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 5 | 11 | 10 |
|  | 45 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2450 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 12 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 12 | 10 |
|  | 55 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2550 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 7 | 13 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU24 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 7 | 13 | 10 |


| (1) Inverter |  |  | (2) Usage conditions | (3) Regenerative braking unit |  | (3) Braking resistor |  | (4) Connection | (5) <br> Restrictions$\|$Allowable <br> continuous <br> braking <br> time (s) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | Max. applicable motor capacity (kW) | Model | $\begin{gathered} \text { \%ED } \\ (\%) \end{gathered}$ | Model | Number of units | Model | Number of units |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 0.4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & -\mathrm{A} 4004 \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | 3G3AX- <br> RBA1201 | 2 | 3 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB2001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  | 0.75 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 3G3RX } \\ \text {-A4007 } \end{array}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1201 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB2001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  | 1.5 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { 3G3RX } \\ \text {-A4015 } \end{array}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1201 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB2001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  | 2.2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & - \text { A4022 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBA1202 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 12 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 3.7 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & -\mathrm{A} 4037 \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB3001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 5.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & -\mathrm{A} 4055 \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB3001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 30 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 7.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A4075 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC6001 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | 3 | 10 |
|  | 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & -\mathrm{A} 4110 \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB3001 } \end{aligned}$ | 4 | 5 | 30 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBC4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 4 | 5 | 10 |
|  | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A4150 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBB4001 } \end{aligned}$ | 4 | 5 | 20 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC6001 } \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 5 | 10 |
|  | 18.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & -A 4185 \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 6 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 6 | 10 |
|  | 22 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { 3G3RX } \\ \text {-A4220 } \end{array}$ | 3.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 6 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | Built-in braking resistor circuit | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 6 | 10 |

## 7-3 Options

| (1) Inverter |  |  | (2) Usage conditions <br> \%ED <br> (\%) | (3) Regenerative braking unit |  | (3) Braking resistor |  | (4) <br> Connection | (5) <br> Restrictions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | Max. applicable motor capacity (kW) | Model |  | Model | Number of units | Model | Number of units |  | Allowable continuous braking time (s) |
| $\begin{aligned} & 400-\mathrm{V} \\ & \text { Class } \end{aligned}$ | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A2300 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU42 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 8 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU42 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 8 | 10 |
|  | 37 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A4370 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBU43 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 9 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU43 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 9 | 10 |
|  | 45 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A4450 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU43 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 9 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBU43 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 9 | 10 |
|  | 55 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3G3RX } \\ & \text {-A4550 } \end{aligned}$ | 3.0\% | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBU43 } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 10 | 10 |
|  |  |  | 10.0\% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 3G3AX- } \\ & \text { RBU43 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { 3G3AX- } \\ \text { RBC12001 } \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 10 | 10 |

* Calculated using a braking torque of approximately $100 \%$.
* Calculated based on using a standard 4-pole motor.
*The simplified selection table above cannot be used in cases where a $10 \%$ ED is exceeded, in vertical applications, or where a very large braking torque is required.
* Consult us concerning models with a capacity of 75 kW or higher.





## DC Reactor（3G3AX－DLロロロロ）

## ■Dimensional Drawing



Figure 1


Figure 2


Figure 3

## Specifications

| Inverter <br> input <br> power <br> supply | Model | Figure No. | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | Dimensions (mm) Bmax: coil dimensions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) | Standard applicable wire |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | W | D | H | A | B | X | Y | C | K |  |  |
| 3/1-phase 200 V AC | 3G3AX-DL2002 | Fig. 1 | 0.2 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 85 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 0.8 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2004 |  | 0.4 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 95 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.0 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2007 |  | 0.75 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 105 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.3 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2015 |  | 1.5 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 115 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2022 |  | 2.2 | 86 | 100 | 116 | - | 105 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.1 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2037 |  | 3.7 | 86 | 100 | 118 | - | 120 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.6 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2055 | Fig. 2 | $5 . .5$ | 111 | 100 | 210 | - | 110 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M5 | 3.6 | $8 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2075 |  | 7.5 | 111 | 100 | 212 | - | 120 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M6 | 3.9 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ min. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2110 |  | 11 | 146 | 120 | 252 | - | 110 | 124 | 96 | $7 \times 11$ | M6 | 6.5 | $22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2150 |  | 15 | 146 | 120 | 256 | - | 120 | 124 | 96 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 7.0 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2220 | Fig. 3 | 18.5, 22 | 120 | 175 | 356 | 140 | 145 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 9.0 | $60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2300 |  | 30 | 120 | 175 | 386 | 155 | 150 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 13.0 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2 \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2370 |  | 37 | 120 | 175 | 390 | 155 | 150 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M10 | 13.5 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2 \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2450 |  | 45 | 160 | 190 | 420 | 180 | 150 | 120 | 168 | $7 \times 11$ | M10 | 19.0 | $60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2 \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL2550 |  | 55 | 160 | 190 | 424 | 180 | 180 | 120 | 168 | $7 \times 11$ | M12 | 24.0 | $80 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2 \mathrm{~min}$. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 400 \text { V AC } \end{aligned}$ | 3G3AX-DL4004 | Fig. 1 | 0.4 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 85 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 0.8 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4007 |  | 0.75 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 95 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.1 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4015 |  | 1.5 | 66 | 90 | 98 | - | 115 | 56 | 72 | $5.2 \times 8$ | M4 | 1.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4022 |  | 2.2 | 86 | 100 | 116 | - | 105 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.1 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4037 |  | 3.7 | 86 | 100 | 116 | - | 120 | 71 | 80 | $6 \times 9$ | M4 | 2.6 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4055 |  | 5.5 | 111 | 100 | 138 | - | 110 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M4 | 3.6 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4075 |  | 7.5 | 111 | 100 | 138 | - | 115 | 95 | 80 | $7 \times 11$ | M4 | 3.9 | $3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4110 | Fig. 2 | 11 | 146 | 120 | 250 | - | 105 | 124 | 96 | $7 \times 11$ | M5 | 5.2 | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4150 |  | 15 | 146 | 120 | 252 | - | 120 | 124 | 96 | $7 \times 11$ | M6 | 7.0 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4220 | Fig. 3 | 18.5, 22 | 120 | 175 | 352 | 140 | 145 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M6 | 9.5 | $22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4300 |  | 30 | 120 | 175 | 356 | 140 | 145 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 9.5 | $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4370 |  | 37 | 120 | 175 | 386 | 155 | 150 | 98 | 151 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 13.5 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4450 |  | 45 | 160 | 190 | 416 | 180 | 145 | 120 | 168 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 16.5 | $60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. |
|  | 3G3AX-DL4550 |  | 55 | 160 | 190 | 416 | 190 | 170 | 120 | 168 | $7 \times 11$ | M8 | 23.0 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \times 2 \mathrm{~min}$. |

## Operating Environment

| Ambient temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :---: | :--- |
| Humidity | $20 \%$ to $90 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (with no condensation) |
| Vibration | $15 \mathrm{~kW} \max .5 .9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \max .(0.6 \mathrm{G}) 10$ to 55 Hz <br> 22 kW min. $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \max .(0.2 \mathrm{G}) 10$ to 55 Hz |
| Location | At a maximum altitude of $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust) |

## Input Noise Filter (3G3AX-NFI)

## ■Dimensional Drawing

## 3G3AX-NFI21/-NFI22



Specifications
3G3AX-NFI23/-NFI24/-NFI41/
-NFI42/-NFI43/-NFI44



| Model | Dimensions (Unit: mm) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D |
| 3G3AX-NFI23 | 128 | 118 | 56 | 10 |
| 3G3AX-NFI24 | 144 | 130 | 56 | 11 |
| 3G3AX-NFI41 | 144 | 130 | 56 | 11 |
| 3G3AX-NFI42 | 144 | 130 | 56 | 11 |
| 3G3AX-NFI43 | 144 | 130 | 56 | 11 |
| 3G3AX-NFI44 | 144 | 130 | 56 | 11 |

## 3G3AX-NFI25/-NFI26/-NFI45 <br> -NFI46/-NFI47



3G3AX-NFI27/-NFI28/-NFI29
-NFI48/-NFI49/-NFI4A


| Model | Dimensions (Unit: mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | $J$ | J2 | K | L | M | N | P | W |
| 3G3AX-NFI27 | 217 | 200 | 185 | 170 | 120 | 90 | 44 | 115 | 85 | 82 | 20 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R2.75 } \\ \text { Length } 7 \end{gathered}$ | ¢5.5 | M6 | M4 | 17 |
| 3G3AX-NFI28 | 254 | 230 | 215 | 200 | 150 | 120 | 57 | 115 | 80 | 75 | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R3.75 } \\ & \text { Length } 8 \end{aligned}$ | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 | 23 |
| 3G3AX-NFI29 | 314 | 300 | 280 | 260 | 200 | 170 | 57 | 130 | 90 | 85 | 35 | R3.75 <br> Length 8 | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 | 23 |
| 3G3AX-NFI48 | 217 | 200 | 185 | 170 | 120 | 90 | 44 | 115 | 85 | 82 | 20 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R2.75 } \\ & \text { Length } 7 \end{aligned}$ | $\phi 5.5$ | M6 | M4 | 17 |
| 3G3AX-NFI49 | 254 | 230 | 215 | 200 | 150 | 120 | 57 | 115 | 80 | 75 | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R3.75 } \\ & \text { Length } 8 \end{aligned}$ | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 | 23 |
| 3G3AX-NFI4A | 314 | 300 | 280 | 260 | 200 | 170 | 57 | 130 | 90 | 85 | 35 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R3.75 } \\ & \text { Length } 8 \end{aligned}$ | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 | 23 |

## 3G3AX-NFI2A/-NFI2B/-NFI2C



| Model | Dimensions (Unit: mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | $J$ | K | L | M | t |
| 3G3AX-NFI2A | 450 | 430 | 338 | 100 | 190 | 230 | 7 | 180 | (133) | M10 | M8 | 385 | 1.0 |
| 3G3AX-NFI2B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3G3AX-NFI2C | 500 | 475 | 400 | - | 160 | 200 | 12 | 180 | (133) | M10 | M8 | 445 | 1.2 |

## Specifications (3G3AX-NF1)

| Power supply | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | Rated input current In <br> (A) at an ambient temperature of $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Power loss <br> (W) | Leakage current (mA/ phase) at 60 Hz |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-phase } \\ & 250 \mathrm{~V}+10 \% \\ & \text { Max. } \end{aligned}$ | 3G3AX-NFI21 | 0.2 to 0.75 | $3 \times 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | 3 | $<1.5$ (250V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI22 | 1.5 | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | 4 | < 1.5 (250V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI23 | 2.2, 3.7 | $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~A}$ | 6 | < 1.5 (250V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI24 | 5.5 | $3 \times 30 \mathrm{~A}$ | 9 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI25 | 7.5 | $3 \times 40 \mathrm{~A}$ | 12 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI26 | 11 | $3 \times 60 \mathrm{~A}$ | 17 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI27 | 15 | $3 \times 80 \mathrm{~A}$ | 21 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI28 | 18.5 | $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~A}$ | 23 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI29 | 22,30 | $3 \times 150 \mathrm{~A}$ | 45 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI2A | 37 | $3 \times 200 \mathrm{~A}$ | 50 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI2B | 45 | $3 \times 250 \mathrm{~A}$ | 68 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI2C | 55 | $3 \times 300 \mathrm{~A}$ | 56 | < 1.5 (250 V) |
| 3-phase$480 \mathrm{~V}+10 \%$Max. | 3G3AX-NFI41 | 0.4 to 2.2 | $3 \times 7 \mathrm{~A}$ | 2 | $<7.5$ (480V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI42 | 3.7 | $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | 4 | $<7.5$ (480V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI43 | 5.5, 7.5 | $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~A}$ | 6 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI44 | 11 | $3 \times 30 \mathrm{~A}$ | 9 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI45 | 15 | $3 \times 40 \mathrm{~A}$ | 12 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI46 | 18.5 | $3 \times 50 \mathrm{~A}$ | 15 | < 7.5 (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI47 | 22 | $3 \times 60 \mathrm{~A}$ | 17 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI48 | 30 | $3 \times 80 \mathrm{~A}$ | 21 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI49 | 37 | $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~A}$ | 23 | $<7.5$ (480 V) |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI4A | 45, 55 | $3 \times 150 \mathrm{~A}$ | 45 | < 7.5 (480 V) |

## 7-3 Options

|  | G3AX-NFI2C | Metal, IP00 | M1 | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or $60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, 2 wires parallel | 23 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 3G3AX-NFI41 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI42 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2}$ | 0.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI43 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI44 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.8 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI45 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $8 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2}$ | 1.4 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI46 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.6 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI47 | Plastic, IP00 | M5 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.8 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI48 | Metal, IP00 | M6 | $22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 3.6 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI49 | Metal, IP00 | M8 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 4.6 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFI4A | Metal, IP00 | M8 | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 9.0 |

## EMC Noise Filter (3G3AX-EFIDCD)

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-EFI41/-EFI42




G3AX-EFI46/-EFI47/-EFI48/-EFI49/-EFI4A


| Model | Dimensions (Unit: mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F | H | J | K | L | M | N | P |
| 3G3AX-EFI46 | 217 | 220 | 185 | 170 | 120 | 90 | 115 | 85 | 20 | R2.75 Length 7 | ф5.5 | M6 | M4 |
| 3G3AX-EFI47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3G3AX-EFI48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3G3AX-EFI49 | 254 | 230 | 215 | 200 | 150 | 120 | 115 | 80 | 30 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R3.25 } \\ \text { Length } 8 \end{gathered}$ | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 |
| 3G3AX-EFI4A | 314 | 300 | 280 | 260 | 200 | 170 | 130 | 90 | 35 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R3.25 } \\ \text { Length } 8 \end{gathered}$ | ¢6.5 | M8 | M6 |

## 3G3AX-EFI4B



| Model | Dimensions (Unit: mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L |
| 3G3AX-EFI4B | 450 | 430 | 338 | 100 | 190 | 230 | 7 | 180 | (133) | M10 | M8 |

## Specification

| Voltage | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) |  | Input current $\ln (\mathrm{A})$ | Leakage current (mA/ phase) at 60 Hz | Class |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 3-phase 200 V | 3-phase 400 V |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { 3-phase } \\ 200 \mathrm{~V} / 400 \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ | 3G3AX-EFI41 | 0.4, 0.75 | 0.4 to 2.2 | 7A | 150 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI42 | 1.5 | 3.7 | 10A | 150 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI43 | 2.2, 3.7 | 5.5, 7.5 | 20A | 170 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI44 | 5.5 | 11 | 30A | 170 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI45 | 7.5 | 15 | 40A | 170 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI46 | - | 18.5 | 50A | 250 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI47 | 11 | 22 | 60A | 250 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI48 | 15 | 30 | 80A | 250 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI49 | 18.5 | 37 | 100A | 250 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI4A | 22, 30 | 45, 55 | 150A | 250 | A |
|  | 3G3AX-EFI4B | 37 | 75, 90 | 200A | 250 | A |


| Model | Case enclosure rating | Terminal size | Wire dia. | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3G3AX-EFI41 | Plastic, IP00 | M4 | $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-EFI42 |  |  | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 0.7 |
| 3G3AX-EFI43 |  | M5 | $2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.0 |
| 3G3AX-EFI44 |  |  | $5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.3 |
| 3G3AX-EFI45 |  |  | $8 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1.4 |
| 3G3AX-EFI46 | Metal, IP00 | M6 | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 2.9 |
| 3G3AX-EFI47 |  |  | $14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 3.0 |
| 3G3AX-EFI48 |  |  | $22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 3.6 |
| 3G3AX-EFI49 |  | M8 | $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 4.3 |
| 3G3AX-EFI4A |  |  | $38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 9.0 |
| 3G3AX-EFI4B |  | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 100 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \text { or } 38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, \\ 2 \text { wires parallel } \end{gathered}$ | 16.0 |

## Output Noise Filter (3G3AX-NFOD口)

## ■Dimensional Drawing

 3G3AX-NFO01/-NFO02

3G3AX-NFO03/-NFO04/-NFO05/-NFO06/-NFO07



## -Specifications

| Power supply | Model | Rated current (A) | Applicable motor (kW) |  | External dimensions (Height $\times$ Width $\times$ Depth) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 200-V class | 400-V class |  |  |
| 3-phase (3-wire) rated voltage | 3G3AX-NFO01 | 6 | 0.75 max. | 2.2 max. | $156 \times 95 \times 50$ | 0.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO02 | 12 | 1.5, 2.2 | 3.7 | $176 \times 110 \times 70$ | 0.9 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO03 | 25 | 3.7, 5.5 | 5.5 to 11 | $154 \times 160 \times 120$ | 2.1 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO04 | 50 | 7.5, 11 | 15, 18.5, 22 | $210 \times 200 \times 150$ | 3.7 |
| 500 V AC | 3G3AX-NFO05 | 75 | 15 | 30, 37 | $230 \times 220 \times 170$ | 5.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO06 | 100 | 18.5, 22 | 45 | $237 \times 220 \times 170$ | 8.4 |
|  | 3G3AX-NFO07 | 150 | 30, 37 | 55, 75 | $257 \times 240 \times 170$ | 9.0 |

## AC Reactor（3G3AX－ALDロロロ）

## ■Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX－AL2025／－AL2055／－AL4025／－AL4055／－AL4110



3G3AX－AL2110／－AL2220／－AL2330／－AL2500／－AL2750
－AL4220／－AL4330／－AL4500／－AL4750


©Specifications

| Power supply | Model | Applicable Inverter capacity (kw) | External dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | C | D | E | H | H1 | X | Y |  |
| 3-phase <br> 200 V AC | 3G3AX-AL2025 | 0.2 to 1.5 | 130 | 82 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 67 | 2.8 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2055 | 2.2, 3.7 | 140 | 98 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 75 | 4.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2110 | 5.5, 7.5 | 160 | 103 | 70 | 55 | 170 | 106 | 60 | 80 | 5.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2220 | 11, 15 | 180 | 113 | 75 | 55 | 190 | 138 | 90 | 90 | 10.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2330 | 18.5, 22 | 180 | 113 | 85 | 60 | 230 | 138 | 125 | 90 | 11.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2500 | 30, 37 | 260 | 113 | 85 | 60 | 290 | 200 | 100 | 90 | 19.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL2750 | 45, 55 | 260 | 144 | 110 | 80 | 290 | 200 | 125 | 112 | 25.0 |
| 3-phase <br> 400 V AC | 3G3AX-AL4025 | 0.4 to 1.5 | 130 | 82 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 67 | 2.7 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4055 | 2.2, 3.7 | 130 | 98 | 60 | 40 | 150 | 92 | 50 | 75 | 4.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4110 | 5.5, 7.5 | 160 | 116 | 75 | 55 | 170 | 106 | 60 | 98 | 6.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4220 | 11, 15 | 180 | 103 | 75 | 55 | 190 | 138 | 100 | 80 | 10.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4330 | 18.5, 22 | 180 | 123 | 85 | 60 | 230 | 138 | 100 | 100 | 11.5 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4500 | 30, 37 | 260 | 113 | 85 | 60 | 290 | 200 | 100 | 90 | 19.0 |
|  | 3G3AX-AL4750 | 45, 55 | 260 | 146 | 110 | 80 | 290 | 205 | 125 | 112 | 25.0 |

## Digital Operator (3G3AX-OP)

## 3G3AX-OP01



Panel cut dimensions

[^23]
## Appendix

Appendix-1 Parameter List ..... App-1
Appendix-2 Product Life Curve ..... App-41
Appendix-3 Life Alarm Output ..... App-42

## Appendix-1 Parameter List

## Monitor Mode (d $\square \square \square$ )

-The default setting displays "d001" at power-on. To select the optional display, change the setting in "b038".

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| d001 | Output frequency monitor | 0.0 to 400.0 | - | Yes | - | Hz | 4-1 |
| d002 | Output current monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 1000 to 9999 | - | - | - | A | 4-1 |
| d003 | Rotation direction monitor | F: Forward o: Stop <br> r: Reverse | - | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d004 | PID feedback value monitor | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ 1000 \text { to } 9999 . \\ 1000 \text { to } 9999(10000 \text { to } 99990) \\ \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999(100000 \text { to } 999000) \\ \text { (Enabled when the PID function is selected) } \end{array}$ | - | - | - | - | 4-1 |
| d005 | Multi-function input monitor |  | - | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d006 | Multi-function output monitor | (Example) Terminals P2, P1 <br> :ON Terminals MA, P5, P4, P3: OFF | - | - | - | - | 4-2 |
| d007 | Output frequency monitor <br> (after conversion) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 3996(10000 \text { to } 39960) \\ & \text { (Output frequency } \times \text { Conversion factor of b086) } \end{aligned}$ | - | Yes | - | - | 4-2 |
| d008 | Real frequency monitor | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline-400 . \text { to }-100 \text {. } \\ -99.9 \text { to } 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{array}$ | - | - | - | Hz | 4-3 |
| d009 | Torque reference monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d010 | Torque bias monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d012 | Output torque monitor | -200. to +200. | - | - | - | \% | 4-3 |
| d013 | Output voltage monitor | 0. to 600. | - | - | - | V | 4-4 |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | $b 031=10$ |  |  |
| d014 | Input power monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | - | - | - | kW | 4-4 |
| d015 | Integrated power monitor | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 \text {. to } 9999 . \\ & 1000 \text { to } 9999(10000 \text { to } 99990) \\ & \lceil 100 \text { to }\lceil 999(100000 \text { to } 999000) \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | - | 4-4 |
| d016 | Total RUN time | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ 1000 \text { to } 9999(10000 \text { to } 99990) \\ \Gamma 100 \text { to }\lceil 999(100000 \text { to } 999000) \end{array}$ | - | - | - | h | 4-4 |
| d017 | Power ON time monitor | 0. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 9999 (10000 to 99990) <br> 「100 to 「999 (100000 to 999000) | - | - | - | h | 4-5 |
| d018 | Fin temperature monitor | -020. to 200.0 | - | - | - | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4-5 |
| d019 | Motor temperature monitor | -020. to 200.0 | - | - | - | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4-5 |
| d022 | Life assessment monitor |  | - | - | - | - | 4-5 |
| d023 | Not used | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| d024 | Not used | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| d025 | Not used | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| d026 | Not used | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| d027 | Not used | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| d028 | Pulse counter monitor | 0 to 2147483647 (Displays MSB 4 digits) | - | - | - | - | 4-5 |
| d029 | Position command monitor | -1073741823 to 1073741823 <br> (Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | - | - | - | - | 4-6 |
| d030 | Current position monitor | -1073741823 to 1073741823 <br> (Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | - | - | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 4-6 \\ 4-132 \end{gathered}$ |
| d080 | Fault frequency monitor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | Time | 4-6 |
| d081 | Fault monitor 1 (Latest) | Error code (condition of occurrence) <br> $\rightarrow$ Output frequency [Hz] $\rightarrow$ Output current [A] <br> $\rightarrow$ Internal DC voltage [V] <br> $\rightarrow$ RUN time [h] <br> $\rightarrow$ ON time [h] | - | - | - | - | 4-6 |
| d082 | Fault monitor 2 |  |  |  |  |  | 4-6 |
| d083 | Fault monitor 3 |  |  |  |  |  | 4-6 |
| d084 | Fault monitor 4 |  |  |  |  |  | 4-6 |
| d085 | Fault monitor 5 |  |  |  |  |  | 4-6 |
| d086 | Fault monitor 6 |  |  |  |  |  | 4-6 |
| d090 | Warning monitor | Warning code | - | - | - | - | 4-7 |
| d102 | DC voltage monitor | 0.0 to 999.9 | - | - | - | V | 4-7 |


| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| d103 | Regenerative braking load rate monitor | 0.0 to 100.0 | - | - | - | \% | 4-7 |
| d104 | Electronic thermal monitor | 0.0 to 100.0 | - | - | - | \% | 4-7 |

## Basic Function Mode (F■ロロ)

| Parameter No. | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Normal | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| F001 | Output frequency setting/monitor | 0.0/Starting frequency to 1 st/2nd/3rd max. frequency <br> 0.0 to 100.0 (PID control enabled) | - | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-8 |
| F002 | Acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F202 | * 2nd acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F302 | * 3rd acceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F003 | Deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | s | 4-8 |
| F203 | * 2nd deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F303 | * 3rd deceleration time 1 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 30.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-8 |
| F004 | Operator rotation direction selection | 00: (Forward) <br> 01: (Reverse) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-10 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


## Extended Function Mode

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \stackrel{C}{\overline{\#}} \\ & 0 \\ & .0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | A001 |  | Frequency reference selection | 00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) <br> (Enabled when 3G3AX-OP01 is used.) <br> 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 <br> 06: Pulse train frequency <br> 07: Not used <br> 10: Operation function result | 02 | No | No | - | $\begin{gathered} 4-10 \\ 4-138 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A002 | RUN command selection | 01: Terminal <br> 02: Digital Operator (F001) <br> 03: ModBus communication <br> 04: Option 1 <br> 05: Option 2 | 02 | No | No | - | 4-11 |
|  | A003 | Base frequency | 30. to Maximum frequency [A004] | 60. | No | No | Hz | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4-11 \\ 4-109 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A203 | * 2nd base frequency | 30. to 2nd maximum frequency [A204] | 60. |  |  |  | 4-11 |
|  | A303 | * 3rd base frequency | 30. to 3rd maximum frequency [A304] | 60. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A004 | Maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. | No | No | Hz | 4-12 |
|  | A204 | * 2nd maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A304 | * 3rd maximum frequency | 30. to 400. | 60. |  |  |  |  |

[^24]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A005 |  | FV/FI selection | 00: Switches between FV/FI via terminal AT <br> 01: Switches between FV/FE via terminal AT <br> 02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT <br> (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) <br> 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT <br> (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) <br> 04: Switches between FE/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT <br> (Enabled only when 3G3AX-OP01 is used) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-12 |
|  | A006 | FE selection | 00: FE only <br> 01: FV/FI auxiliary frequency reference (not reversible) <br> 02: FV/FI auxiliary frequency reference (reversible) <br> 03: FE disabled | 03 | No | No | - | 4-13 |
|  | A011 | FV start frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A012 | FV end frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A013 | FV start ratio | 0. to FV end ratio | 0. | No | Yes | \% | 4-14 |
|  | A014 | FV end ratio | FV start ratio to 100. | 100. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A015 | FV start selection | ```00: External start frequency (A011 set value) 01: 0 Hz``` | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | A016 | FV, FE, FI sampling | 1. to 30. <br> 31. (with 500 ms filter $\pm 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ hysteresis) | 31. | No | Yes | - | 4-16 |
|  | A017 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - | - |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
|  | A019 |  | Multi-step speed selection | 00: Binary: 16-step selection with 4 terminals 01: Bit: 8-step selection with 7 terminals | 00 | No | No | - | 4-16 |
|  | A020 | Multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | $\begin{gathered} 4-8 \\ 4-16 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | A220 | * 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A320 | * 3rd multi-step speed reference 0 | 0.0/Starting frequency to 3rd Max. frequency | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A021 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | 0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-16 |
|  | A022 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A023 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A024 | Multi-step speed reference 4 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A025 | Multi-step speed reference 5 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A026 | Multi-step speed reference 6 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A027 | Multi-step speed reference 7 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A028 | Multi-step speed reference 8 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A029 | Multi-step speed reference 9 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A030 | Multi-step speed reference 10 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A031 | Multi-step speed reference 11 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A032 | Multi-step speed reference 12 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A033 | Multi-step speed reference 13 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A034 | Multi-step speed reference 14 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A035 | Multi-step speed reference 15 |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |

[^25]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| бu!̣6бor 'pəəds dəłs-!!!nW | A038 |  | Jogging frequency | 0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99 | 6.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |
|  | A039 | Jogging stop selection | 00: Free running on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 01: Deceleration stop on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 02: DC injection braking on jogging stop/ Disabled in operation <br> 03: Free running on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation <br> 04: Deceleration stop on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation <br> 05: DC injection braking on jogging stop/ Enabled in operation | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-18 |
|  | A041 <br> A241 | Torque boost selection <br> * 2nd torque boost selection | 00: Manual torque boost <br> 01: Automatic torque boost | 00 00 | No | No | - | 4-19 |
|  | A042 | Manual torque boost voltage | 0.0 to 20.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A242 | * 2nd manual torque boost voltage |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A342 | * 3rd manual torque boost voltage |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A043 | Manual torque boost frequency | 0.0 to 50.0 | 5.0 | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | A243 | * 2nd manual torque boost frequency |  | 5.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A343 | * 3rd manual torque boost frequency |  | 5.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A044 | V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) <br> 02: Free V/f characteristics <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector control <br> 05: Sensor vector control (V2) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-21 |
|  | A244 | * 2nd V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) <br> 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) <br> 02: Free V/f characteristics <br> 03: Sensorless vector control (SLV) <br> 04: 0-Hz sensorless vector control | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A344 | * 3rd V/f characteristics selection | 00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) 01: Special reduced torque characteristics (special VP) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A045 | Output voltage gain | 20. to 100. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-24 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0.0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | A046 |  | Automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | Yes | Yes | - | 4-20 |
|  | A246 | * 2nd automatic torque boost voltage compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. |  |  |  |  |
|  | A047 | Automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A247 | * 2nd automatic torque boost slip compensation gain | 0. to 255. | 100. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A051 | DC injection braking selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Frequency control [A052 set value] | 00 | No | Yes | - | $\begin{gathered} 4-24 \\ 4-109 \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | A052 | DC injection braking frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-24 |  |
|  | A053 | DC injection braking delay time | 0.0 to 5.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | s | 4-24 |  |
|  | A054 | DC injection braking power | 0. to 100. (0.4 to 55 kW ) | 50. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0. to 80. (75 to 132 kW ) | 40. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A055 | DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.5 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A056 | DC injection braking method selection | 00: Edge operation 01: Level operation | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A057 | Startup DC injection braking power | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 100 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0 \text {. to } 80 \text {. (75 to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | 0. | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | A058 | Startup DC injection braking time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A059 | DC injection braking carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) | 5.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0.5 to 10.0 (75 to $132 \mathrm{kW)}$ | 3.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 읃 } \\ & \stackrel{y}{5} \end{aligned}$ | A061 | Frequency upper limit | 0.00/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-28 |  |
|  | A261 | * 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.00/2nd frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \overline{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | A062 | Frequency lower limit | 0.00/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 흘 } \\ & \text { 응 } \end{aligned}$ | A262 | * 2nd frequency lower limit | 0.00/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |

[^26] to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A063 |  | Jump frequency 1 | Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0 | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-30 |
|  | A064 | Jump frequency width 1 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A065 | Jump frequency 2 | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A066 | Jump frequency width 2 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A067 | Jump frequency 3 | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A068 | Jump frequency width 3 | 0.50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A069 | Acceleration stop frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | A070 | Acceleration stop time | 0.0 to 60.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
| 은 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | A071 | PID selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Reverse output enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-31 |  |
|  | A072 | PID P gain | 0.2 to 5.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A073 | PID I gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \text { to } 3600 . \end{aligned}$ | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A074 | PID D gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | A075 | PID scale | 0.01 to 99.99 | 1.00 | No | Yes | Time |  |  |
|  | A076 | PID feedback selection | 00: FI <br> 01: FV <br> 02: RS485 communication <br> 03: Pulse train frequency <br> 10: Operation function output | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A077 | Reverse PID function | ```00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)``` | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | A078 | PID output limit function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  <br> 은 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 응 | A079 | PID feedforward selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Disabled } \\ & 01: \text { FV } \\ & 02: \text { FI } \\ & 03: \text { FE } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-31 |  |
| $\stackrel{\Upsilon}{\gtrless}$ | A081 | AVR selection | 00: Always ON <br> 01: Always OFF <br> 02: OFF during deceleration | 02 | No | No | - | 4-35 |  |
|  | A082 | AVR voltage selection | 200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: $380 / 400 / 415 / 440 / 460 / 480$ | $\begin{gathered} 200 / \\ 400 \end{gathered}$ | No | No | V |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A085 |  | RUN mode selection | 00: Normal operation <br> 01: Energy-saving operation <br> 02: Automatic operation | 00 | No | No | - |  |
|  | A086 | Energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment | 0.0 to 100.0 | 50.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | A092 | Acceleration time 2 | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 15.00 | Yes | Yes | S | 4-37 |
|  | A292 | * 2nd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A392 | * 3rd acceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A093 | Deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A293 | * 2nd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A393 | * 3rd deceleration time 2 |  | 15.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A094 | 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection | 00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) <br> 01: Switched by setting <br> 02: Enabled only when switching forward/ reverse | 00 | No | No | - |  |
|  | A294 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A095 | 2-step acceleration frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | A295 | * 2nd 2-step acceleration frequency |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A096 | 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | A296 | * 2nd 2-step deceleration frequency |  | 0.00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A097 | Acceleration pattern selection | 00: Line <br> 01: S-shape curve <br> 02: U-shape curve <br> 03: Inverted U-shape curve <br> 04: EL-S-shape curve | 00 | No | No | - | 4-38 |
|  | A098 | Deceleration pattern selection |  | 00 | No | No | - |  |

[^27]

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | A150 |  | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during acceleration | 0 . to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% | 4-39 |
|  | A151 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during acceleration | 0 . to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |  |
|  | A152 | EL-S-curve ratio 1 during deceleration | 0. to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |  |
|  | A153 | EL-S-curve ratio 2 during deceleration | 0 . to 50. | 25. | No | No | \% |  |  |
|  | b001 | Retry selection | 00: Alarm <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 04: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |  |
|  | b002 | Allowable momentary power interruption time | 0.3 to 25.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b003 | Retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | S | 4-85 |  |
|  | b004 | Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled <br> 02: Disabled during stop and deceleration stop | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |  |
|  | b005 | Momentary power interruption retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b006 | Input phase loss protection selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-46 |  |
|  | b007 | Frequency matching lower limit frequency setting | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | $\begin{aligned} & 4-42 \\ & 4-68 \\ & 4-85 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | b008 | Trip retry selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: 0 Hz start <br> 02: Frequency matching start <br> 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop <br> 04: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-42 |  |
|  | b009 | Undervoltage retry time selection | 00: 16 times <br> 01: No limit | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b010 | Overvoltage/ overcurrent retry time selection | 1 to 3 | 3 | No | Yes | Time | 4-43 |  |
|  | b011 | Trip retry wait time | 0.3 to 100.0 | 1.0 | No | Yes | s |  |  |

[^28]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b012 |  | Electronic thermal level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.00 \times$ Rated current | Rated current | No | Yes | A | 4-46 |
|  | b212 | * 2nd electronic thermal level |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b312 | * 3rd electronic thermal level |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b013 | Electronic thermal characteristics selection | 00: Reduced torque characteristics 01: Constant torque characteristics 02: Free setting | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b213 | * 2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b313 | * 3rd electronic thermal characteristics selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b015 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 1 | 0. to 400. | 0. | No | Yes | Hz | 4-47 |  |
|  | b017 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b019 | Free setting, electronic thermal frequency 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b016 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 1 | 0.0 to Rated current | 0.0 | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b018 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | b020 | Free setting, electronic thermal current 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b021 |  | Overload limit selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation <br> 03: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation (Accelerates during regeneration) | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-49 |
|  | b022 | Overload limit level | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 1.50 <br> Rated current | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b023 | Overload limit parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b024 | Overload limit selection 2 | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation <br> 02: Enabled in constant speed operation <br> 03: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation (Accelerates during regeneration) | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b025 | Overload limit level 2 | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current <br> ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 1.50 <br> Rated current | No | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | b026 | Overload limit parameter 2 | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b027 | Overcurrent suppression function | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-51 |  |
|  | b028 | Frequency pull-in restart level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.20 \times \text { Rated current to } 2.00 \times \text { Rated current } \\ & (0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & 0.20 \times \text { Rated current to } 1.80 \times \text { Rated current } \\ & (75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | Rated current | No | Yes | A | $\begin{aligned} & 4-43 \\ & 4-69 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | b029 | Frequency pull-in restart parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 0.50 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b030 | Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart | 00: Frequency at interruption <br> 01: Max. frequency <br> 02: Set frequency | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |

[^29]| $\begin{gathered} \text { Parameter } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $6031=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 등 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | b031 |  | Soft lock selection | 00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. <br> 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. <br> 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. <br> 10: Data can be changed during RUN. | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-51 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\varrho}{\omega} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{ \pm} \end{aligned}$ | b034 | RUN time/Power ON time setting | 0. to 9999. (0 to 99990) 1000 to 6553 ( 100000 to 655300) | 0. | No | Yes | h | 4-52 |
|  | b035 | Rotation direction limit selection | 00: Forward and Reverse are enabled 01: Only Forward is enabled. 02: Only Reverse is enabled. | 00 | No | No | - | 4-52 |
|  | b036 | Reduced voltage startup selection | 0 (Reduced voltage startup time: small) to 255 (Reduced voltage startup time: large) | 6 | No | Yes | - | 4-53 |
|  | b037 | Display selection | 00: Complete display <br> 01: Individual display of functions <br> 02: User setting <br> 03: Data comparison display <br> 04: Basic display | 04 | No | Yes | - | 4-53 |
|  | b038 | Initial screen selection | 00: Screen when the Enter key was pressed last 01: d001 02: d002 03: d003 04: 0007 05: F001 | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-56 |
|  | b039 | User parameter automatic setting function selection | 00: Disabled 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-57 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 흩 } \\ & \text { O} \\ & \text { D } \\ & \text { 믕 } \end{aligned}$ | b040 |  | Torque limit selection | 00: Four-quadrant separate setting <br> 01: Terminal switch <br> 02: Analog input <br> 03: Option 1 <br> 04: Option 2 | 00 | No | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b041 | Torque limit 1 (Four-quadrantmode forward power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) 0. to 180. ( 75 to 132 kW ) no (Torque limit disabled) | 150. | No | Yes | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b042 | Torque limit 2 (Four-quadrantmode reverse regeneration) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | b043 | Torque limit 3 (Four-quadrantmode reverse power running) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to 200. }(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% | $\begin{aligned} & 4-57 \\ & 4-59 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | b044 | Torque limit 4 <br> (Four-quadrantmode forward regeneration) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 200 .(0.4 \text { to } 55 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { 0. to } 180 .(75 \text { to } 132 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { no (Torque limit disabled) } \end{aligned}$ | 150. | No | Yes | \% |  |
|  | b045 | Torque LADSTOP selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-59 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\infty}{\otimes} \\ & \stackrel{1}{\square} \end{aligned}$ | b046 |  | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-59 |
|  | b050 | Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled (deceleration stop) <br> 02: Enabled (without recovery) <br> 03: Enabled (with recovery) | 00 | No | No | - | 4-60 |
|  | b051 | Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 220 / \\ 440 \end{gathered}$ | No | No | V |  |
|  | b052 | Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 360 / \\ & 720 \end{aligned}$ | No | No | V |  |
|  | b053 | Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3600. | 1.00 | No | No | s |  |
|  | b054 | Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | No | No | Hz |  |
|  | b055 | Proportional gain setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.00 to 2.55 | 0.20 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | b056 | Integral time setting of non-stop function at momentary power interruption | 0.000 to $9.999 / 10.00$ to 65.53 | 0.100 | Yes | Yes | s | 4-60 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^30]| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parameter } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b078 |  | Integrated power clear | Cleared with the Enter key after changing to 01 | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-4 |
|  | b079 | Integrated power display gain | 1. to 1000. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b082 | Starting frequency | 0.10 to 9.99 | 0.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-65 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \varrho \\ & \stackrel{\omega}{\omega} \\ & \hline \vdots \end{aligned}$ | b083 | Carrier frequency | 0.5 to 15.0 ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) *Derating enabled | 5.0 | No | No | kHz | $\begin{aligned} & 4-65 \\ & 4-117 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  | 0.5 to 10.0 ( 75 to 132 kW ) *Derating enabled | 3.0 | No | No | kHz |  |  |
|  | b084 | Initialization selection | 00: Clears the trip monitor <br> 01: Initializes data <br> 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data | 00 | No | No | - | 4-66 |  |
|  | b085 | Initialization parameter selection | 00 <br> *Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - |  |  |
|  | b086 | Frequency conversion coefficient | 0.1 to 99.0 | 1.0 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-2 |  |
|  | b087 | STOP key selection | 00: Enabled <br> 01: Disabled <br> 02: Disabled only during stop | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-68 |  |
|  | b088 | Free-run stop selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency matching start <br> 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-69 |  |
|  | b089 | Automatic carrier reduction | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | No | - | 4-71 |  |
|  | b090 | Usage rate of regenerative braking function | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-72 |  |
|  | b091 | Stop selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Deceleration } \rightarrow \text { Stop } \\ & \text { 01: Free-run stop } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-68 |  |
|  | b092 | Cooling fan control | 00: Always ON <br> 01: ON during RUN | 01 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b095 | Regenerative braking function operation selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled (Disabled during stop) <br> 02: Enabled (Enabled during stop) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-72 |  |
|  | b096 | Regenerative braking function ON level | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} 330 \text { to } 380 \\ 660 \text { to } 760 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 360 / \\ & 720 \end{aligned}$ | No | Yes | V |  |  |
|  | b098 | Thermistor selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: PTC enabled 02: NTC enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-73 |  |
|  | b099 | Thermistor error level | 0. to 9999. | 3000. | No | Yes | $\Omega$ |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b100 |  | Free V/f frequency 1 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 2 | 0. | No | No | Hz | 4-23 |
|  | b101 | Free V/f voltage 1 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b102 | Free V/f frequency 2 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 3 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b103 | Free V/f voltage 2 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b104 | Free V/f frequency 3 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 4 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b105 | Free V/f voltage 3 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b106 | Free V/f frequency 4 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 5 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b107 | Free V/f voltage 4 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b108 | Free V/f frequency 5 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 6 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b109 | Free V/f voltage 5 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b110 | Free V/f frequency 6 | 0. to Free V/f frequency 7 | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b111 | Free V/f voltage 6 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |
|  | b112 | Free V/f frequency 7 | 0. to 400. | 0. | No | No | Hz |  |  |
|  | b113 | Free V/f voltage 7 | 0.0 to 800.0 | 0.0 | No | No | V |  |  |

[^31]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | b120 |  | Brake control selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-75 |
|  | b121 | Brake wait time for release | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b122 | Brake wait time for acceleration | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b123 | Brake wait time for stopping | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b124 | Brake wait time for confirmation | 0.00 to 5.00 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S |  |  |
|  | b125 | Brake release frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | b126 | Brake release current | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b127 | Brake input frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | b130 | Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration | 00: Disabled <br> 01: DC voltage kept constant <br> 02: Acceleration enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-76 |  |
|  | b131 | Overvoltage protection level during deceleration | 200-V class: 330 to 390 <br> 400-V class: 660 to 780 | $\begin{aligned} & 380 / \\ & 760 \end{aligned}$ | No | Yes | V |  |  |
|  | b132 | Overvoltage protection parameter | 0.10 to 30.00 | 1.00 | No | Yes | s |  |  |
|  | b133 | Overvoltage protection proportional gain setting | 0.00 to 2.55 | 0.50 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | b134 | Overvoltage protection integral time setting | $\begin{aligned} & 0.000 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.000 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | 0.060 | Yes | Yes | s |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

*1. C001 and C003 are forcibly rewritten into 18 (RS) and 64 (EMR), respectively, when the emergency shutoff function is enabled (SW1 = ON). (64 cannot be set optionally.)
When SW1 is turned ON once and then OFF, C003 has no allocations ("no").
* $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | $b 031=10$ |  |  |
|  | C011 |  | Multi-function input 1 operation selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: NO } \\ & \text { 01: NC } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes |  | 4-79 |
|  | C012 | Multi-function input 2 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C013 | Multi-function input 3 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C014 | Multi-function input 4 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C015 | Multi-function input 5 operation selection | 00 |  | - |  |  |  |  |
|  | C016 | Multi-function input 6 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C017 | Multi-function input 7 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C018 | Multi-function input 8 operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C019 | FW terminal operation selection | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^32]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C027 |  | MP selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 03: Digital output frequency <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 08: Digital current monitor <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 12: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-106 \\ & 4-116 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | C028 | AM selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 11: Output torque <signed> <br> 13: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | C029 | AMI selection | 00: Output frequency <br> 01: Output current <br> 02: Output torque <br> 04: Output voltage <br> 05: Input voltage <br> 06: Thermal load rate <br> 07: LAD frequency <br> 09: Motor temperature <br> 10: Fin temperature <br> 14: Not used | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | C030 | Digital current monitor reference value | $0.20 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current (Current value at the digital current monitor output 1440 Hz ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A | 4-106 |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when " $\operatorname{SET}(08) / \mathrm{SET3}(17)$ " is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C031 |  | Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection | 00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-93 |
|  | C032 | Multi-function output terminal P2 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C033 | Multi-function output terminal P3 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C034 | Multi-function output terminal P4 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C035 | Multi-function output terminal P5 contact selection |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C 036 | Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection | 01 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C038 | Light load signal output mode | 00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 01: Enabled only during constant speed | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-103 |  |
|  | C039 | Light load detection level | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | C040 | Overload warning signal output mode | 00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed <br> 01: Enabled only during constant speed | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-49 |  |
|  | C041 | Overload warning level | 0.0: Does not operate. <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> $0.1 \times$ Rated current to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A |  |  |
|  | C042 | Arrival frequency during acceleration | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-95 |  |
|  | C043 | Arrival frequency during deceleration | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | C044 | PID deviation excessive level | 0.0 to 100.0 | 3.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-31 |  |
|  | C045 | Arrival frequency during acceleration 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-95 |  |
|  | C046 | Arrival frequency during deceleration 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 400.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | C052 | PID FB upper limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0 | No | Yes | \% | 4-31 |  |
|  | C053 | PID FB lower limit | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | \% |  |  |

[^33]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C055 |  | Overtorque level (Forward power running) | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180. (75 to 132 kW ) | 100. | No | Yes | \% | 4-97 |
|  | C056 | Overtorque level (Reverse regeneration) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C057 | Overtorque level (Reverse power running) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C058 | Overtorque level (Forward regeneration) | 100. |  | No | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | C061 | Thermal warning level | 0. to 100. | 80. | No | Yes | \% | 4-47 |  |
|  | C062 | Alarm code selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: Disabled } \\ & \text { 01: 3-bit } \\ & \text { 02: 4-bit } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-98 |  |
|  | C063 | 0 Hz detection level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-98 |  |
|  | C064 | Fin overheat warning level | 0. to 200. | 120. | No | Yes | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 4-102 |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C071 |  | Communication speed selection <br> (Baud rate selection) | 02: Loop-back test <br> 03: 2400 bps <br> 04: 4800 bps <br> 05: 9600 bps <br> 06: 19200 bps | 04 | No | Yes | - | 4-141 |
|  | C072 | Communication station No. selection | 1. to 32. | 1. | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C073 | Communication bit length selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7: 7-bit } \\ & \text { 8: 8-bit } \end{aligned}$ | 7 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C074 | Communication parity selection | 00: No parity 01: Even 02: Odd | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C075 | Communication stop bit selection | $\begin{array}{l\|l\|} \hline \text { 1: 1-bit } \\ \text { 2: 2-bit } \end{array}$ | 1 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C076 | Communication error selection | 00: Trip <br> 01: Trip after deceleration stop <br> 02: Ignore <br> 03: Free-run stop <br> 04: Deceleration stop | 02 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | C077 | Communication error timeout | 0.00 to 99.99 | 0.00 | No | Yes | S | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 4-101 \\ 4-141 \end{array}$ |  |
|  | C078 | Communication wait time | 0. to 1000. | 0. | No | Yes | ms |  |  |
|  | C079 | Communication method selection | 00: ASCII <br> 01: ModBus-RTU | 01 | No | Yes | - | 4-14 |  |
|  | C081 | FV adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C082 | Fl adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C083 | FE adjustment | 0. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65530) | Factor <br> y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |  |
|  | C085 | Thermistor adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | 4-73 |  |
|  | C091 | Not used | Use "00". <br> * Do not change. | 00 | No | No | - | - |  |

[^34]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\varrho}{0} \\ & \stackrel{1}{5} \end{aligned}$ | C101 |  | UP/DWN selection | 00: Do not store the frequency data <br> 01: Store the frequency data | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-88 |
|  | C102 | Reset selection | 00: Trip reset at power-on <br> 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF <br> 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON) <br> 03: Trip reset only | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{gathered} 4-85 \\ 4-132 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | C103 | Reset frequency matching selection | 00: 0 Hz start <br> 01: Frequency matching start <br> 02: Frequency pull-in restart | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-85 |
|  | C105 | MP gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-107 |
|  | C106 | AM gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-108 |
|  | C107 | AMI gain setting | 50. to 200. | 100. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C109 | AM bias setting | 0. to 100. | 0. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C110 | AMI bias setting | 0. to 100. | 20. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |
|  | C111 | Overload warning level 2 | 0.0 to $2.00 \times$ Rated current ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0.0 to $1.80 \times$ Rated current ( 75 to 132 kW ) | Rated current | Yes | Yes | A | 4-49 |
|  | C121 | FV zero adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | C122 | Fl zero adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - | - |
|  | C123 | FE zero adjustment | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0. to } 9999 \text {. } \\ & 1000 \text { to } 6553 \text { (10000 to } 65530) \end{aligned}$ | Factor y defaul t | Yes | Yes | - |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C130 |  | Output P1 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 | No | Yes | s | 4-105 |
|  | C131 | Output P1 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C132 | Output P2 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C133 | Output P2 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C134 | Output P3 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C135 | Output P3 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C136 | Output P4 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C137 | Output P4 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C138 | Output P5 ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C139 | Output P5 OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C140 | Relay output ON delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C141 | Relay output OFF delay | 0.0 to 100.0 | 0.0 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C142 | Logic output signal 1 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-99 |  |
|  | C143 | Logic output signal 1 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C144 | Logic output signal 1 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C145 | Logic output signal 2 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C146 | Logic output signal 2 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C147 | Logic output signal 2 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C148 | Logic output signal 3 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C149 | Logic output signal 3 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C150 | Logic output signal 3 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C151 | Logic output signal 4 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |  |

[^35]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | C152 |  | Logic output signal 4 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-99 |
|  | C153 | Logic output signal 4 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & 02: \text { XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C154 | Logic output signal 5 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C155 | Logic output signal 5 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C156 | Logic output signal 5 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C157 | Logic output signal 6 selection 1 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C158 | Logic output signal 6 selection 2 | Same as options for C021 to C026 (excluding LOG1 to LOG6) | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C159 | Logic output signal 6 operator selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00: AND } \\ & \text { 01: OR } \\ & \text { 02: XOR } \end{aligned}$ | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | C160 | Input terminal response time 1 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 | No | Yes | ms | 4-105 |  |
|  | C161 | Input terminal response time 2 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C162 | Input terminal response time 3 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C163 | Input terminal response time 4 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C164 | Input terminal response time 5 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C165 | Input terminal response time 6 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C166 | Input terminal response time 7 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C167 | Input terminal response time 8 | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C168 | FW terminal response time | 0. to 200. ( $\times 2 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¢ $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ \pm}$ $\stackrel{\text { O }}{ }$ | C169 | Multi-step speed/ position determination time | 0. to 200. ( $\times 10 \mathrm{~ms}$ ) | 0 | No | Yes | ms | $\begin{gathered} 4-16 \\ 4-132 \end{gathered}$ |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | H001 |  | Auto-tuning selection | 00: Disabled 01: Not rotate 02: Rotate | 00 | No | No | - | 4-109 |
|  | H002 | Motor parameter selection | 00: Standard motor parameter <br> 01: Auto-tuning parameter <br> 02: Auto-tuning parameter (online auto-tuning enabled) | 00 | No | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-109 \\ & 4-111 \\ & 4-112 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H202 | * 2nd motor parameter selection |  | 00 |  |  |  |  |
|  | H003 | Motor capacity selection | 0.20 to 160.0 | Factory default | No | No | kW | $\begin{gathered} 4-19 \\ 4-109 \\ 4-112 \\ 4-116 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | H203 | * 2nd motor capacity selection |  | Factory default |  |  |  |  |
|  | H004 | Motor pole number selection | 2/4/6/8/10 | 4 | No | No | Pole |  |
|  | H204 | * 2nd motor pole number selection |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |
|  | H005 | Speed response | 0.001 to $9.999 / 10.00$ to 80.00 (10.000 to 80.000) | 1.590 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-87 \\ & 4-89 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H205 | * 2nd speed response |  | 1.590 |  |  |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | H030 |  | Motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | 0.001 to 9.99910.00 to 65.53 | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4-109 \\ & 4-112 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H230 | * 2nd motor parameter R1 (auto-tuning data) | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H031 | Motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.001 \text { to } 9.999 \\ & 10.00 \text { to } 65.53 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | $\Omega$ |  |  |
|  | H231 | * 2nd motor parameter R2 (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H032 | Motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. | No | No | mH |  |  |
|  | H232 | * 2nd motor parameter L (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H033 | Motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | Depends <br> on the <br> motor capacity. | No | No | A |  |  |
|  | H233 | * 2nd motor parameter lo (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H034 | Motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) | 0.001 to 9.999 <br> 10.00 to 99.99 <br> 100.0 to 999.9 <br> 1000. to 9999. | Depends on the motor capacity. | No | No | $\mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ |  |  |
|  | H234 | * 2nd motor parameter J (auto-tuning data) |  | Depends <br> on the <br> motor <br> capacity. |  |  |  |  |  |

[^36]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | H050 |  | Pl proportional gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-87 \\ & 4-89 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | H250 | * 2nd PI proportional gain | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H051 | Pl integral gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H251 | *2nd PI integral gain |  | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H052 | P proportional gain | 0.01 to 10.00 | 1.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H252 | *2nd P proportional gain |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H060 | Limit at 0 Hz | 0.0 to 100.0 | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-114 |  |
|  | H260 | * 2nd limit at 0 Hz |  | 100.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H061 | Boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz | 0. to 50. | 50. | Yes | Yes | \% |  |  |
|  | H261 | * 2nd boost amount at SLV startup, 0 Hz |  | 50. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | H070 | For PI proportional gain switching | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-87 |  |
|  | H071 | For PI integral gain switching | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0 \text { to } 999.9 \\ & 1000 . \end{aligned}$ | 100.0 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H072 | For P proportional gain switching | 0.00 to 10.00 | 1.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | H073 | Gain switching time | 0. to 9999. | 100. | Yes | Yes | ms |  |  |

* $2 n d / 3$ rd control is displayed when " $\operatorname{SET}(08) /$ SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { n } \\ & \text { 음 } \\ & \text { O} \end{aligned}$ | P001 |  | Operation selection at option 1 error | 00: Trip <br> 01: Continues operation | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-108 |
|  | P002 | Operation selection at option 2 error | 00: Trip <br> 01: Continues operation | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P011 | Encoder pulses | 128. to 9999. <br> 1000 to 6553 (10000 to 65535) | 1024. | No | No | Pulse | $\begin{aligned} & 4-119 \\ & 4-128 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | P012 | V2 control mode selection | 00: ASR (speed control mode) <br> 01: APR (pulse train position control mode) <br> 02: APR2 (absolute position control mode) <br> 03: HAPR (High resolution absolute position control mode) | 00 | No | No | - | $\begin{aligned} & 4-119 \\ & 4-131 \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | P013 | Pulse train mode selection | 00: Mode 0 <br> 01: Mode 1 <br> 02: Mode 2 | 00 | No | No | - | 4-122 |  |
|  | P014 | Orientation stop position | 0. to 4095. | 0. | No | Yes | - | 4-129 |  |
|  | P015 | Orientation speed setting | Starting frequency to Max. frequency (upper limit: 120.0) | 5.00 | No | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | P016 | Orientation direction setting | 00: Forward side <br> 01: Reverse side | 00 | No | No | - |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P017 |  | Position ready range setting | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 0. to 9999. } \\ & 1000(10000) \end{aligned}$ | 5. | No | Yes | Pulse | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-122 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P018 | Position ready delay time setting | 0.00 to 9.99 | 0.00 | No | Yes | s | $\begin{aligned} & 4-122 \\ & 4-129 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P019 | Electronic gear setting position selection | 00: Position feedback side (FB) <br> 01: Position command side (REF) | 00 | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | P020 | Electronic gear ratio numerator | 0. to 9999. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - | 4-123 |
|  | P021 | Electronic gear ratio denominator | 0. to 9999. | 1. | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | P022 | Position control feedforward gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 655.3 \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |
|  | P023 | Position loop gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \end{aligned}$ | 0.50 | Yes | Yes | $\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4-119 \\ & 4-123 \\ & 4-124 \\ & 4-129 \\ & 4-131 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | P024 | Position bias amount | -204(-2048.)/-999. to 2048. | 0. | Yes | Yes | - | 4-123 |
|  | P025 | Secondary resistance compensation enable/ disable selection | 00: Disabled <br> 01: Enabled | 00 | No | Yes | - | 4-111 |
|  | P026 | Overspeed error detection level | 0.0 to 150.0 | 135.0 | No | Yes | \% | 5-6 |
|  | P027 | Speed deviation error detection level | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to } 120.0 \end{aligned}$ | 7.50 | No | Yes | Hz | 4-119 |
|  | P028 | Motor gear ratio numerator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | No | Yes | - |  |
|  | P029 | Motor gear ratio denominator | 1. to 9999. | 1. | No | Yes | - | -28 |
|  | P031 | Acceleration/ deceleration time input type | 00: Digital Operator <br> 01: Option 1 <br> 02: Option 2 | 00 | No | No | - | 4-9 |
|  | P032 | Orientation stop position input type | 00: Digital Operator <br> 01: Option 1 <br> 02: Option 2 | 00 | No | Yes | - | - |
|  | P033 | Torque reference input selection | 00: Terminal FV <br> 01: Terminal FI <br> 02: Terminal FE <br> 03: Digital Operator | 00 | No | No | - |  |
|  | P034 | Torque reference setting | 0. to 200. ( 0.4 to 55 kW ) <br> 0. to 180 . ( 75 to 132 kW ) | 0. | Yes | Yes | \% | 4-121 |
|  | P035 | Polarity selection at torque reference via FE | 00: Signed <br> 01: Depends on the RUN direction | 00 | No | No | - |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.


[^37]| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P060 |  | Multi-step position command 0 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 | Yes | Yes |  | 4-131 |
|  | P061 | Multi-step position command 1 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P062 | Multi-step position command 2 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P063 | Multi-step position command 3 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P064 | Multi-step position command 4 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P065 | Multi-step position command 5 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P066 | Multi-step position command 6 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P067 | Multi-step position command 7 | Position range specification (reverse side) to Position range specification (forward side)(Displays MSB 4 digits including "-") | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P068 | Zero return mode | 00: Low 01: Hi1 02: Hi 2 | 00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P069 | Zero return direction selection | 00: Forward side <br> 01: Reverse side | 00 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |

* 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

| Parameter No. |  | Function name | Monitor or data range | Default setting | Changes during operation |  | Unit | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Normal |  |  | b031 $=10$ |  |  |
|  | P070 |  | Low-speed zero return frequency | 0.00 to 10.00 | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz | 4-131 |
|  | P071 | High-speed zero return frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \text { to } 99.99 \\ & 100.0 \text { to Maximum frequency } \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | Yes | Yes | Hz |  |  |
|  | P072 | Position range specification (forward) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 268435455 \text { (at } \mathrm{P} 012=02 \text { ) } \\ & 0 \text { to } 1073741823 \text { (at } \mathrm{P} 012=03 \text { ) } \\ & \text { (Displays MSB } 4 \text { digits) } \end{aligned}$ | 268435455 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P073 | Position range specification (reverse) | $\begin{aligned} & -268435455 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 }=02) \\ & -1073741823 \text { to } 0(\text { at P012 }=03) \\ & \text { (Displays MSB } 4 \text { digits including "-") } \end{aligned}$ | -268435455 | Yes | Yes | - |  |  |
|  | P074 | Teaching selection | 00: Multi-step position command 0 (P060) 01: Multi-step position command 1 (P061) 02: Multi-step position command 2 (P062) 03: Multi-step position command 3 (P063) 04: Multi-step position command 4 (P064) 05: Multi-step position command 5 (P065) 06: Multi-step position command 6 (P066) 07: Multi-step position command 7 (P067) | 00 | Yes | Yes | - | 4-132 |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 100 \\ \text { to } \\ >131 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Not used | Do not use. | 0. | - | - | - | - |  |
|  | U001 | User 1 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no | Yes | Yes | - | 4-53 |  |
|  | U002 | User 2 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U003 | User 3 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U004 | User 4 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U005 | User 5 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U006 | User 6 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U007 | User 7 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U008 | User 8 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U009 | User 9 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U010 | User 10 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U011 | User 11 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U012 | User 12 selection | no/d001 to P074 | no |  |  |  |  |  |

[^38]
## Appendix-2 Product Life Curve



Note 1: Ambient temperature refers to the temperature measured at the location approximately 5 cm from the bottom center of the Inverter. (atmospheric temperature) It refers to the temperature inside if the Inverter is stored in an enclosure.
Note 2: The smoothing capacitor, which will deteriorate because of the chemical reaction caused by the temperatures of the parts, should normally be replaced once every 10 years (which is the expected design life, and not guaranteed).
However, if the ambient temperature is high, or the Inverter is used with a current exceeding the rated current, for example, under overload conditions, its life will be significantly shortened.

## Appendix-3 Life Alarm Output

-When the product life becomes close to the end for the parts including the on-board smoothing capacitor or cooling fan, but excluding the main circuit smoothing capacitor, an alarm can be output through the self-diagnostic function. Use it as a reference of the parts replacement period. For details, refer to "Life Assessment Monitor [d022]" (page 4-5), "Multi-function Pulse Counter (PCNT, PCC)" (page 4-91), or "Multi-function Output Terminal Contact Selection" (page 4-93).
This alarm is output through the self-diagnosis based on the expected design life (not a guaranteed value). Therefore, it has a margin of error depending on your environment or operation conditions.
Numerics
$0-\mathrm{Hz}$ sensorless vector control ..... 4-114
2-step acceleration/deceleration ..... 4-37
3 -wire input function ..... 4-86
A
acceleration stop ..... 4-30
acceleration time 2 ..... 4-37
acceleration/deceleration pattern ..... 4-38
acceleration/deceleration time ..... 4-8
ADD ..... 4-41
AHD ..... 4-91
AL ..... 4-92
alarm code output ..... 4-98
allowable momentary power interruption time ..... 4-42
AM ..... 2-8, 4-107
AMI ..... 2-8, 4-107
analog command hold function ..... 4-91
automatic energy-saving operation function ..... 4-36
automatic optimum acceleration/deceleration ..... 4-36
automatic torque boost ..... 4-21
B
base frequency ..... 4-11
basic display ..... 4-56
BER ..... 4-73
binary operation ..... 4-17
bit operation ..... 4-18
BOK ..... 4-73
brake control ..... 4-73
BRK ..... 4-73
C
capacitor life warning ..... 4-100
carrier frequency ..... 4-65
CAS ..... 4-87
commercial switching ..... 4-83
communication function ..... 4-139
constant torque characteristics (VC) ..... 4-22
control circuit terminal ..... 2-7
control gain switching ..... 4-87
control method ..... 4-21
cooling fan control ..... 4-72
cooling fan speed drop signal ..... 4-101
current position monitor ..... 4-6
Ddata comparison display4-53, 4-55
frequency pull-in restart ..... 4-43, 4-45
frequency reference selection ..... 4-10
FRS ..... 4-69
FS ..... 2-7
F-TM ..... 4-90
function mode ..... 4-8
FV ..... 2-7, 2-22
FW ..... 2-9
FWR ..... 4-104
H
high-torque multi-operation ..... 4-117
I
initial screen ..... 4-56
initialization ..... 4-66
input power monitor ..... 4-4
integrated power monitor ..... 4-4
internal DC injection braking 4-26, 4-27
IP 4-44, 4-45
J
JG ..... 4-18
jogging operation ..... 4-18
K
KHC ..... 4-4
L
LAC ..... 4-9, 4-40
LAD ..... 4-9, 4-78
life assessment monitor ..... 4-5, 4-100
light load detection signal ..... 4-103
LOC ..... 4-103
LOG1 to LOG6 ..... 4-99
M
main circuit terminal ..... 2-7, 2-15
manual torque boost ..... 4-20
maximum frequency ..... 4-12
MJA ..... 4-104
momentary power interruption non-stop ..... 4-60
momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip duringstop selection4-42, 4-44
MP ..... 2-8, 4-106
multi-function input monitor ..... 4-2
multi-function input terminal selection ..... 4-77
multi-function output monitor ..... 4-2
multi-function output terminal ..... 4-92
N
NDc ..... 4-101
no ..... 4-77
0
OD ..... 4-34
offline auto-tuning ..... 4-108
OHF ..... 4-102
OL, OL2 ..... 4-50
OLR ..... 4-49
online auto-tuning ..... 4-111
ONT ..... 4-52
OPE ..... 4-89
operation frequency function ..... 4-41
operation method ..... 3-3
operation ready signal ..... 4-103
operation selection during option error ..... 4-108
option board protection function ..... 5-6
orientation function ..... 4-129
OTQ ..... 4-97
output current monitor ..... 4-1
output frequency monitor ..... 4-1, 4-2
output frequency setting/monitor ..... 4-8
output signal delay/hold ..... 4-105
output signal logic operation ..... 4-99
output torque monitor ..... 4-3
output voltage gain ..... 4-24
output voltage monitor ..... 4-4
overcurrent suppression ..... 4-51
overload limit ..... 4-49
overload warning ..... 4-49
overtorque ..... 4-97
overvoltage protection function during deceleration ..... 4-76
P
P/PI switching ..... 4-89
P24 ..... 2-8
phase loss protection ..... 4-46
PID ..... 4-31
PID feedback value monitor ..... 4-1
PIDC ..... 4-35
power ON time ..... 4-5
power recovery restart prevention ..... 4-82
PPI ..... 4-89
preliminary excitation ..... 4-116
pulse train frequency input ..... 4-138
R
real frequency monitor ..... 4-3

## Index

reduced voltage startup ..... 4-53
relay output terminals ..... 4-94
reset ..... 3-9, 4-85
retry selection ..... 4-42
reverse rotation prevention ..... 4-59
reverse run signal ..... 4-104
RNT ..... 4-52
rotation direction limit selection ..... 4-52
rotation direction selection ..... 4-10
RS ..... 2-10
RUN ..... 4-95
RUN command selection ..... 4-11
RUN direction monitor ..... 4-1
RUN direction selection ..... 4-10
RV 2-12, 4-77
RVR ..... 4-104
S
SC ..... 2-8, 2-22
secondary resistance compensation ..... 4-111
sensor vector control ..... 4-120
sensorless vector control ..... 4-113
servo ON ..... 4-137
SF1 to SF7 ..... 4-18
signal during RUN ..... 4-95
sink logic ..... 2-23
slide switch ..... 2-11
soft lock ..... 4-51
SON ..... 4-137
source logic ..... 2-23
special reduced torque characteristics ..... 4-22
STA ..... 4-86
stabilization parameter ..... 4-117
start frequency ..... 4-14
start ratio ..... 4-14
start selection ..... 4-14
starting contact signal ..... 4-102
starting frequency ..... 4-65
stop key selection ..... 4-68
stop selection ..... 4-68
STP ..... 4-86
synchronous operation ..... 4-126
T
test run ..... 3-5
thermistor ..... 4-73
THM ..... 4-49
TL ..... 4-58
torque bias monitor ..... 4-3
torque boost ..... 4-19
torque LADSTOP function ..... 4-59
torque limit ..... 4-57
torque reference monitor ..... 4-3
total RUN time ..... 4-4
trip monitor display ..... 4-6, 5-9
trip retry ..... 4-42
TRQ ..... 4-92
TRQ1, TRQ2 ..... 4-58
U
UDC ..... 4-88
UP ..... 4-88
UP/DOWN function ..... 4-88
user parameter ..... 4-57
user selection ..... 4-53
USP ..... 4-82
UV ..... 4-45, 4-92
V
V2 ..... 4-119
W
WAF ..... 4-101
wiring control circuit terminals ..... 2-22
wiring the main circuit terminals ..... 2-12
ZZS4-98

## OMRON Corporation

Industrial Automation Company
Control Devices Division H.Q.
Motion Control Division
Shiokoji Horikawa, Shimogyo-ku,
Kyoto, 600-8530 Japan
Kyot: (81) $75-344-7173 /$ Fax: ( 81 ) 75
2-2-1 Nishikusatsu, Kusatsu-shi,
Shiga, 525-0035 Japan
Tel: ( 81 ) 77-565-5223/Fax: (81) 77-565-5568
Regional Headquarters
OMRON EUROPE B.V.
Wegalaan 67-69-2132 JD Hoofddorp
The Netherlands
Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388
OMRON Industrial Automation Global: www.ia.omron.com

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC
One Commerce Drive Schaumburg,
IL 60173-5302 U.S.A.
Tel: (1) 847-843-7900/Fax: (1) 847-843-7787

## OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.

No. 438A Alexandra Road \# 05-05/08 (Lobby 2), Alexandra Technopark, Singapore 119967 Tel: (65) 6835-3011/Fax: (65) 6835-2711

## OMRON (CHINA) CO., LTD.

Room 2211, Bank of China Tower, 200 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, PuDong New Area, Shanghai, 200120, China Tel: (86) 21-5037-2222/Fax: (86) 21-5037-2200

## Authorized Distributor

© OMRON Corporation 2007 All Rights Reserved. In the interest of product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.


[^0]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^1]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^2]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^3]:    * $2 n d / 3 r d$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^4]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^5]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^6]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^7]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^8]:    *1. C001 and C003 are forcibly rewritten into 18 (RS) and 64 (EMR), respectively, when the emergency shutoff function is enabled (SW1 = ON). ( 64 cannot be set optionally.)
    When SW1 is turned ON once and then OFF, C003 has no allocations ("no").

    * 2 nd/3rd control is displayed when " $\operatorname{SET}(08) /$ SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^9]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^10]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^11]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^12]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^13]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^14]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^15]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^16]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^17]:    *To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it on.
    *1. Refer to "Sensorless Vector Control" (page 4-113).
    *2. Refer to " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ Sensorless Vector Control" (page 4-114).

[^18]:    *To switch to the 2nd/3rd control, allocate 08 (SET)/17 (SET3) to the desired multi-function input and then turn it

[^19]:    *1. This output is enabled only when "SLV", " $0-\mathrm{Hz}$ SLV", or "V2" is selected. (Refer to "Control Method (V/f Characteristics)" (page 4-21).)

[^20]:    * All parameters except F001 and U001 to U012 are retrieved.

[^21]:    *1. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.
    *2. The reset operation via the Digital Operator is not accepted. Be sure to reset via the RS terminal.

[^22]:    *1. The reset command through the RS terminal or STOP/RESET key is not accepted. Turn off the power.
    *2. The reset operation via the Digital Operator is not accepted. Be sure to reset via the RS terminal.

[^23]:    External dimensions $\quad$ Height $(55 \mathrm{~mm}) \times$ Width $(70 \mathrm{~mm}) \times$ Depth $(10 \mathrm{~mm})$

[^24]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^25]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^26]:    * 2 nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001

[^27]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^28]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^29]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^30]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^31]:    * 2 nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^32]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^33]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^34]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^35]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^36]:    * $2 \mathrm{nd} / 3 \mathrm{rd}$ control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^37]:    * 2 nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

[^38]:    * 2nd/3rd control is displayed when "SET(08)/SET3(17)" is allocated to one of multi-function inputs from C001 to C008.

